Wingz: 3-D Spreadsheet Breakthrough!

Special Report:
Mac IIcx Under the Hood

Oracle: HyperCard Mainframe Connection

Supercharge Your System with ResEdit

Giving Artists a New FreeHand

MacUser Labs Test-Drives
21 Red-Hot Scanners from $250 to $9500

Ferrari Club News
The GTO

MacINTOSH REVIEWS
Panorama Ready, Set, Go! Read-It! System...and more!
Fasten your seatbelts, Mac* fans. You’re about to enter the Microsoft Zone.

Earlier this week I witnessed a demo of Microsoft’s products that left me feeling as enlightened as the day I first set my eyes on a Macintosh*

Here’s a company with a reputation for singularly superior products. But what they showed me pushed the envelope of software productivity:

A complete line of products for the Mac that all work together.

The significance of which hit me like a ton of bricks when I saw them in action.

For instance, I saw a chart in your very favorite spreadsheet and mine, Microsoft* Excel, updated from within Microsoft Word 4.0 using just a few keystrokes. And then pasted into PowerPoint* for an incredible looking presentation.

And with just as little effort, the ever-capable Microsoft Word 4.0 was merged with Microsoft’s database application, File, for a mass mailing.

As if that wasn’t enough, I saw their versatile integrated program Works share files with Microsoft Excel and Word.

What really blew me away is Micro-

soft Mail. You can send and receive information between members in your workgroup even if they’re on a PC. Nice.

But the real beauty is that you can access Microsoft Mail directly from the File menu when you’re in Microsoft Word 4.0. No other company can offer that kind of integration. Or this kind:

A product line that all works together.

With other applications on the Mac. And even with such PC standards like Lotus* 1-2-3*, Micro-

soft Word 5.0 and WordPerfect*.

What’s more, every product is supported by on-line help and a comprehensive manual. Or you can call one number for unlimited technical support.

Obviously, I’m impressed. So much so, that I’ve asked Microsoft to send copies of their Macintosh product line brochure in time for our next meeting. If you can’t make it, you can always get a free copy by calling (800) 541-1261, Dept. 192.

Fellow Macphiles, man your Macs. Because we’re entering a new age of compatibility—or at least Microsoft is.

And I don’t know about you, but I plan on going along for the ride.
soft user.

Microsoft Mail

MICROSOFT WORD SWEEPS THE NATION!

Microsoft Excel

A person of great vision will come into your life.

UNIX GROUP MEETING
WED. 6:00 PM
RE: CUSTOMIZING MS EXCEL

Microsoft
Making it all make sense.

trademarks and making it all make sense is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Mac, Macintosh and the Apple logo are registered trademarks and the power to be your best is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
It takes a certain kind of person to be a Macintosh enthusiast.
106 Scanning the Color Horizon
by Henry Bornstein and the MacUser Labs
Finally, true full-color scanning comes to the Mac. We test-drive half a dozen 24-bit scanners, with eye-popping results you'll have to see to believe.

170 Gray Expectations
by Aileen Abernathy, Peter Weiss, and the MacUser Labs
Gray-scale scanners are still the backbone of desktop publishing. MacUser Labs torture-tests 16 of the new generation, with surprising results.

Features

132 Wingz Weighs In
by David Morganstein and Jon Zilber
The most-hyped product debut of the year — but did they deliver? MacUser Labs' benchmarks reveal all.

152 Personalize Your Mac
by Darryl Lewis
ResEdit is the single most powerful tool for customizing your Mac. A guided tour to the inner secrets of your System.

Special Report

Apple
Mac IIcx

120 The Modular Macintosh
by John J. Anderson
Apple's sleek new IIcx is sending shock waves through the entire industry. Do its top-of-the-line performance and midrange price make this the Mac you've all been waiting for?

Departments

20 Mail Merge
FROM THE MAC COMMUNITY
Readers sound off on Andrew Tobias, James Burke, and (who else?) John Dvorak.

165 Tip Sheet
by Darryl Lewis
Step-by-step tips for tailoring your System in ways you won't believe.

241 The Help Folder
by Chris Espinosa
Upgrade a 512K Mac, rummage in the Toolbox, expand your SE, and discover whether plastic covers can zap your Mac.

256 MiniFinders
Hundreds of capsule reviews to help you buy smarter. Also, latest version updates.

291 Scrapbook
EDITED BY KRISTI COALE
Mass storage for under $70, color printing for anyone, and an ingenious city-planning simulation.

287 Coming Soon

288 Advertiser Index
Quick Clicks
EDITED BY RUSSELL ITO
Hands-on reviews of new Macintosh products:
• 45 FreeHand 2.0
• 47 Panorama
• 51 Suitcase II
• 62 ScreenRecorder
• 64 Read-It! 2.0
• 68 Virex

Big-time connections: Oracle for the Mac and news from DEXPO.

Apple gets serious about UNIX with its brand-new A/UX 1.1.

In-depth evaluations of Ready, Set, Go! 4.5, KeyCap Fonts, LetrTuck, and UltraSpec, plus typography news and more.

Get photos into your publication — painlessly.

It’s legal at last: 101 scripts and buttons that you can use in your own stacks — a complete review.

Tap the hidden power of HyperCard with XCMDs and XFCNs.

Flashy desktop presentations, supercharging your scanner, and new floppy technology.

Columns

9 Paul Somerson • Editor’s Desktop
Introducing MacUser’s new editor.

33 William Zachmann • Macintosh Analyst
Apple’s tough new competition.

77 Louise Kohl • Control Panel
Has success spoiled the Mac?

83 Jim Seymour • Mainstream Mac
Keeping Bawamba out of the Toolbox.

87 Robert R. Wiggins • Pinstripe Mac
The thrill is gone, but the shows go on.

298 John C. Dvorak • Devil’s Advocate
Apple’s unfruitful labors.
Key Features:
- All the standard drawing tools
- Unlimited layers
- Ultra-fine hairlines
- Editable arrowheads
- Smooth polygons
- Object libraries
- ± 32x magnification/reduction
- Text rotation
- High precision
- 8 available colors
- Auto-dimensioning of lines

Key Features:
- All the standard drawing tools
- Unlimited layers
- Ultra-fine hairlines
- Editable arrowheads
- Smooth polygons
- Object libraries
- ± 32x magnification/reduction
- Text rotation
- Much higher precision
- 16.7 million available colors
- Auto-dimensioning of lines & arcs
- Join & split smooth curves
- PostScript® gray scales in 1° increments
- Continuous Bezier Curves
- Area & perimeter calculations
- Powerful Auto-Duplication options
- Central Object Control dialog
- Skew, perspective & distort effects
- Tear-away rulers
- Magnetic guide lines
- Complete set of bitmap editing tools
- Import & export of TIFF files
- Auto-tracing of imported bitmap images
- 72-2540 DPI bitmap resolution
- PixelPaint™ compatible color palettes
- Editable, micro-adjustable airbrushes
- Full-feature DA version included.

CANVAS™ 2.0 BEATS
MACDRAW™ II

MACDRAW II
LIST PRICE $395.00

CANVAS 2.0
LIST PRICE $299.95

MACUSER MAGAZINE NOVEMBER, 1988

MACUSER MAGAZINE APRIL, 1989

If you want to see the Canvas difference for yourself, send us $9.95 to receive a fully-featured Demonstration Copy.

Please circle 80 on reader service card.
QuarkStyle, PageMaker, Excel, Illustrator, MultiFinder, and 4th Dimension. The second generation of Macintosh software is here now. The third generation is already beginning to arrive.

Your Macintosh SE alone can't keep pace with the ever increasing sophistication of Macintosh software. But it can with a productivity system from Radius. Totally compatible with your Macintosh SE, from its aesthetics to its electronics, there's a Radius System designed for your particular working style.

Our Document Processing System consists of a 640 x 864 pixel Radius Full Page Display™ that lets you work on a virtually paper-like 8½" x 11" page.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 16™ and quadruple the speed of all of your Macintosh applications from Ready, Set, Go! to HyperCard.

Our Professional Publishing System features a 1152 x 864 pixel Radius Two Page Display™. Now you're working right across a double page spread or a full-scale B size drawing.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 25™ and you're working at six times the speed of a Macintosh SE.

Which means our Accelerator 25 has you roaring along faster than a Macintosh II.

For Engineering and Design and intensive number crunching, we add something even a bit more powerful: the MC68881 mathematical coprocessor.

It aces floating point computations at one hundred times the speed of your Macintosh SE. Combined with the immense canvas of the Two Page Display and the speed of the Accelerator 25, it takes you to the very limits of programs like Excel and MacDraft.

Both Radius Accelerators offer our innovative MagicBus™ which allows you to configure your Macintosh with either our Full Page Display or Two Page Display. So, you can complete your Radius System all at once or add the components one at a time.

To see the most powerful and sophisticated Macintosh software run at its full potential on a Macintosh SE, try a hands-on demonstration of the Radius System that fits your personal working environment.

Call 1-800-527-1950 ext. 84 for a brochure and name of your nearest Radius Authorized Dealer.

And get the most out of your Macintosh SE and its software. Today. And tomorrow.
PRESENTING THE WRITEMOVE PORTABLE PRINTER.
Most printers are sentenced by their own sheer bulk to lifelong confinement on a desktop.
But now GCC Technologies has created a printer for the Macintosh with considerably more freedom than that. It's called WriteMove: the "biggest" printer ever to come in an incredibly small package.
WriteMove weighs a scant three pounds. It measures just 2" x 6½" x 10⅜" (Any smaller and you couldn't get the paper in.)

But it's the only ink jet printer of any size that gives you almost unlimited freedom to reduce and enlarge type and documents. Because it's the only one with outline fonts—imagining software that provides functionality otherwise available only with laser printers.
As a result, you can use WriteMove to compose documents with word processing software like Microsoft Word, or desktop publishing programs like PageMaker. And then silently print them out at 192-DPI resolution. In other words, you get much higher print quality than the ImageWriter II, for not much more money. Which could bring a whole new meaning to the phrase 'Freedom of the press.'
To exercise that freedom, see your authorized GCC Technologies dealer for a WriteMove demonstration. For the one nearest you, call (617) 890-0880.*

*In Canada, (800) 263-1405 or 604-698-8311
GCC Technologies and WriteMove are trademarks of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Suggested manufacturer's retail price: $699.
I've seen the light.
I've spent the past six years as an editor of PC Magazine watching microcomputers churn through the corporate landscape like Sherman barreling across Georgia.
I've witnessed a liberation of business and creative brainpower that makes me wonder how people without PCs get any work done at all — they might just as well scratch their words and numbers in the dirt with a sharp stick.

But I've also seen a torrent of frustration from DOS users faced with the daily onslaught of arcane syntaxes, absurdly thorny commands, and impossibly confounding interfaces. DOS workers who initially reveled in the promise of productivity began slamming into the same gray wall. While their hardware became faster and far more muscular, their software remained cranky, unintuitive, and maddeningly difficult. In fact, as vendors "improved" their software by layering on layers of bells and whistles, the packages became even tougher to master. Few users ever took advantage of more than a small fraction of the available power.

It was as if a caterpillar metamorphosed into a butterfly, emerged from the chrysalis, flexed its wings, and then dropped back to the ground and resumed crawling.

Worse, instead of designing truly innovative products, vendors began bullying each other with "look-and-feel" lawsuits. This had the chilling effect of forcing each new software designer to come up with an interface that was utterly foreign to the legions of current users. Most of the software was unintuitive to start with and didn't provide much, if any, on-line help. And most people would rather have their teeth drilled than be forced to plod through a tall stack of manuals.

As a result, DOS users often learned only as little as they could get away with to finish a specific job. Most operated solely by brute force. And few figured out how to stumble through more than one or two applications. In addition, the numbing complexity and counterintuitive baggage of most interfaces ensured that users wouldn't be able to test-drive new products — most could barely even figure out how to turn an unfamiliar application on.

One day not long ago, while visiting a DOS-free office, I was forced, kicking and screaming, to use a Mac. Like most other DOS diehards, I had nervously poked through the entrails of Apple's original 128K system when it was first introduced and had glibly dismissed it as a toy. While in the intervening years the Mac had evolved into a true rival and worthy competitor (some would say successor) to the PC, most DOS hounds always thought of it as that original crippled, slow, squinty monochrome tombstone. Until recently, so did I.

Then I suddenly had to produce a tricky report using Mac software that was completely alien to me. It was a snap. And a pleasure. I was instantly productive, and at a high level. The Mac had so many built-in user smarts that it ended up dispatching many of the housekeeping chores that would have distracted my thought processes on the PC.

Best of all, once I was done, I decided to see what else was on the hard disk and was actually able to walk through a half dozen other new applications in minutes. Try that on any other system.

DOS-to-Mac Conversion

It was as if a caterpillar metamorphosed into a butterfly, emerged from the chrysalis, flexed its wings, and then dropped back to the ground and resumed crawling.

Worse, instead of designing truly innovative products, vendors began bullying each other with "look-and-feel" lawsuits. This had the chilling effect of forcing each new software designer to come up with an interface that was utterly foreign to the legions of current users. Most of the software was unintuitive to start with and didn't provide much, if any, on-line help. And most people would rather have their teeth drilled than be forced to plod through a tall stack of manuals.

As a result, DOS users often learned only as little as they could get away with to finish a specific job. Most operated solely by brute force. And few figured out how to stumble through more than one or two applications. In addition, the numbing complexity and counterintuitive baggage of most interfaces ensured that users wouldn't be able to test-drive new products — most could barely even figure out how to turn an unfamiliar application on.

One day not long ago, while visiting a DOS-free office, I was forced, kicking and screaming, to use a Mac. Like most other DOS diehards, I had nervously poked through the entrails of Apple's original 128K system when it was first introduced and had glibly dismissed it as a toy. While in the intervening years the Mac had evolved into a true rival and worthy competitor (some would say successor) to the PC, most DOS hounds always thought of it as that original crippled, slow, squinty monochrome tombstone. Until recently, so did I.

Then I suddenly had to produce a tricky report using Mac software that was completely alien to me. It was a snap. And a pleasure. I was instantly productive, and at a high level. The Mac had so many built-in user smarts that it ended up dispatching many of the housekeeping chores that would have distracted my thought processes on the PC.

Best of all, once I was done, I decided to see what else was on the hard disk and was actually able to walk through a half dozen other new applications in minutes. Try that on any other system.

A chip is a chip. These days one manufacturer's state-of-the-art CPU is about as good as the next. Processing is processing; storage is storage. But DOS machines pretty much stop there, almost totally ignoring I/O. What sets the Mac apart is the magic it performs on the I and the O — which is what let me get up to speed in an instant and crank out a proposal so impressive-looking that I actually thought it was someone else's as it chugged out of the shared printer. Once you get past a certain level of CPU power, easy input is all the user really cares about, and spiffy output is all the client/boss/reader/coworker wants.

Besides, ever since David put Goliath's lights, everyone cheers for the underdog, especially one employing a potent new technology. Maybe Ron Martinez said it best. Martinez is someone else who's seen the light. He's president of TRANS Fiction Systems, a Mac programming shop housed in a converted mortuary on Manhattan's upper West Side.

One of Martinez's new ventures is a slick animation package that competes with an entrenched Mac graphics product. When asked how he hopes to succeed against such seemingly insurmountable odds, he says it's like the challenge faced by Apple and compares it with the Cretaceous extinction 65 million years ago.

Or as Ron puts it: "Large, dominant companies can easily become slow, plodding, and complacent, like the dinosaurs that once ruled the earth. We have to think of ourselves as the small, nimble early mammals that survive and eventu-
You need a gray scale scanner for your Mac. So you go to your ImageWriter. Pop out the ribbon cartridge. Snap in ThunderScan. Insert your artwork. And quicker than you can say Van Gogh, you’re already going.

ThunderScan lets you import quality images into all painting, drawing and desktop publishing programs. Contrast and brightness are fully adjustable. And now ThunderScan 5.0 loads TIFF files and lets you display and edit grays on your Mac II.

Priced at just $249, ThunderScan proves you can become an artist, with just a little change.

ThunderScan is compatible with the Macintosh Plus, SE, and II and all ImageWriter models except the EQ. Use on the Mac II requires our Power Accessory for Macintosh II.

ThunderScan, Thunderware and its logo are trademarks of Thunderware, Inc. Macintosh and ImageWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ©1989 Thunderware, Inc.

Please circle 195 on reader service card.
The Silver-View™ family of high resolution 21" display systems offer the largest viewing area available anywhere. SilverView's full size two page display is achieved with a new 21" flat screen monitor, which provides nearly 16" x 12" of active display area.

The SilverView two page display allows you to display two full pages simultaneously, in actual size at 1152 x 870 pixels, because we are not only big but we are also 72 dpi.

All Silver View systems have a paper white display, a high 76 Hz refresh rate, and a flat screen to eliminate glare and provide you with a high contrast, rock solid image.

Finally, with your choice of three models offering 2, 16 or 256 grey levels, Silver View represents the premium display system for publishing, graphic design and imaging applications.

SilverView, the performance leader and the most comfortable monitor ever made.

Besides black and white, there are SilverView models offering 16 or all 256 different shades of gray. So what you used to leave up to the imagination can now be in all your work: like subtle halftones or delicate shadings.

SilverView's also remarkably comfortable to work with. Its high contrast flat-screen virtually eliminates glare and distortion. And its unusually high refresh rate delivers rock solid images that never flicker.

To find out just how much better your work can look, call Sigma Designs at (415) 770-0100 today.

Then never scale down your ideas.
Hold on to your hats! Hold on to your feet! And hold on to your original packaging and documentation! Because, MacConnection is now offering 30 and 60 day money-back guarantees on products from selected companies. (Look for the companies which are marked with a * and listed in red.) If you are dissatisfied with your purchase of these products for any reason, just call for a hassle-free return authorization.

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time. Also, all of the software we sell is copy-protected, unless indicated otherwise by (CP).

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

Symantec ... 30 day MBG S.U.M. ... 30 day MBG

ACCOUNTING & FINANCE

★ Aatrix Software ... 30 day MBG
3976 Aatrix Payroll 3.05 .................. 99.
4020 Aatrix TimeMinder 2.0 .............. 159.
3958 Aatrix Payroll PLUS 3.02 ......... 159.

Bedford Software
4977 Simply Accounting 1.04 ............... 219.
★ Chang Labs ... 60 day MBG
1613 Rags to Riches Ledger 3.1 .......... 119.
1614 Rags to Riches Payables 3.1 ....... 119.
1617 Rags to Riches Receivables 3.1 .... 119.
1622 Rags to Riches 3-Pak .................. 289.
1612 Inventory Control 2.6 ............... 239.
1615 Professional Billing 2.9 .............. 239.
1616 Professional 3-Pak .................. 359.
1618 Retail Business 3-Pak ............... 359.

Dac Software
4502 Disc-Eazy Light 1.0 .................. 42.

Informix
4955 Wing 1.0 ................................. 269.
★ Intuit ... 30 day MBG
2425 Quicken 1.01 ..................... 32.
★ MEC A ... 80 day MBG
2796 Managing Your Money 2.0 ....... 125.

Monogram
2779 Business Sense 1.2 ................... 279.
★ Nantucket ... 30 day MBG
2971 McMax ................................. 175.
★ Holo Press ... 60 day MBG
2981 WinBuilder 3.0 ...................... 32.
★ North Edge Software ... 30 day MBG
2988 Timesips III 1.1 ...................... 117.
★ Satori ... 30 day MBG
3978 Components GL 1.0 ............... 389.
3324 Project Billing 1.56 ................. 409.
4987 Project Billing + 1.56 ............. 589.
3323 Legal Billing II 2.56 ............... 539.
4986 Legal Billing II + 2.56 .......... 589.

SoftView
3471 MacinUse .............................. 42.
3473 TaxView Planner 2.0 ............... 64.
★ Survivor Software ... 30 day MBG
3269 MacMoney 3.02 .................... 61.

NUMBERS & DATABASES

★ Acquis Concepts ... 60 day MBG
4482 StatView SE + Graphics 1.03 ..... 229.
4481 StatView II 1.03 .................... 339.
★ Access Technology ... 60 day MBG
1346 Papeze 2.1 .............................. 149.
★ Acius ... 30 day MBG
1601 4th Dimension 1.0 .................. 389.
4024 4th Dimension Runtime 1.06 ..... 229.

Ashton-Tate
4098 Full Impact 1.0 ...................... 249.

Blyth Software
4318 Omnir 3 Plus/Express 3.3 ........... 399.

Borland International
1508 Reflex Plus 1.01 ...................... 189.
★ BrainPower ... 60 day MBG
1532 DataScan 1.0 .......................... 115.
1535 DesignScope 1.15 .................... 128.
1534 MathView Professional 1.1 ....... 139.
1537 StatView 512 + 1.2 ................. 152.
3960 ArchTекt 1.03 ...................... 179.
4066 The Analyzer Bundle (includes DataScan, DesignScope, and StatView 512+) .... 319.
★ Bravo Technologies ... 30 day MBG
1539 MacCalc 1.2D ......................... 77.
★ Chang Labs ... 60 day MBG
1611 C.A.T. 2.0 ......................... 229.

Claris
4196 FileMaker II 1.0 ..................... 229.
1125 MacProject II 1.0 ................... 379.
★ Fox Software ... 30 day MBG
4580 FoxBASE / Mac Runtime ......... 158.
4195 FoxBASE / Mac 1.1 ................. 205.
4844 FoxBASE / Multi-User ............. 315.

Individual Software
4720 101 Macros for Excel ............... 37.
★ Microsoft ... 30 day MBG
2866 File 2.0A .............................. 129.
2884 Works 2.0 .............................. 189.
2865 Excel 1.5 ............................... 255.
★ Holo Press ... 60 day MBG
4226 HoloPress For the Record 1.02 ..... 29.
★ Odesta ... 30 day MBG
4211 DataDesk Professional 2.0 ....... 289.
3014 GeoQuery 1.0 ...................... 295.
3013 Double Helix II 2.0R51 .......... 339.
★ Paracomp ... 30 day MBG
4664 Milo 1.0 .............................. 159.
★ Preferred Publishers ... 30 day MBG
4780 DBase 1.01 .......................... 75.
★ ProYUE ... 60 day MBG
4582 Panorama 1.1 ......................... 205.
★ Rubicon Publishing ... 60 day MBG
3272 Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition (CP) .. 45.
★ Satori ... 30 day MBG
3320 BulkMaker 3.22 ..................... 79.
3321 BulkMaker Plus 3.22 ............... 195.

Software Discoveries
3373 Record Holder Plus 3.0 .......... 65.
★ Synergy ... 30 day MBG
3129 KaleidaGraph 1.10 ................. 119.

GRAPHICS & DESIGN

★ Aegis Development ... 60 day MBG
4956 Showcase FX 1.0 .................... 205.
★ Alsys ... 30 day MBG
4830 KeyMaker 1.0 ....................... 52.
1194 PONTastic Plus 2.02 .............. 52.
★ Bright Star Tech. ... 30 day MBG
3962 HyperAnimator 1.5 ................. 99.

Broderbund Software
4065 PosterMaker Plus 2.5B .......... 35.
1427 Print Shop 1.3 ....................... 35.
4501 Drawing Table 1.0 ................. 76.

Farallon Computing ... 30 day MBG
4316 MacRecorder 1.1—Honorable mention—1989 MacUser Editors' Choice for Music and Sound. A microphone for your Macintosh. "Allows sounds to be sampled and captured." Includes SoundEdit 3.0 MBG
4196 FileMaker II 1.0 ..................... 229.
1125 MacProject II 1.0 ................... 379.
★ Fox Software ... 30 day MBG
4580 FoxBASE / Mac Runtime ......... 158.
4195 FoxBASE / Mac 1.1 ................. 205.
4844 FoxBASE / Multi-User ............. 315.

Individual Software
4720 101 Macros for Excel ............... 37.
★ Microsoft ... 30 day MBG
2866 File 2.0A .............................. 129.
2884 Works 2.0 .............................. 189.
2865 Excel 1.5 ............................... 255.
★ Holo Press ... 60 day MBG
4226 HoloPress For the Record 1.02 ..... 29.
★ Odesta ... 30 day MBG
4211 DataDesk Professional 2.0 ....... 289.
3014 GeoQuery 1.0 ...................... 295.
3013 Double Helix II 2.0R51 .......... 339.
★ Paracomp ... 30 day MBG
4664 Milo 1.0 .............................. 159.
★ Preferred Publishers ... 30 day MBG
4780 DBase 1.01 .......................... 75.
★ ProYUE ... 60 day MBG
4582 Panorama 1.1 ......................... 205.
★ Rubicon Publishing ... 60 day MBG
3272 Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition (CP) .. 45.
★ Satori ... 30 day MBG
3320 BulkMaker 3.22 ..................... 79.
3321 BulkMaker Plus 3.22 ............... 195.

Software Discoveries
3373 Record Holder Plus 3.0 .......... 65.
★ Synergy ... 30 day MBG
3129 KaleidaGraph 1.10 ................. 119.

GRAPHICS & DESIGN

★ Aegis Development ... 60 day MBG
4956 Showcase FX 1.0 .................... 205.
★ Alsys ... 30 day MBG
4830 KeyMaker 1.0 ....................... 52.
1194 PONTastic Plus 2.02 .............. 52.
★ Bright Star Tech. ... 30 day MBG
3962 HyperAnimator 1.5 ................. 99.

Broderbund Software
4065 PosterMaker Plus 2.5B .......... 35.
1427 Print Shop 1.3 ....................... 35.
4501 Drawing Table 1.0 ................. 76.

Farallon Computing ... 30 day MBG
4316 MacRecorder 1.1—Honorable mention—1989 MacUser Editors' Choice for Music and Sound. A microphone for your Macintosh. "Allows sounds to be sampled and captured." Includes SoundEdit 3.0 MBG
### WetPaint Products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page Range</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint For Publishing</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint Special Occasions</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint Printer's Helper</td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint Classic Clip-Art</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WetPaint Island Life</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! Originals</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Giants</td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World-Class Fonts! The Stylish</td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### PUBLISHING & PRESENTATIONS

#### Adobe Systems
- The Collector's Edition | 79
- The Collector's Edition II | 139
- StreamLine | 239
- Newsletter/Publishing Pack 1 | 249
- Forms and Schedules Pack 2 | 299
- Presentations Pack 3 | 299
- Adobe Illustrator '88 1.6 | 299

#### Adobe Illustrator
- MacConnection carries the entire Adobe Type Library (volumes 1-82).

#### MacUser Editors' Choice Award
- Ultimate E-Mail | 205
- Best Special
- Most Significant Product
- Eddy Award winner

---

### CE Software
- QuickMail 2.0 | 60 day MBG

---

### MacConnection
- 1-800/622-5472
- MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlboro, NH 03456
- 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711
- Fax 603/446-7971

---

### Electronic Arts
- StarView II 1.23 | 60 day MBG
- "Offers powerful statistical analysis tools." Now with presentation quality color graphics | $399
The fastest shipping

PROGRAMMING & HYPERMEDIA

- **Beacon Technology** ... 30 day MBG
- **HyperBible (King James)** ... $159.
- **HyperBible (New International)** ... 195.

**Borland International**

- **1511 Turbo Pascal 1.1** ... 68.
- **DreamMaker** ... 30 day MBG
- **MacGallery (HyperCard format)** ... 27.

**Hyperpress Publish.** ... 30 day MBG

- **4233 Icon Factory 1.0** ... 29.
- **5089 Script Library 1.0** ... 29.
- **5090 Silver Screen 1.0** ... 42.
- **2425 Script Expert 1.0** ... 46.

**Individual Software**

- **2418 HyperBook Maker 1.0** ... 31.

**Maxx Software** ... 50 day MBG

- **4068 Aztec C 3.6B** ... 65.
- **4317 Aztec SDB** ... 65.
- **4316 Aztec C Utilities** ... 55.
- **4069 Aztec MPW 3.6B** ... 99.
- **4075 Aztec C + SDB 3.6B** ... 99.

**Electronics Arts**

- **Studio/8.1-1989 MacUser Editors' Choice Award for the Best New Paint Program.** "Offers every imaginable tool and the ability to work with all the colors a Mac II can display." $309.

**Microsoft** ... 30 day MBG

- **4471 QuickBasic 1.0** ... 65.
- **OWL International** ... 30 day MBG
- **3082 Guide 2.0** ... 99.

**Symantec** ... 30 day MBG

- **4644 Just Enough Pascal 1.0** ... 49.
- **3421 Lightspeed Pascal 2.0** ... 85.
- **3420 Lightspeed C 3.01** ... 149.

**Ten Point**

- **1338 ReportIt 1.2** ... 69.
- **4693 Focal Point II 1.0** ... 119.

**TML Systems** ... 30 day MBG

- **3548 TML Source Code Library II 1.1** ... 42.
- **4989 TML Pascal II 3.0 (w/MPW 3.0)** ... 59.
- **3549 TML Pascal III 3.0 (w/MPW 3.0)** ... 115.

**True BASIC, Inc.**

- **3587 True BASIC 2.01** ... 59.

**Utilities**

- **Affinity Microsystems** ... 60 day MBG
- **TENpointO** ... 1.1
- **Berkley System** ... 30 day MBG
- **Beyond, Inc.**
- **Casady & Greene** ... 60 day MBG

**Softworks, Inc.** Each package includes 16 development tools. **HyperTools #1 1.02**—For stack design, icon editing, and alignment (incl. HyperCard) $59. **HyperTools #2 2.03**—For enhancing stacks, data entry, and formatting (incl. HyperCard) ... 59.
you’ve ever seen.

★ Microlytics ... 60 day MBG
2732 GOFer 1.0 .................. $43.
★ Microseeds Pub. ... 60 day MBG
4219 INITPicker .................. 29.
4210 Screen Gens 1.0 ............... 47.
2913 Redux 1.5 .................. 59.
Oldovul Software
4503 MultiClip 1.0 .................. 36.
3031 Icon-It! 1.1 .................. 39.
5030 ClipShare 1.0 ............... 99.
3030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
★ Solutions, Intn. ... 60 day MBG
3448 Smart Scrap & The Clipper 2.0 46.
3449 SuperGlué 1.05 ............... 50.
★ SuperMac Software ... 60 day MBG
3383 SuperSpool 5.0 ............... 53.
4030 FontShare 1.1 ............... 149.
★ PCPC ... 30 day MBG
3175 HFS Backup 3.0 ............... 54.
This is for real:

Electronic Arts
1842 Chessmaster 2000 (CP) ..... $28.
4064 Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator (CP) ..... 32.
4588 Life &Death (CP, surgery simulation) ..... 32.
4945 The Hunt for Red October (CP) ..... 32.
4981 Star fleet 1: The War Begins ..... 36.
Epix
2037 Sub Battle Simulator ..... 29.
4660 Sub Battle Simulator for Mac II ..... 29.
MicroProse
4967 Pirated (CP) ..... 32.

Silicon Beach ..... 60 day MBG
Digital Darkroom 1.0-1989 MacUser Editors' Choice Award for Best New Image-Processing Software (B&W). "By offering the tools of digital photo retouching it should become a part of every scanner user's arsenal." $195.

HJC Software ..... 30 day MBG
Virex 1.3: The first comprehensive solution to the threat of Mac computer viruses. Virex both detects their presence & repairs infected programs on files, disks & servers. Combats all known viruses ..... $69.

NETWORKS & COMMUNICATIONS

* Abaton ..... 30 day MBG
4588 InterFAX Modem ..... 325.

* CE Software ..... 60 day MBG
3963 QuickMail 2.0 ..... 205.

* CompuServe ..... 60 day MBG
1673 CompuServe Navigator 2.02 ..... 45.
1674 Standard Service/Navigator Bundle ..... 59.

* DataViz ..... 60 day MBG
1823 MacLink Plus 3.0 ..... 139.
4842 MacLink Plus Translators ..... 119.

* Don之道 ..... 60 day MBG
4939 FastNet III ..... 450.
4938 FastNet SE ..... 450.
4937 FastNet SCI ..... 925.

* Don Jones ..... 30 day MBG
1785 Desktop Express 1.03 ..... 95.
1786 Market Manager Plus 2.0 ..... 189.

* Farallon Computing ..... 30 day MBG
4208 Timbuktu 2.0.1 ..... 65.
4866 Timbuktu Remote 1.0.1 ..... 195.
4867 Timbuktu 30-Pack ..... 1395.
2201 TrafficWatch 1.06 ..... 139.
2202 PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120 adapter ..... 9.
2203 PhoneNET PLUS (DIN-8) ..... 35.
2204 PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9) ..... 35.
2205 PhoneNET Punch Down Block ..... 69.
4869 PhoneNET Connector 10-Pack ..... 225.
4868 PhoneNET Repeater ..... 325.
2206 PhoneNET StarController ..... 1199.

* Freesoft ..... 60 day MBG
2219 Red Ryder 10.3 ..... 54.

Hayes
2300 Smartcom II 3.0B ..... 88.
2307 Smartmodem 2400. ..... 429.
Dear MacConnection,

I had to get a quote for a surgical laser to a surgeon before noon tomorrow. I had already missed FedEx and I hadn't even done the proposal yet. Then it hit me. What if I called MacConnection, ordered a fax board, and faxed the quote before the meeting? Was I dreaming or what?

I made the call at 7:58 PM. I prepared my quotation. The fax board arrived the next morning at 9:00 AM. By 10:30 AM I sent the quote, and even discussed it with the good doctor before the meeting. It's a good thing I was too late to call FedEx—the quote might not have made it in time.

I love it! What a company!

Mark Trigsted
Advanced Laser Systems, Inc.
Allentown, PA

MacConnection
1-800/622-5472

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456  1-800/622-5472  603/446-7711  FAX 603/446-7791
©Copyright 1989 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.

Just for the record, all the ads in this series feature real live MacConnection customers and the real live letters they wrote us. Really!
Partial listing below.

MacConnection carries the entire line of Kensington's accessories.

**ACCESSORIES**

- **Avery ** ... 60 day MBG
  - 4864 3/8" Disk Labels (Qty. 250) ... 13.
  - 4865 3/4" x 3/4" Address Labels (Qty. 3750) ... 15.
  - 4911 8" x 11" Transparencies (Qty. 50) ... 22.

- **Bantam Publishing**
  - 1403 Complete HyperCard Handbook ... 23.

- **Computer Coverup** ... 60 day MBG
  - 1723 ImageWriter II Cover ... 8.
  - 1722 ImageWriter LG Cover ... 8.
  - 1725 Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set ... 10.
  - 4657 LaserWriter II Cover ... 10.

- **Ergotron** ... 60 day MBG
  - 2004 Mouse Cleaner 360° ... 15.
  - 3992 The Muzzle (covers power outlet) ... 62.
  - 2379 MacLuggage Macinware SE ... 75.

- **Goldstein & Blair** ... 30 day MBG
  - 2267 The Macintosh Bible (2nd Edition) ... 20.

- **Kalmar Designs**
  - 2379 MacLuggage Imageware II ... 49.
  - 2376 MacLuggage Macinware Plus ... 64.
  - 2381 MacLuggage Macinware SE ... 75.

- **Kensington** ... 30 day MBG
  - 2531 Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) ... 14.
  - 2532 Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 50 disks) ... 21.
  - 3617 Mac II Stand and Cable Kit ... 65.

- **MacTilt**
  - 3560 Mouse Cleaver (navy) ... 13.

- **MacMouse**
  - 3561 Mouse Cleaver (navy) ... 13.

- **Mac Stand and Cable Kit** ... 65.
  - 2561 MasterPiece Mac II ... 105.

- **MacConnection** ... 60 day MBG
  - 4623 Solid Oak Disk Case, made by New England craftsmen (holds 90 disks) ... 29.

- **Mobius Technologies** ... 60 day MBG
  - 4470 Fanny Mac QT ... 60.

- **Moustrak** ... 60 day MBG
  - 2694 Moustrak Pad (standard 7"x9") ... 8.
  - 2692 Moustrak Pad (large 9"x11") ... 9.
  - 2693 Moustrak Pad L1F (9"x11") ... 10.
  - Moustrak Designer Series ... ea. 12.

- **Ribbons**
  - 3255 ImageWriter II Ribbon ... 4.
  - 3261 ImageWriter II 4-color Ribbon ... 9.
  - 3270 ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack ... 20.
  - 3260 ImageWriter LG Black Ribbon ... 17.

- **Simon & Schuster** ... 60 day MBG
  - 4230 The Fully Powered Mac book ... 24.

- **Sopris Software** ... 60 day MBG
  - 4016 MacPlus Cover (navy) ... 15.
  - 4171 Mac SE Std. Keyboard Cover (navy) ... 15.
  - 4019 Mac SE & Ext. Keyboard Cover (navy) ... 15.
  - 4017 ImageWriter II Cover (navy) ... 11.
  - 4168 ImageWriter LG Cover (navy) ... 13.

- **Odesta** ... 30 day MBG
  - Double Helix II 2.0s1—Honorable mention—1989 MacUser Editors’ Choice Award for Relational Database. Build powerful self-running databases with its intuitive tile-based interface ... $339.

- **Panorama**
  - The Mac II Monitor Stand ... 65.

**OUR POLICY**

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped via Army Mail.
- International orders U.S. $250 minimum.
- Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks now clear the next day for immediate shipment of your order.
- Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.
- To order, call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. We accept VISA and MASTERCARD. No surcharge added for credit card orders. Your card is not charged until we ship.
- We offer a 120 day limited warranty on all products. Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware repaired or replaced at our discretion. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

**SHIPPING**

Continental US: Barring major computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all credit card orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the next working day, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Call 603/446-7711 for information.
A no-questions-asked

Insignia Solutions
4089 SoftPC 1.3 ................... $249.
LaCie, Ltd. ...................... 30 day MBG
3495 LaCie Utilities 1.0 (Includes SilverLining, SilverPlatter, and SilverServer) ..... 89.
Lamir ...................... 30 day MBG
4984 Acknowledge 1.0 ........... 329.
Microsoft ..................... 30 day MBG
2875 Microsoft Mail 1.36 (14 users) ..... 195.
2872 Microsoft Mail 1.36 (5-10 users) .. 325.
Nuvotech ..................... 60 day MBG
3000 TurboNet ST (DIN-8) ..... 30.
3001 TurboNet ST (DB-9) ....... 30.
Practical Peripherals ............... 30 day MBG
3100 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
3102 2400 Baud External Modem .... 179.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3088 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3443 NetModem V2400 ......... 479.
3454 Microphone 1.5 ........... 119.
3089 Mac Communications Pack .... 225.
3102 1200 Baud External Modem .... 77.
On the Money

I'd like to add a few thoughts to your very professional review of Managing Your Money (April '89). Though I wrote the manual, help screens, and newsletters, the critical and far larger job of programming and software design was done for MECA by Teleware, Inc., of Parsippany, N.J. Also, the check-alignment annoyance to which the review refers has been fixed in version 2.0 (leaving us to do something about the other Worst Feature cited: my "too-cute" writing style, which may be harder to repair).

Because Managing Your Money allows you to edit transactions, your reviewer deemed it unsuitable for small-business accounting. I think that's too broad. You're absolutely right in a situation where the "bookkeeper" is a third party and, conceivably, not to be trusted. But where the user is also the small-business owner, or where the task is delegated to someone trustworthy, I don't think it's an issue. And believe me, the ability to correct errors without having to understand double-entry accounting is welcome to many a small-business person.

Andrew Tobias
Miami, Fla.

Preaching to the Unconverted

Amen! to Jim Seymour's January '89 Mainstream Mac column on "The Pricing Game." I have been trying to establish myself as a computer consultant to churches for about two years now. They are extremely cost-conscious; when they can buy an IBM clone and the top-of-the-line church software for less than a Mac system with no software, arguments about ease of use and high productivity fall on ears that do not hear.

IBM has seen the error of trying to create a proprietary system. Will Apple ever give up its elitist ways and enter the world of real computing by licensing its architecture?

Dale L. Sigler
Bloomfield, Conn.

Sharp-Looking LCDs

Something smells in Foster City, and it's not coming from the Bay. Your January '89 report on LCD panels for over-

head projectors ("Through the Liquid Glass") concludes that the Computer Accessories Mac Data Display is the one to buy. Why? The Mac Data Display doesn't use DTN technology, but the Sharp QA-50 does. The Data Display is Mac-only, whereas the Sharp is compatible with both IBM and Mac. The Sharp has the highest contrast ratio of any panel tested, an infrared remote control, interactive mouse control — all for a whole $26 more than the Data Display.

For the Data Display to get a "buy" recommendation, you'd think there would have to be something terribly wrong with the Sharp QA-50. Or is it just that the oxygen on the 18th floor is thinner than it is at ground level?

George S. Ferrua
Panama City, Fla.

Our main problem with the Sharp unit was that its contrast dropped by 35 percent after 4 hours. Other than that, we have no problem recommending it. It's exactly because different readers value different combinations of price, performance, and features differently that we present as much data as space permits, to allow readers to identify the product that best suits their needs. — AE

The Right Connections

I'm impressed — an article by James Burke ("The Connection Machine," March '89)! The inclusion of the insights of such a first-class thinker in MacUser helps raise you above the technobabble so common to computer journals.

Tod Galloway
Neenah, Wis.
"Two thumbs up!"

ORACLE for Macintosh.

For only $199 until May 31.

Finally, there's one thing these two guys can agree on: ORACLE® for Macintosh. That's because ORACLE for Macintosh now turns both HyperCard and 4th DIMENSION into full-function SQL databases. It also gives them transparent connectivity to over 80 different systems, including PCs, DEC VAXs and IBM mainframes—even IBM DB2 and SQL/DS databases.

No-Risk 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

Whatever application you're currently using—HyperCard or 4th DIMENSION—ORACLE for Macintosh gives you industry-standard SQL. $199* delivers the first and only SQL database available for the Mac. An additional $199 lets you access ORACLE from 4th DIMENSION. Or for a limited time, $999** delivers all this, plus transparent access to remote ORACLE and IBM databases on your host systems. So call today. Our 30-day money-back guarantee is your assurance we'll deliver a four-star performance.

Dear Oracle

Macintosh Direct Sales
20 Davis Dr. • Belmont, CA 94002 • 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 7635

I have (check one) □ HyperCard 1.2 □ 4th DIMENSION Version 1.0.6.

Enclosed is my □ check, or □ VISA □ MasterCard □ Amex credit card authorization for:

$ 199 ORACLE for Macintosh Developer's Version (Includes HyperCard Interface. $299 after May 31, 1989.)

$ 199 ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION Available June 1989. (Requires ORACLE for Macintosh and 4th DIMENSION.)

$ 999 ORACLE for Macintosh Networking Version (Includes unrestricted license of ORACLE for Macintosh, VIC/Net Networking Software and protocols for Macintosh and, for a limited time, ORACLE for 4th DIMENSION.)

Please add appropriate sales tax

Shipping and handling $ 15

Total (Offer valid only in USA)

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE

CREDIT CARD NO.

SIGNATURE

抄写：ORAclE®

COMPATIBILITY • PORTABILITY • CONNECTABILITY

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 7635 today.
The Ease of Trapeze

Your April '89 review of spreadsheets ("Fitted Sheets") missed many of the features that, for me, have made Trapeze the most powerful software package I have ever used, particularly for preparing quickly modifiable presentations that actually look like all the swanky packages and proposals we see in the Macintosh ads on TV. Your reviewer maintained that "Trapeze lacks rulers and guidelines for precision placement of blocks on the page." In fact, Trapeze does have rulers and a user-adjustable invisible grid.

Trapeze is conceptually much different than conventional spreadsheets. And that's true of its mathematical capabilities, not just its presentation features. (For example, Trapeze's matrix math functions can use a simple formula to create a 10x10 multiplication table that replaces 100 formulas in 100 cells in a conventional spreadsheet.) But anyone with a reasonable level of proficiency can master Trapeze quickly, and once you've learned it, you're reluctant to go back to anything else.

Timothy J. Gollin
Houston, Texas

You're right; Trapeze does have rulers. But because it has only an invisible grid to guide you, we don't find them to be of much use. — JR

A LaserPaint of a Different Color

One software package costing around $500 has proven to be one of the most powerful components of my $30,000 Mac-based architectural-rendering system. LaserWare's LaserPaint Color II is the most versatile drawing/painting program on the market today. I know. I researched them all. Compared to LaserPaint, most of the others are simple cartoon kits.

Your thumbnail review in MiniFinder left a very negative impression and cost me valuable time wasted looking at other, inferior, applications. What you call a "clumsy interface" is a gross injustice; you do not command a potent tool such as this without a bit of study, but what you gain is formidable. You don't climb into the cockpit of an X-16 with only Piper Cub experience. This program offers professional graphic artists the depth and breadth they need.

Sanborn Chase
Pawleys Island, S.C.

Our January '88 review was based on version 1.1.4 (as the MiniFinder indicated), which had an interface only a developer could love. Version II is a vast improvement, and the program has gained a place in the hearts of desktop publishers everywhere. Watch for a review of the new, vastly improved LaserPaint Color II, coming soon. — JZ

Rounding Off

Your so-called Bug of the Month in the November '88 issue is actually the proper rule for rounding decimals ending in 5s. This rule — always round to an even number, whether that involves rounding up or down, rather than always rounding up — was formulated in pre-calculator days, when rounding was done consciously to make numbers more manageable without introducing the errors caused by simple truncation, since truly random numbers are just as likely to round up as down. Always rounding numbers ending in 5 up (or down) weights the results inaccurately, so the convention to always round even (or always round odd) was adopted so that one would round up half the time and down half the time, to cancel out this effect. I don't say that you should ask Clark Higgins to return his $25 check, but had you followed this rule for rounding, you could have saved $5 and written a $20 check instead.

Dr. James R. Conrad
Salt Lake City, Utah

You're right, he said, extracting bits of crow from his dental work. And for computer arithmetic, rounding even is better than rounding odd. Rounding odd can produce a 5, which is the ambiguous digit, and this can propagate rounding errors. For example, rounding one digit at a time, 8.445 would round to 8.45, and then to 8.5, and finally to 9. This kind of error can occur if you round even. For the Final Word on this topic, see the Final Authority — namely, Donald...
Some people may think the way to rev up a LocalTalk network is to rip the whole thing out, lay some heavy cable, and send your computers out for an Ethernet implant. Spending big bucks in the process.

TOPS suggests a less traumatic alternative: FlashBox, the fast and easy LocalTalk upgrade.

For just $189 per node, FlashBox delivers fully 80% of Ethernet performance for just 20% of the cost. How? By turning your LocalTalk network into a high-speed freeway moving data at FlashTalk rates of 770 Kbps.

Installation won't slow you down either. FlashBox plugs right into the back of your Mac and runs over your existing twisted-pair wire. It's 100% compatible with your current applications. It communicates at FlashTalk rates with PCs using TOPS FlashCard. And, unlike Ethernet, it lets you continue printing to your LaserWriter without buying a costly gateway.

Best of all, FlashBox is available now. So stop by your nearest TOPS dealer and find out how to rev up your network without overhauling your budget. Or call the TOPS Division of Sun Microsystems at 1-800-445-TOPS, extension 106 (from outside the U.S. and Canada, call 1-415-769-8700, ext. 106).
If you make presentations, you're no stranger to pressing deadlines. Or last-minute changes. If only there were a quick, easy way to create powerful presentation visuals.

There is.

With Aldus' Persuasion, you simply select a design, type your ideas into the text outliner, and you're done. As fast as you can outline your thoughts,Persuasion's AutoTemplate technology converts them into a professional-quality presentation. Persuasion handles the design, so you're free to concentrate on the content.

Use the power of Persuasion to produce crisp black-and-white or color overhead transparencies. Generate 35mm slides with a desktop film recorder. Or send your file to Autographix, a nationwide network of slide bureaus, for overnight service.

Use the on-screen slide show to review your presentation, or to actually present your work.

Persuasion is today's only full-featured desktop presentations package for the Macintosh. And it's a snap to use, with automatic organizational charts, outlining, word-processing, drawing, and charting tools.

INSTANT.
No wonder the reviewers are applauding Persuasion. According to InfoWorld, “This may be the product that does for desktop presentations what PageMaker did for desktop publishing.” In its 12/88 Macintosh Ratings Report, Software Digest says, “Persuasion provides the best balance of features, usability, and performance to meet the needs of most users.”

Discover the power of Persuasion.

To see how Persuasion can make your next presentation an instant success, visit your nearest authorized Aldus dealer. Or, call us at 1-800-333-2538, Department 3D2, for a FREE information packet.*
Never Again Waste Valuable Time
Creating Letters from Scratch

You know how unsettling it can be to start with a blank page every time you write a new business letter. And getting a letter to say exactly what you want and in just the right tone can be difficult—and time consuming.

LetterPower puts an end to these problems. This collection of 400 professionally written model letters, memos, press releases, announcements, proposals and other documents, written in today's conversational, action-oriented style, covers virtually every business situation. The documents are furnished in a book and companion computer disk. The disk (which is not copyprotected) contains text (ASCII) files of all the letters. usable with any Macintosh word processor. Just select the letter you want from the book, using the comprehensive table of contents and indexes, and call it up from within your word processor. With the helpful comments that accompany each letter, you'll be sure that all essential information will be included. Customize it for your situation and print it out. It's that simple and that quick!

To order, phone or send your name, address and check for $99.95 plus $4.95 shipping. Or charge to your MC/VISA by sending complete number and expiration date. (Please send street address. UPS cannot deliver to a PO. box)

Round Lake Publishing Co. Dept. MU6
415 Main St., Ridgefield, CT 06877
Order Line—(203) 438-5255

PORTABLE POWER
Take storage and speed with you.
Any time. Any place.
On a Maxcress Scooter portable hard disk.
Call for your nearest Maxcress dealer.

MAXCRESS
3440 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104
215-386-2208, 800-356-2892
Fax: 215-386-4624

MacUser says... "Of all the toastably tested, we recommend the Maxcress drive..."


Of Mullahs and Moolah

From time to time, you publish letters from readers who harbor deep-seated resentment about your giving John Dvorak space in your magazine. These injured readers manifest an Ayatollah-size hatred for his occasional anticlerical views of Macintosh mullahs and mythology and would banish his Satanic Verses from your pages. I consider myself an enthusiast of both the Mac and MacUser from the earliest days of both, but I swear I will not renew my subscription if you allow these crazed assassins to have their way.

Paul Cohen
Westport, Conn.

Rest assured that Dvorak is here to stay, for better or worse. And, as the title of this month's Dvorakian diatribe demonstrates, he's clearly caught the Salmonella bug. —JZ

Clarifications

Accelerated Information
The February '89 MacUser Labs test of accelerator boards should have mentioned that Irwin International is now marketing the MacPEAK Systems Orion accelerator cards. Also, the accelerator board shown on page 169 is a Gemini 530 from Total Systems Integration, 99 W. 10th St., Eugene, OR 97401; (800) 874-2288.

Silicon Beach on the Move
In the January '89 review of Super 3D, we gave the old address for Silicon Beach Software. The new address is 9770 Carroll Center Road, Suite J, San Diego, CA 92126; (619) 695-6956.

In Search of Infosphere, Insignia
Infosphere's phone number was printed incorrectly in the April '89 review of Liasion. The correct number for Infosphere is (503) 226-3920. Insignia was listed in our March '89 edition of MiniFinders at an incorrect address. Its correct address is 1787 Lucerne Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; (408) 522-7600.
Clean, professional-looking overheads give your ideas impact, and promote you in the process. With MORE II you get both. In seconds.

That's because MORE II does the sizing, centering and spacing for you. Just click the mouse on your text, print the overhead, and go.

And if you have more time, get creative with color, graphics, the works. You'll arrive totally prepared for your next meeting. With instant overheads, handsome handouts, even full color slides. All easily created from the same MORE II outline.

MORE II is the fastest, easiest way to go from idea to presentation. So get MORE II and promote yourself. In seconds.

SPECIAL TRIAL OFFER, (800) 228-4122 Ext. 748F
## External Hard Drives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M30</td>
<td>30Mb</td>
<td>$597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M40</td>
<td>40Mb</td>
<td>$687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M60</td>
<td>60Mb</td>
<td>$757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M80</td>
<td>80Mb</td>
<td>$947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M100</td>
<td>100Mb</td>
<td>$1197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RM20 20Mb Removable Media Drive**

- **$897**

Infinite storage. A removable disk you can take home with you — in your pocket. A backup miracle. An archive classic.

The RM20 brings you many advantages. A separate disk for each client or project. Your entire accounting files on a single disk. Or a huge mailing list that slips neatly into an overnight envelope.

Our RM20 uses removable disks developed by Kodak and Verbatim that are guaranteed for life, $100 less than the competition, and you still get all of Mirror's utility software.

**RM8 .8Mb Floppy**

*Price: $167*

What else can we say? It's economical. 800K on a 3½” disk. We've sold thousands since 1984. "A best buy."

---

**THE RIGHT NUMBER**

1-800-654...

---

Following are registered trademarks of the companies listed: Apple, Macintosh, Mac, HyperCard, Apple Computer, Inc.; Illustrator, Adobe Systems, Inc.; Proshare, Blue Corporation; Kodak, Verbatim.
Internal Hard Drives from

$497

30Mb Internal $497
40Mb Internal $577
80Mb Internal “Plus” $977
100Mb Internal $1147

It took us a while, but we came up with a better way
to mount a hard drive in your Macintosh.
Using our design, a drive can be added to an SE already
containing two floppies or a floppy and hard drive. Imagine
up to 200Mb in addition to your existing storage!
Mac I1 users can add two of our drives for up to 400Mb
of internal storage.
We'll send you Hard Driver™ formatting and
diagnostics, backup, and numerous other utilities, 10Mb of
public domain software, and cover you with our one year
limited warranty. Free!

VS300 300 dpi Scanner $797

Eyes for the Macintosh. With a VS300 scanner, you've
an unlimited supply of art and graphics. Scan in illustrations,
photos, templates and more.
Hypercard™ users — add fresh images to your stacks.
Illustrator™ or Freehand™ users — scan original
templates. Because the VS300 saves files in all standard
formats, it's the perfect "front end" for any Macintosh OCR
(Optical Character Recognition) software. And because it
can operate as a Desk Accessory, you needn't exit your
primary application to use the scanner.
Couple our scanner with a Mac and a faxmodem and
voila ... a fax machine!
Mirror Technologies Visionscan scanners cost half as
much as competing scanners because its design eliminates
needless moving parts. "If it were my money, I'd buy the
Mirror Technologies Visionscan. Its price/performance
ratio is unequaled." — Byte

VS200 200 dpi Scanner $597

- RISK-FREE — "Love it or Return it! 30 day risk-
free trial"
- GUARANTEE — All Mirror
drives carry our one year
limited warranty. "Plus" drives,
two years.
- DELIVERY — Optional
express shipping means you
could be computing by noon
tomorrow!
- SUPPORT — Our Mac
experts are hand-picked and
trained to answer your
questions.
- COMMITMENT — Mirror is
the oldest manufacturer-
direct company exclusively
serving Mac users.

Circle Reader Service Card Numbers
82 Mass Media 83 Scanners 84 Removables
The VideoShow Executive has a 1.4-megabyte floppy drive that lets you run a presentation using only the Executive unit hooked up to an RGB monitor — no need for a Mac in the conference room.

Tables by Mansfield

If you've ever tried building a table in a word processor or spreadsheet, you know how messy things can get. That's why Mansfield Systems has introduced TableTools, a dedicated table editor.

TableTools is specifically designed for the construction of tables, and its feature list is huge. It supports page sizes up to 50 inches x 50 inches. It contains a complete word processor, so every cell in the table can be formatted like a separate page. Cells can be grouped and selected vertically, horizontally, and discontinuously.

Text can be cut, copied, and pasted into several locations simultaneously. For fast formatting, the system supports 254 text style sheets and 234 cell style sheets.

You can insert just about anything you want into the cells themselves, from graphics created in programs such as MacDraw, Illustrator, MacPaint, FullPaint, and Cricket Graph to numbers and formulas from Excel. Best of all, using TableTools' From Within Shuttle function under MultiFinder, you can make changes in the original material, and when you save it, the cell contents in TableTools will update to reflect your changes — whether you're working with a graphic or numbers.

TableTools is fully compatible with all of the major page-layout programs, including PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, and QuarkXPress.

Mansfield was expected to begin shipping the $395 package in March. To find out more, contact Mansfield Systems at 550 Hamilton Ave., Suite 150, Palo Alto, CA 94301; (800) 572-3333, or (800) 867-3333 (in California).

— Kristi Coale

— Russell Ito

TableTools lets you create remarkably complex tables easily. Each cell can be formatted like a separate page and can contain text, numbers, Excel formulas, or graphics.
Lower-Cost Mac, Printers Coming

CUPERTINO, CALIF. — Apple is developing an entry-level Mac to be priced at under $1,000. According to Apple vice-president Jean-Louis Gassée, speed won't be one of this new Mac's virtues when it is released in the early 1990s. Gassée also revealed that Apple is designing a color printer and a lower-cost monochrome laser printer.

1.2 Million Transistors on '040 Chip

AUSTIN, TEXAS — Motorola is developing what it claims will be the fastest Complex Instruction Set Computer (CISC) chip on the market when it releases the 1.2-million-transistor 68040. This chip boasts a fourfold increase over the 300,000 transistors on the 68030 chip used in high-end Macintoshes and offers substantially more computing power than the 1-million-transistor Intel i860 chip that will be used in the next generation of IBM PCs. The '040 chip — which will be compatible with the earlier members of the 680X0 family used in existing Macs — is expected to be used in Mac accelerator boards and new Mac models of the 1990s. It features a built-in IEEE-compatible floating-point unit, an improved integer unit, and a greatly expanded cache and will support multiple execution units. Pricing, speed, and availability are set to be announced in the third quarter of '89.

Apple Wins First Part of Lawsuit

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIF. — Apple won the first phase of its lawsuit against Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard when San Francisco District Court Judge William W. Schwarzer ruled in March that Windows 2.03 was not part of the 1985 Apple/Microsoft agreement giving Microsoft the right to develop Windows 1.0. In this case, Apple may have dealt a major setback to Microsoft and IBM's efforts to urge developers to write applications for Windows 2.03 and OS/2 Presentation Manager by obtaining a court decision questioning the legality of both graphic interfaces. Apple's suit now enters the last phase with Apple attempting to show that Windows 2.03 and HP's New Wave infringe on Apple's copyrights.

Eddy Update

NEW YORK, N.Y. — The computer industry is like the NBA: it's fast-paced, and you need a sense of where you are. Those who attended the Eddy awards ceremony in April may have noticed a few changes in the starting lineup:

"Best New Storage System" went to Syquest for its removable hard-cartridge drive. Many firms, first led by Mass Micro and PLI, market the drives under their own name. These two pioneers shared the award with Syquest.

In the Add-In Board category, Irwin Magnetics had acquired the rights to MacPEAK's Orion SE25, an add-in accelerator board, and had given it a new moniker: Excelerator XL25. So Irwin Magnetics got the trophy.
MacInteriors
3D Interior Design and Space Planning for the rest of us.

Now for the price of a typical 2D package, you can get your hands on one of the hottest 3D design and layout programs for the Macintosh. Work in several different views. See your design in perspective and birds eye, then print it out on your laser printer, or use MacPlot to run it out to a plotter. With MacInteriors special object library it’s a snap to design a room, a house, an office or even the newest addition to the Acme Widget factory. $295

Use multiple views to plan your design and then see your creation in full 3D perspective from any angle and height you choose.

Sun Challenges Mac with Two New Machines

MOUNTAIN VIEW, CALIF. — Sun Microsystems has introduced a pair of computers to challenge both Apple and IBM. The SPARCstation series (which supersedes the Sun 4/ line) uses the company’s high-performance SPARC RISC chip in a UNIX-based desktop-computer system priced from under $10,000. Sun claims its entry-level SPARCstation 1 machine can deliver up to 12.5 MIPS of performance, at lower cost and with fewer chips on the motherboard than a Mac II, an IBM Model 30, or a NeXT machine.

Sun claims its other new machine, the 68030-based 3/80 workstation, is faster than Apple’s Mac IIcx running A/UX. Sun says it also beats the Mac IIcx with an expected price of $8,230 for 4 megabytes of memory, 104-megabyte hard drive, 17-inch monochrome monitor, built-in Ethernet, one slot, and Sun’s version of the UNIX operating system. Apple’s Mac IIcx lists for $9,479, complete with 4 megabytes of memory, 80-megabyte hard disk, 15-inch gray-scale monochrome monitor, three slots, and A/UX operating system that runs both UNIX and Mac applications.

Sun claims its 3/80 runs 2,100 UNIX-compatible applications and that the SPARCstation series will run many of these with a simple recompile. But these expensive programs with widely different user interfaces will be harder to learn than Mac applications.

Speaking Out: Will UNIX Challenge the Mac?

As Apple’s high-end Macintoshes — including the new IIcx and SE/30 — begin to lock horns with low-end UNIX-based workstations, who’s going to win and why? We asked industry leaders to venture a few predictions:

“I think it’s going to be a world of coexistence, with the Mac and Sun each having their own domain. But the competition to look out for is Sony and NEC.”
— John Gage, director of science, Sun Microsystems

“Apple is winning because it’s forced programmers to develop a standard interface for applications. But it’s now possible to take advantage of UNIX’s large and diverse software base by overlaying each program with one graphical interface.”
— Hugh Daniels, cofounder of Grasshopper Group

“UNIX runs on multiple platforms, so it can rapidly exploit technological improvements such as RISC computers. The Mac’s big advantages are its graphical interface and application base, which are leaps and bounds ahead of UNIX.”
— Rusty Rahm, President of StarNine Technologies

“A/UX is the best of both worlds because people can switch between Mac and UNIX programs without re-booting.”
— Bill Jacobs, A/UX product manager, Apple Computer
I n last month's column, I noted the growing effort on the part of Microsoft and IBM to persuade Macintosh software developers to turn their attention and resources toward Windows and the OS/2 Presentation Manager. Since writing that column, I have seen strong additional evidence of just how serious a threat that may be to the Mac.

Witness the presence, for example, of key players from IBM's Desktop Software business unit at the most recent MacUser Marketing Conference. Five top managers from IBM, including IBM Desktop Software General Manager Fernand B. Serrat, attended. Both Serrat and IDS acquisitions head John C. Merson frankly acknowledged their interest in Mac software products that could be ported to IBM's OS/2 Presentation Manager graphic user interface. What's more, and what's uncharacteristic of IBM in the past, they were equally interested in seeing Mac software ported to Microsoft Windows.

Even a brief conversation with these folks was enough to convince me that a new breeze is blowing through at least parts of IBM. IBM Desktop Software clearly has a charter to be quite independent in seeking out great software that can help sell IBM hardware, even if it runs on Microsoft Windows rather than on OS/2. IBM has assigned some top-notch executives to this effort. Serrat and his staff have done their homework regarding the Mac and its software and are eagerly learning more.

Yet another indication of just how serious a threat the growing use of the Windows/Presentation Manager graphic user interface may be to the Mac can be seen in the Software Publishers' Association (SPA) Software Sales Report for 1988. The good news is that total Mac software sales grew by 63.4 percent from 1987 to 1988 while PC/MS-DOS software sales grew at a lower (though still very strong) 44.5 percent rate. Mac software in the categories of education, graphics, and desktop-publishing, in particular, far outstripped PC/MS-DOS software sales growth. Mac software sales growth in spreadsheets and word processing also fared well compared with PS/MS-DOS, although from a much smaller base.

Unfortunately, however, that's about as far as the good news goes. The first trouble area is database software, a key category for developing more sophisticated business applications. PC/MS-DOS database-management-system software sales increased by 62.9 percent while Macintosh software actually declined by 4.3 percent in the database category.

The SPA numbers also leave little room for doubt about why IBM-and-compatible systems offer a serious temptation for Mac software developers. Total 1988 PC/MS-DOS software sales, at $2.2 billion, are 6.6 times greater than the $334 million sales of software for the Mac.

But by far the most damaging data for the Mac can be found in the languages/tools category, where it was reported that Mac software sales plummeted by 58.1 percent, while PC/MS-DOS languages/tools software sales grew by 46.8 percent. The numbers strongly suggest that developers are turning away from the Mac faster than had previously appeared likely.

The SPA data, taken together with the previously noted efforts by IBM to encourage Macintosh developers to move to Windows and/or the OS/2 Presentation Manager, point to the possibility of a major crisis for Apple and the Macintosh. What's more, none of this takes into account what might prove to be an even more serious challenge to the Mac: the movement of high-end, UNIX-based workstations onto the terrain of business desktop computers.

**The Challenge of UNIX**

While there has been much discussion of the threat that UNIX-based workstations may pose to IBM-and-compatible systems and to OS/2, for some reason relatively little attention has been given to the threat that these systems may pose to Apple and the Macintosh. On the contrary, one more typically reads about how Apple, with A/UX, may be poised to carve out a piece of market share from the workstation vendors. In reality, however, the danger may be much greater in the opposite direction.

Powerful workstations built around fast new RISC-processor architectures such as Sun's SPARC, MIPS, the Motorola 88000, and now Intel's i860 not only are coming down in price but also are routinely making use of Macintosh-like graphic user interfaces. They are certain to collide directly with Apple's efforts to move toward more expensive high-end systems. More importantly, however, they are far more likely to provide an immediate challenge to the Macintosh than to OS/2 systems. The Mac, in effect, occupies the territory between workstations and IBM-and-compatible systems.

If RISC-based workstations gain ground, it's likely that it will initially be from the Mac. IBM's efforts to woo Mac software developers, the realities revealed by the SPA numbers, and the challenge from less expensive workstations add up to what may be the most serious threat to the Mac since its early crisis days in 1985. It's a threat that Apple can ill afford to ignore.

**By William Zachmann**

---

**MACINTOSH ANALYST**

---

**JUNE 1989 MAC USER 33**
No other hard drive stacks up to Jasmine.

Year after year, Jasmine has set the standards by which other hard disk drives are compared.

Now, in 1989, we've raised those standards. With a new series of DirectDrives that are more reliable, affordable, and technologically advanced than ever.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 20</td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 40</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 80</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 100</td>
<td>$1199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 140</td>
<td>$1499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectDrive 200</td>
<td>$2795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of course, while continually pushing the boundaries of technology, we've never forgotten that there are some things technology alone can't provide. Like the joy of spending not a penny more than necessary to acquire the very best. Or the satisfaction of owning a hard-working, reliable piece of hardware. Or the feeling of confidence that comes from dealing with a company dedicated to customer service.

So it's only to be expected that this new series of external hard disk drives gives you more than more megabytes for your money. With each 1989 DirectDrive you also receive our exclusive, 30-day money-back guarantee and no-nonsense, two-year warranty.

But that's not all. Jasmine DirectDrives come bundled with over $500 worth of the most advanced utility software available—absolutely free. Including Symantec™ Utilities for Macintosh, which lets you recover data from a mistakenly-initialized hard disk. Redux™ from Microseeds, perhaps the easiest, most powerful way to back up your data. DriveWare™ and DEScryptor™, our comprehensive operating and proprietary encryption tools. Plus DemoWare™ and over 5MB of Public Domain and Shareware software.

To order a new DirectDrive call 1-800-347-3228 in the U.S. or 1-415-282-1111 worldwide. Our knowledgeable staff is ready to answer your questions Monday through Friday from 8 am to 6 pm (Pacific Standard Time). MasterCard, Visa, or American Express cheerfully accepted.
**Truvel’s Zebra — A Sharper Line**

Scanners can be finicky creatures. Sometimes they’ll register a line-art image correctly; sometimes they won’t. Most scanners read a line based on a fixed line weight for the entire image, so if a particular line falls below this value, it isn’t read. Recognizing that this one-size-fits-all approach isn’t necessarily the best way to handle line-art scans, Truvel has introduced Zebra, an image-processing board for line-art scanning that provides a floating, dynamic threshold.

Instead of looking at line weight, Zebra bases its clipping point on changes in gray-scale value — as little as six percent. Using this method, Zebra can recognize lines that are actually smaller than the scanner’s optical pixel resolution.

And since Zebra’s processing occurs in hardware, you suffer no loss of speed.

![Image of Zebra]

**Floppy Drive Redux**

As the price of hard-disk storage has dropped over the past few years, more than a few users have been heard sounding the death knell of the floppy drive. But just when it looked like floppy drives were finished, Apple introduced a high-density 1.4-megabyte unit, and now Peripheral Land has done the same with its 3.5-inch, 1.4-megabyte floppy drive.

The TurboFloppy can read and write disks in 1.4-megabyte (Apple or IBM) or 720K (IBM) formats. Although it can read Apple FDHD formatted disks, they must have been formatted as 1.4-megabyte disks. Unfortunately, the TurboFloppy can’t read or write in 800K format.

This SCSI device comes with PLT’s TurboCache caching software and lists for $395. The drives are available from Peripheral Land, Inc., 47800 Westinghouse Drive, Fremont, CA 94539-7469; (415) 657-2211.

---

**Truvel’s Zebra image-processing board is designed for line-art scans on their scanners. Because the Zebra board offers a floating, dynamic clipping level based on gray-scale changes (as low as six percent), it can resolve much finer lines. Both of these images were scanned at 600 dpi and printed on a Linotronic 300 at 1,270 dpi. The graphic on top was scanned with the Zebra; the lower one was scanned in Line Art mode with a threshold of 127.**

![Image comparison]

**Programming for 8-Bits**

Programming the 8-bit microprocessors in cars, microwave ovens, alarm systems, and even the Mac’s mouse has always been a bit of a pain. Cross assemblers on the PC are slow, and editors are clumsy to get into and out of. Not anymore, according to Onset Computer, maker of Crossbow, an integrated package that lets you do assembling, editing, and testing at once.

Crossbow covers the most important simple 8-bit processors. You can open up to eight windows, which means you can view different parts of the code simultaneously and cut and paste code. Other features include search and replace, macros, a wide choice of output formats, and terminal emulation (which can run in the background) for communicating with your code after you’ve downloaded it. There is also on-line help in the form of a HyperCard stack that includes 300 cards for the 6800 series alone.

Crossbow is fast, assembling at 30,000 lines of code per minute on a Mac II. Onset says that what normally takes five minutes on a PC (in BASIC) takes three seconds with Crossbow on a Mac.

Onset, a producer of industrial controller boards, began Crossbow as an in-house assembler for the 68HC11, used in automobiles. The company has been expanding the product to a score of other processors, including the Motorola COPS, the General Instruments PIC, and the Intel 8031 and 8051. A one-year free upgrade lets all users benefit from the expansion.

Onset is putting its money where its mouth is when it claims that Crossbow is the best assembler on the PC or Mac. It’s offering a 30-day unconditional money-back guarantee and a one-year performance guarantee. Crossbow requires 2 megabytes of RAM and retails for $295. You can reach Onset at 199 Main St., N. Falmouth, MA 02556; (508) 563-9477.

---

**The floppy is dead! Long live the floppy! Peripheral Land’s TurboFloppy offers 1.4 megabytes of diskette storage on a 3.5-inch diskette.**

---

_June 1988 MacUser_
A new standard of control and customization for monochrome painting programs.

Polished, elegant, and intuitive.
— David Pogue, MacUser April 1989

Texture Tool generates sophisticated pattern fills.

Pen tool draws Bezier curves.

Smooth polygon creates smooth outlines of any shape.

Graded tints provide customizable dither patterns.

You've got to see it to believe it!
From the exclusive Custom tool feature, which lets you create your own painting tools, to the amazing FreshPaint™ feature, which combines the flexibility of object-oriented drawing with the precision of bitmap painting, Cricket Paint™ and Cricket ColorPaint™ offer the most precise, creative, and easy-to-use painting tools in the industry.

Cricket Software. The only name you need to know for advanced drawing, painting, graphing, or presentation applications for the Macintosh®.

Call (215) 889-1950 for the Cricket Software dealer nearest you.

You've got to see it to believe it!

Get $25 Back when you buy Cricket Paint or Cricket ColorPaint!

Just send proof of purchase (a photocopy of your receipt will do) along with your completed registration card to:
Cricket Rebate Offer
Cricket Software
40 Valley Stream Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355

Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for your rebate. Offer expires September 30, 1989.
Disc o' Campaign

The '88 campaign may be over, but that doesn't mean that it's stopped generating news. In fact, it's actually helped launch a new industry: ABC News Interactive, that, in conjunction with Optical Data, has just released its first interactive videodisc package, The '88 Vote.

ABC News Interactive marks the first time that any of the networks has become involved in interactive media, and The '88 Vote takes advantage of the relationship with its parent company. The single 12-inch videodisc contains material from ABC News' coverage of the last presidential campaign. Included on the disc are the various candidates' announcement and withdrawal statements; highlights from both conventions as well as the presidential and vice presidential debates; statements from Dukakis and Bush on the issues; the candidates' television commercials; and election night coverage. As you might expect, Peter Jennings anchors the material, with political editor Hal Bruno providing additional analysis on a second sound track. The disc comes with a HyperCard stack controller that's similar to the one developed for Jennings' use during the campaign.

The '88 Vote lists for $295 and is being distributed through Optical Data. To find out more, contact Optical Data at 30 Technology Drive, Warren, NJ 07059; (201) 689-0022.

— Russell Ito

The Joy of Connecting

The continuing integration of the Macintosh into the main-stream management information system (MIS) world takes another step with the release of MacIRMA Graphics from Digital Communications Associates of Alpharetta, Ga. Available as a software upgrade for current users of the MacIRMA family of IBM 3270 terminal-emulation products, MacIRMA Graphics is designed to give Macintosh users access to mainframe computer graphics applications that are controlled by IBM's Graphical Data Display Manager.

These applications include TELLAGRAF, SAS/GRAPH, and Interactive Chart Utility. A copy-and-paste function enables users to easily transfer graphics that were created on these programs to Macintosh programs such as MacDraw. MacIRMA Graphics is available in a combined hardware and software version for $1,295. Current MacIRMA users can purchase it as a software upgrade for $195. For more information, contact Digital Communications Associates, 1000 Alderman Drive, Alpharetta, GA 30021-4199; (404) 442-4000.

— James Bradbury

Accounting for the Rest of Us.

Back to Basics: Professional

Like your Macintosh, Back to Basics: Professional is an easy-to-use system that really performs. So now you don't have to be an accountant to keep your books like one. And at just $199, Back to Basics: Professional is a small investment that pays off in big ways:

• Professional Double-Entry Accounting System
• 4 Modules for One Low Price — Integrate or Use Stand-Alone
• General Ledger • Accounts Payable
• Accounts Receivable • Invoicing
• Perfect for the Home Office or Any Small Business
• Hands-On Practice and Tutorials

1-800-247-3224 (Or Call 1-404-564-5800)

Please circle 54 on reader service card.
The Well-Appointed Groupie

Users used groupware even before the buzzword existed. For those who collect such trivia, groupware is the class of software that lets a group of people accomplish a task together over a network — E-mail and multuser databases are good examples, and so is Perfect Timing, a new network group scheduler and desk accessory available from Imagine Software.

Perfect Timing differs from the typical appointment diary in that it can coordinate individual calendars on a network via its server software (used by itself or over an AppleShare or TOPS network). You simply click on a handshake Schedule icon and get a list of appointment books active on the network.

You drag the books you want to coordinate into a composite group to see how they mesh. To schedule a new meeting, you drag a desk pad over the time you want, and each user in the would-be group is notified. Their yea's or nay's show in your calendar as checks or X's.

Perfect Timing's main screen gives a user access to three months' worth of schedules at a glance, with appointments for each workday listed. A future version will show all seven days.

How to make your Macintosh do anything! (Except maybe pitch baseball)

Get a Demo Disk Almost Free

Of course no software can make your Macintosh do anything. But Double Helix II comes close. This demo disk shows you how Double Helix II can transform your Macintosh into a whole office staff!

With Double Helix II you can...
- Take an order—and automatically generate the invoice, packing slip, and sales report.
- Record 10,000 scientific experiments—and automatically track their progress, find out what's behind schedule, and compute the results.
- Find out in a flash who has contributed more than $20,000 this year.
- With this one database management system you can organize, manage, and support your business in a single integrated system.

A Totally VISUAL System! Service...manufacturing...research...production...legal or property management...any business or profession...your Double Helix II demo disk shows how—with simple visual building blocks—you can create a system that literally runs your business.

Forget obsolete methods. Forget wasting months learning programming languages and complex routines. Just point and click. Helix does the rest for you.

Changes as Your Business Changes
Your demo disk shows how easy it is to change your system to keep pace with your changing business.

Can more than one person use the system at the same time? You bet...instantly, without needing a fileserver. You can even use your Macintosh systems on a VAX.

To get your Double Helix II demo disk, send $2.50 to cover postage & handling to:

Odesta Corporation
4084 Commercial Avenue
Northbrook, IL 60062
Art. DHII Demo Disk or
Call: 1-800-323-5423
(In Illinois: 312-498-5615)

Double Helix II: $595 List

Please circle 137 on reader service card.
"SUM, or to be more precise, Symantec Utilities for Macintosh, is the slickest and most important set of utilities you can get for your Mac. To have a hard disk and not have SUM is sheer folly."

Steve Bobker, Chief Scientist, MacUser Magazine, 9088, 5 Mice, Highest Possible Rating

Strong language. But well founded. Because in addition to six other indispensable utilities, SUM features Guardian, the ultimate software for protecting your Mac's hard disk before a crash. Like an air bag, Guardian stays out of sight, loading automatically every time you turn on your Mac. It protects invisibly by updating a "map" of your hard disk data. So that, in a crash, your data is safe. Because Guardian uses the "map" to locate it and recover it. In minutes.

**SEVEN INDISPENSABLE HARD DISK UTILITIES:**
- **Guardian**—protects and restores hard disk data and deleted files.
- **Disk Clinic**—easy-to-use troubleshooting interface. Restores hard disk data in case you have a crash before you can install Guardian.
- **Virus Protection**—protects systems against "viruses."
- **HD TuneUp**—optimizes hard disks.
- **Symantec Tools**—views and edits data and resource forks of a file or volume in HEX or ASCII.
- **QuickCopy**—makes fast floppy copies.
- **HD Partition**—separates hard disks into separate volumes which can be encrypted.

Smart Mac users who want complete, yet effortless protection for their hard disk data should follow Steven Bobker's advice and "Get SUM. " Today.

See your dealer or order today: (800) 228-4122 Ext. 675F

Please circle 92 on reader service card.
**Name That Place**

Last week I didn't know where or what Ningxia was. Now I do. (It's a province in central China.) And I even know that its capital is Yinchuan and its population is 3,895,578. These and other facts are available in a geography package, Atlas Explorer, from Springboard Software.

Atlas Explorer contains a selection of maps that cover the world. There is information on every country in the world plus data on smaller divisions of some countries (the republics of the USSR, for example). Information on countries includes name, area, population, capital, currency, language, and a list of major cities. State and province information includes name, area, population, and capital.

There are three levels on which you can use the maps — the Explorer mode, the Atlas Explorer Tutorial, and a quiz. In Explorer mode you can tour the world, clicking on maps of continents, countries, and states to get their names. Select the Tutorial mode to get information about the places that appear on-screen.

The quiz feature lets you test yourself on what you've learned. You can select the number of questions you want in a session, whether you want a second chance, the type of question you want to be asked (locations or general facts), and the geographical level (country or city) you want to be quizzed on. Also, you can record test results (good for teachers), review test questions, and retake the quiz. In addition, mastery icons appear on the world map, indicating your progress in mastering the information. There are five levels of knowledge — from Provincial (less than 25 percent correct), whose icon is a shoe, to Explorer (100 percent correct), represented by a compass.

Atlas Explorer sells for $49.95. Contact Springboard at 7808 Creekridge Circle, Minneapolis, MN 55435; (612) 944-3912.

— Laura Johnson

---

**Make the Optimal Choice.**

Just look at a few of the many reasons that make the Optima Series an unbeatable value:

- Not a kit - All products are fully assembled & tested.
- Our drives come preformatted and have been tested for 72 hours. Beware of other manufacturers who make you do the testing!
- Precision engineering & stringent quality control allow us to offer a full 2 year warranty.
- 30 day moneyback guarantee - No questions asked.
- Flexible internal models let you keep your SE's second floppy or return it for a $50 rebate. Adding an Optima 31 hard disk can cost as little as $349!

**New!!!**

$699 OptiView Full Page Display for Mac SE. Call for details.

---

**Optimal Drives**

Choose our easy to install internal models or our attractive external models. We're so confident you'll find them to be the fastest, quietest, and best drives available that we guarantee it with our no questions asked return policy!

**New Low Prices!!!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Internal</th>
<th>External</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optima 31</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optima 40</td>
<td>$549</td>
<td>$649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optima 48</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optima 80</td>
<td>$819</td>
<td>$919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meg SIMMs</td>
<td>$179</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Meg SIMMs (Call for Current Price)

Call (800) 637-0088

---

New Low Prices!!!

Internal External

Optima 31 (28 ms Seagate) $399 $499
Optima 40 (12 ms Quantum) $549 $649
Optima 48 (28 ms Seagate) $499 $599
Optima 80 (12 ms Quantum) $819 $919

1 Meg SIMMs $179 (Call for Current Price)

---

Please circle 78 on reader service card.

---

**TECHNOLOGY~

650 Main Street Amherst, MA 01002 (413) 256-1257 (413) 256-1258**
If you’re concerned that $479 is too little to pay for the new Ehman 32MB Hard Drive, we’ll give you 30 days to change your mind.

The Ehman 32 MB Hard Drive is vivid proof that you don’t always get what you pay for...sometimes you get more. At just $479 the Ehman drive is actually significantly less than the leading 20 MB drives on the market. But please don’t judge us by our price.

True value is based on performance and price, and the Ehman drive really hums. It is built upon Seagate technology for optimal speed and reliability. And while it includes all the usual utility software and necessary cables, it may be what’s not included that you’ll appreciate the most...noise. In fact the Ehman drive provides virtually noiseless performance.

You may be wondering how we can provide so much for so little. The simple answer is excellent engineering and an obsession with efficiency. Ehman has been a leading OEM manufacturer of Macintosh peripherals since 1985. We know how to design better Macintosh peripherals. And we keep the overhead low and the margins thin so we can provide our customers with the very best values.

In case you’re still not convinced we’ll give you 30 days to return your purchase with no questions asked. In addition we back our products with a two-year limited warranty, compared to as little as 90 days for some manufacturers. Ehman drives are compatible with the Mac Plus, Mac SE, and the Mac II and come in a variety of sizes. Larger drives are available at equally attractive prices. So call 1-800-257-1666 today or order by FAX at 307-789-4656 for the best value in Macintosh peripherals. Ehman calling hours are 9:00 A.M.-9:00 P.M. EST Monday-Saturday.

*Good on Macintosh II models only. SE drives also available. All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.
PC Tools. Mac not included with 20MB drives.

Please circle 131 on reader service card.
Memory on Demand

You have a Mac II, plenty of hard-disk space, and dozens of applications that you want to run simultaneously under MultiFinder. But buying 8 megabytes of memory is still too costly, so you have relegated your desires to the world of dreams. It's time to stop dreaming. Connectix has a solution: Virtual, a software/hardware package that gives any Mac II 8 virtual megabytes of memory.

In this virtual memory system, the Mac is tricked into thinking that it has 8 megabytes of RAM. In reality, these 8 megabytes are stored on your hard disk, and 2K-sized segments, or pages, are swapped in and out as required.

Some hardware support is needed to handle the translation between RAM and disk addresses. Virtual requires the Motorola 68851 Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU) chip, which works as a coprocessor to the Mac II's 68020. Connectix sells the software and the chip together for $695, or, if you already have a PMMU, you can get the software alone for $259. The Virtual software is an INIT that you simply put in your System folder.

Page swapping can dampen performance, but Virtual will work well in typical uses such as running multiple applications under MultiFinder. If each application has a MultiFinder partition well under the amount of available RAM, things should run swiftly except for a slight delay when switching between applications. Virtual is less well suited for real-time animation and sound, and will not work at all with boards that bypass the 68020—a direct memory access (DMA) board, for example.

In a move that may help push this technology along, Apple has announced its intention to release a 32-bit version of the Macintosh operating system this year. Since 68020-based machines will require a PMMU to take advantage of the software, and since Apple charges $499 just for that chip, Virtual's $695 price can be viewed in part as an investment in the future.

Connectix is working on a version of Virtual for the 68030 chip of the Mac IIx and the new SE/30.

Since the 68030 already includes memory management, no PMMU is required. The 68030 version should be shipping by the time you read this. Contact Connectix, 125 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025; (415) 324-9727.

—James Finn

Information Access via CompuServe

If you're on CompuServe Information Service, you're just a few keystrokes away from all the information you could want on the computer industry. Bone up on people, products, programming, computer design, and trends in the computer industry through Information Access IAC Computer Database Plus.

Computer Database Plus is an on-line library of articles on various industry issues. Subscribers can search for product evaluations, corporate and market analyses, and even productivity tips, using free-text searches or indexes for keywords, subject, company, product name, featured people, publication names, publication dates, authors, and article types. The service offers full text or abstracts of the articles.

Anyone with an account on CompuServe can log on to Computer Database Plus by typing GO COMPLIB and selecting Computer Database Plus from the displayed menu. Users pay $24 per hour, $1 per abstract, and $1.50 for each full-text article they access, in addition to the normal CompuServe rate of $12.50 per hour. For more information, contact Information Access at 392 Lakeside Drive, Foster City, CA 94404; (415) 378-5000 or (800) 227-8431.

—Kristi Coale
RUMOR MANAGER

Most versions of Apple’s Operating System of the future (MacSys II and Boca are two of the names we’ve heard — although some engineers have taken to calling it FinderEE, for Extended Edition, a spoof on IBM’s multimegabyte OS/2/EE) have surprisingly (to us) complete E-mail hooks built-in (well, we guess we shouldn’t be surprised, considering the number of E-mail product-management, engineering, and programming jobs Apple has placed ads for in Silicon Valley newspapers recently). The E-mail hooks are mostly in the System (which, by the way, will no longer be called the System — at the moment the leading new-name candidate is Main Module or just Main). However, the Finder-like application (leading new-name candidates: Manager Module, Desk Module, Desktop Module, and any of the above without the word Module) currently has no way of accessing any built-in E-mail application.

Some highly favored developers who are already working with parts of Boca say they’ve been told all about the upcoming E-mail capabilities and have been given some pretty specific instructions on how their programs should access them.

Expect, very soon now, not one, but two laptops from Apple. No, they haven’t decided the “Will it be a 68000-powered machine, or will it be a 68030 machine?” quandary by deciding to bring out both. We frankly admit a rare moment of confusion on that subject and have no real data on whether Apple will go 000 or 030. What we can say is that both machines will use the same CPU and be differentiated by their weight, size, memory technology, and hard-disk capacity. One will be designed to be carried and then used in distant places. That’s the one that’s become infamous as Laguna. It will weigh about 15 pounds, and you wouldn’t care to leave it on your lap for long. The smaller machine (the code name leaked to the Rumor Manager is Lodi) is much smaller, roughly the size and weight of the 4.4-pound NEC UltraLite. This machine is the one you’ll want if you plan to use your Mac in moving trains, planes, and automobiles. The Lodi memory, screen, and power technology is basically similar to that in the NEC, similar enough for us to think Apple and NEC are working together on this project. Don’t worry, though — Lodi is a real 68000-powered Mac.

We also hear that the reason you haven’t heard about this laptop before is that all the development is being done in a heavily guarded lab in Japan. That should certainly cut down on leaks.

While we’re on the subject of laptops, we have evidence that Apple has been funding some advanced power-cell research in the hopes of finding a new lighter power source for the laptops. At least three projects have been funded, all in American universities, and they’ve been told that only some (or one) will get funded next year, the decision depending on this year’s results.

Have you heard any good rumors recently? Started any yourself that you’d like to take credit for? Can you share your “knowledge” with us? Does your legal department agree? Will you share anyway? If we use your rumor, we’ll send you a token of our appreciation and promise not to use your name. Anonymous contributions are also accepted.

Our U.S. Mail address is Rumor Manager, c/o MacUser, 950 Tower Lane, 18th floor, Foster City, CA 94404. Our electronic addresses are MacUser (on MCI Mail), 74206,420 (on CompuServe), and X0259 (on AppleLink). No calls, please; the Rumor Manager has an unlisted number and much prefers it that way.
This deceptively simple insect is actually a complex Pascal "object." To really make it fly, you need the power of a complete object-oriented programming environment. You need the power of THINK's Lightspeed Pascal.

Only THINK Pascal fully supports objects from creation to debugging. And only THINK Pascal debugs objects on the fly.

Why is that important? Imagine you programmed an object (Bee) to fly and hover and loop (all methods or procedures of the object Bee). And the bee crashed. Other debuggers would give you the crash location's HEX address. But that's about it. You'd have to search memory to locate the object, search code to find the problem, fix it, and wait several minutes to compile and link. All without knowing if you really fixed the problem.

Our debugger, on the other hand, shows the exact line of code where Bee crashed, and displays your variables and their values in plain English. Then, you simply run the program again and step through your source code while watching the variables ... as your program is running. In short, THINK Pascal lets you find bugs fast, change code immediately, instantly link, compile, and be flying again. In seconds.

Even if you don't yet use objects, our integrated environment of an ultra-fast compiler, editor, instant linker, and source level debugger gives you total Pascal power. And generates the highest quality code, bar none. All of which makes THINK Pascal #1 on the Macintosh. And the most powerful Pascal you can fly.
FreeHand 2.0

Since the introduction of Aldus FreeHand 1.0 and Adobe Illustrator 88, the search for the best PostScript drawing program has been a confusing one. Enter FreeHand 2.0, a major upgrade that seems to be the best of both worlds — the niftiest ideas from Illustrator 88, plus improvements on some of FreeHand 1.0’s features.

The Undo command is a good example of FreeHand 2.0’s increased power. Previously, the largest number of possible consecutive Undos was 8. FreeHand 2.0 allows a whopping 100 levels of Undo. Of course, FreeHand will eat up more RAM as the number of levels increases, so you can specify how many levels you want. (Aldus recommends that the number of Undos remain at the default of 8 if you have 1 megabyte.)

The FreeHand interface has had some cosmetic surgery as well. The menus and dialog boxes have been changed to make them more like those of FreeHand’s text-processing counterpart, PageMaker. This small concession to consistency should help you find your way around when switching between the two programs.

It’s a good thing the user interface is easy to grasp, because you’re going to need all of your brain power and attention span to master this program’s numerous features. Fortunately, Aldus’ documentation is not only exceptionally clear and well organized, but it’s also well designed. FreeHand comes with 45 days of free tech support (beginning with your first call) and an option for additional time for a fee. With a package that is this complex and expensive, the tech support should be free — period.

FreeHand 2.0’s new features are likely to give Illustrator 88 users a sense of déjà vu. All of the best features of the latter program are now part of FreeHand: a Knife tool for cutting paths, a Trace tool for auto-tracing illustrations, a Magnifying Glass tool for enlarging or reducing the view of your illustration, a Blend command for interpolating shapes or colors, and options for varying letter stroke and fill. You can open Illustrator files — provided they’ve been saved in Illustrator 1.1 format (EPSF) — as well as TIFF, PICT, and paint-program documents.

The new Trace tool automatically traces a FreeHand illustration, or you can use it to trace a scanned picture or paint-program image. Trace converts paint pictures into draw pictures and puts down the requisite control points that allow you to work with the image as if it were a regular FreeHand-created illustration. It doesn’t do a perfect job of tracing, however — it gets confused by little things like colors and shades of gray. Fortunately, FreeHand provides a simple method for converting paint and scanned images to black and white, which Trace has a much easier time with. Also, you can go in and clean up the lines of a traced image and delete any redundant control points — but that can be an arduous task.

Using the Blend command is like tweening in animation, even though you’re not animating anything. To use Blend, you create two key drawings — the starting shape and the ending shape (called first blend and second

Quick Clicks are short reviews of released products — not beta release, prerelease, or vaporware. If it appears here, it is available commercially.
Quick Clicks

blend in FreeHand parlance) — and specify how many steps you want to take between them. FreeHand then draws the intermediate shapes for you. The command works with any path created with one of the freehand drawing tools and can interpolate fills and colors as well.

FreeHand 2.0 is relatively easy to use, once you become fluent in it.

Perhaps the single most important addition to FreeHand — if you want to work with color — is the Pantone Matching System. Pantone Colors (a set of more than 700 colors that assure the closest possible match between the color a designer wants and the color a printer comes up with) are a printing-industry standard that makes using color with FreeHand a much more exact process than it has been. And since the colors you see on your Mac screen are not necessarily “true” colors, FreeHand 2.0 includes a Color Monitor Adjustment Card to help you color-balance your monitor.

A bit of good news about working with text in the new FreeHand is that it now has stroke and fill control, which means it’s as easy to apply graphics to your text as it was to apply text to your graphics in 1.0. It also means that decorative drop-caps just got a lot easier to create. The bad news is that only the fill color shows up on your screen, not the stroke (outline). To see the filled letters with their specified outlines, you have to print out proofs on a laser printer.

Designers are frequently called upon to make visual statements with text. FreeHand lets you deal with text as if it were just another graphic element of your design, and it gives you a plethora of special options with which to manipulate your type: kerning; leading; tracking; baseline shifting; and mixing fonts, styles, and sizes in a single block of text, to name just a few. You can get creative with type without having to draw your letters from scratch. All these text features add up to an ability to do just about anything to type that you can do to shapes: you can skew, reflect, scale, rotate, move, clone, and align blocks of text and apply color to them the way you’d use these features on any other graphic element. You can also squash, stretch, and rewrap text and adjust letter or word spacing by dragging the boundaries of the text block around with the mouse while holding down various configurations of the Shift and Option keys.

FreeHand 2.0 does suffer a bit from “creeping functionality,” but any piece of software that lets you have a great deal of control over a complicated process (in this case, prepress production) is going to be fairly complicated. That means a pretty steep learning curve until you start to get the pattern of how the program works.

You’re not going to learn this program overnight. But “easy to learn” and “easy to use” are two different things, and FreeHand 2.0 is relatively easy to use once you’re fluent in it. Perhaps most importantly, it is flexible and powerful enough to give the degree of control necessary in the real world of layout and design.

— Levi Thomas
Panorama

Panorama is a direct descendent of OverVUE, a very fast and intelligent flat-file database. OverVUE, whose data-entry screens looked a lot like spreadsheets, was a popular list manager, thanks to its ease of use and blazing speed. Panorama keeps the spreadsheet-like basic data-entry screens and adds a set of such enormously versatile and powerful features that it can compete with any flat-file database available. And it does all that without slowing down.

The spreadsheet metaphor makes data entry fast and intuitive. Panorama handles text, number, date, and graphic data types. You can create special fields that allow only limited values, which appear as radio buttons and require only a click for entry. Equations (with a huge range of possible operators) can link columns in the basic structure, thus creating calculated number, text, or date fields.

Data-entry speed and accuracy are enhanced by a feature aptly called Clairvoyance. Clairvoyance matches the data you are entering with already entered data — as you enter it — and finishes entries automatically when it finds a unique match. If you don’t want the match, keep typing and the guess will be erased and, if necessary, replaced. Overall, Panorama almost succeeds in making data entry a pleasure.

Database design in Panorama is a bit unusual and takes some getting used to. The basic screen is literally full of icons and has many columns to fill in. You have to learn the meaning of most of the icons; they’re not at all intuitive. The reason that the design form is so complex is that most of the power features need enabling in this phase.

Database design is never easy, but the Panorama method seems overly complex. The best way to design a Panorama database is to find an example (the program provides many sample databases) or use one of your own already finished designs and clone the Design Sheet, which holds the basic structure of the database. Then use the database-design tools to modify the Design Sheet to meet your current needs. Even if a great deal of modification is necessary, this approach is easier and faster than building from scratch. The first few databases I designed took far longer to create than I had anticipated, but building databases from templates soon became relatively quick, if not painless.

Among the data-entry power features are Input Pattern, which simplifies entry of fixed-format data such as dates and phone numbers; Range, which limits the kinds of data that can be entered; Caps, which automatically capitalizes words (or sentences or all text) as they are entered; and Tabs, which lets you use the space bar to advance to the next field or cell.

Fields can contain up to 32,767 characters each. Although only the beginning of a long field appears on-screen, you can view any field in its entirety by double-clicking on it.

You’ll usually want to work with only a portion of your data. Panorama has numerous options for extracting just the data you want. You can, at the same time that you’re sorting data, add subtotals (both regular and nested) and running totals to the screen reports.

You can collapse databases to any level desired and use cross tabs to analyze any column in your database against any other column. No other flat-file database offers that ability.

Reports were a major OverVUE weakness, and forms were something that other programs could do better. Panorama changes all that. Forms and reports can now be enhanced with an exceptionally full-featured graphics editor. You have access to seven basic colors in any field, and graphics from outside sources can be pasted into any field. If they were full-color to begin with, they’ll be full-color in Panorama. The Flash Art feature lets you tie data to pictures, which can be a real timesaver when you’re creating reports.

Printing reports was another area in which OverVUE was somewhat limited and in which Panorama shines. The Print Preview feature shows you exactly what your output will look like — particularly useful for printing labels, which require expensive stock.

Printed reports can mimic forms, or they can be custom-built. Custom-building reports is easy, thanks to a well-designed set of dialog boxes, and all reports can contain graphics.

The built-in charting module is powerful and easy to use, much like a power charting module you’d expect in a spreadsheet program. You can use your data to create bar, line, pie, and area charts, as well as scatter diagrams. Any chart can be enhanced to presentation quality with Flash Art and Panorama’s built-in tools.

Power users can link multiple files (and work with up to 25 open files at once), although Panorama isn’t a relational database. One good reason to link files is so that Clairvoyance can use existing data, thus becoming even more powerful. The Lookup function lets you find and use data from any open file.

Users can also create and use powerful macros, recording and building...
Why is the sky blue? How much does Isaac Asimov weigh? Why won't my Macintosh talk to my laser printer? How do you fold fitted sheets? How's the weather up there? Who put the bop in the bop-sh-bop-sh-bop? Where can I find the best steak in Chicago? How much is that doggy in the window? How is OS/2 going to affect me? Which hard drive is best for me? Will you marry me?

When you join CompuServe, your computer becomes a communications link between you and over 500,000 CompuServe members. That's more than a half million different jobs, skills, experiences, interests, senses of humor, hobbies, and interesting peccadillos.

The possibilities are endless. Because CompuServe's communications services include everything from special interest forums to electronic mail and fax services. They let you ask questions (our forums, for instance, can sometimes solve hardware and software problems faster than the manufacturers can), give answers, and make just about any kind of contact you want. (It's true. We've already had several online marriages.)

So become a member of CompuServe. Because let's face it, 500,000 heads are better than one. Any questions?

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199.

Please circle 119 on reader service card.
Gives You 8-Bit Color
That Extends Possibilities...

Unlock the presentation graphics power of Aldus Persuasion, PowerPoint 2.0, Cricket Presents and Ready-Set-Show! Draw, paint and desktop publish with Illustrator 88, Swivel 3D, Studio 8, PageMaker 3.0 and more. Process images with LaserPaint Color II. Increase your productivity dramatically!

Our best-selling RasterOps 8-bit color display system adjusts to monitors from 13” up to 19” with resolutions ranging from 640 × 480 to 1024 × 768. Capture color images with popular scanners. Output to color printers, popular film recorders like Montage FR1 and Mirus, or your local service bureau.

And Eliminates Risk: The Path

Should you need 24-bit power in the future for pre-press, CAD/CAM or desktop video, you can trade up to our best-selling 24-bit color display system. Only RasterOps offers you this clear no-risk path to Mac II color.

Call For The Name Of Your Authorized Local RasterOps Dealer Today: (408) 446-4090

2500 Walsh Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051 Fax (408) 562-4066
We’re changing the way people look at computers.

Please circle 27 on reader service card.
Quick Clicks

them automatically or in more traditional ways in a decent macro editor. The manual covers macros in great detail and provides many good examples to get you started. If you expect to get the most out of Panorama, you'll have to master macros.

Panorama would be the best flat-file database if it were just a little cleaner and a bit more thoroughly debugged.

Panorama-created files are exceptionally compact, mostly because of the basic structure of the program. You can elect to compress specific columns of data. Using the compression function correctly can save up to 90 percent of the space you'd normally use.

You can import data from and export it to most other databases and word processors. Some of the procedures can get involved, but they're all well explained in the manual.

Performance is outstanding. Panorama outraces every other flat-file database I've used, including FileMaker II. It's particularly good at sorting on a single field, but it doesn't allow you to sort directly on multiple fields (or criteria). Sorts do take into account the results of previous sorts, however, so you can search for multiple criteria or do multiple sorts. If you use the same set of multiple sorts repeatedly, it's easy to set up macros to automate the operation.

Panorama gets its great speed by keeping the entire database in RAM, which penalizes users with only 1 megabyte. They get the speed, but they can't work with very large databases. Since Panorama is fairly small, however, and since the files it creates are relatively small, you can use Panorama on small machines.

The large number of small and unique icons throughout the program slows down new users, who often have to take the time to find the icons in the manual or help file. Fortunately, the help file (which is bigger than the program!) is very good, and once you've mastered the icons, Panorama is easy to learn.

The large manual is packed with everything you need to know about Panorama. It's well written but a bit disorganized. Some material that should be in the manual, such as System requirements and installation information, isn't. You can learn Panorama by using this manual — and it is a decent reference, mostly thanks to an excellent index — but it makes Panorama seem harder than necessary.

I experienced some operating problems, and the program crashed several times during evaluation. The data-entry portion seemed perfectly stable, though, and I never lost data because of a crash. The publisher is aware of the bugs, and a new version should be available by the time you read this.

Panorama is a power user's delight. It's also easy enough for first-time database users. Even at its high price, Panorama would be the hands-down best flat-file database if it were just a little cleaner and a bit more thoroughly debugged. And that manual could use a bit of polishing. But even with those complaints, I prefer Panorama to any other flat-file database now available for the Macintosh.

— Steven Bobker

Panorama

List Price: $395
Published by: ProVUE Development, 15180 Transistor Lane, Huntington Beach, CA 92649; (714) 892-8199.
Version: 1.0
Requires: Two 800K drives.
Compatibility: All Macs with 1 megabyte.
Program Size: 320K; help file, 396K.
Copy Protection: None
Suitcase II

Sometimes success can be its own worst enemy. As anyone in show business knows, there's nothing tougher than following a hit. Take Suitcase, for example. The original was so good that it practically became a necessity. But now there's Suitcase II — which is even better. Unfortunately, the audience has become more sophisticated, so it's a lot harder to impress. Nevertheless, Suitcase II deserves to be a hit.

The biggest improvement in Suitcase II is its increased file-management power. Rather than recognizing specific filenames such as Fonts, DAs, Fkeys, and Fonts/DAs, Suitcase II remembers any font, DA, sound, or Fkey file you open on any available disk and reopens it for you next time, regardless of its name. And assuming you have the RAM, you can now open up to 99 such files.

The original Suitcase displayed only desk accessories in the Suitcase DA window, but Suitcase II lists the contents of any font, DA, Fkey, or sound file if you click on the appropriate button.

When displaying fonts, Suitcase II shows you any font in an open font file in any size or style. Just select it and click on the Show button or double-click on the font name. This window also tells you the name of a screen font's matching downloadable printer-font file if it has one. This information is a big help for people who have inadvertently changed the names of their downloadable font files. And you can keep those downloadable fonts in any folder or disk that contains a font file opened by Suitcase II. Plus you can share them across a network.

And if you prefer seeing Font menu lists in their own typefaces, Suitcase II can provide them, either all the time or only when you hold down a modifier (Option, Shift, or Command) key while opening the Font menu. Since it takes a while for Suitcase II to read through all open font files to create such a menu, I prefer to press the modifier key only when I need this feature.

You can even choose which modifier you prefer to use.

You can rename any DA or sound and rename or renumber any Fkey from Suitcase II's window, and you can have your most frequently used items at the top of the list or in alphabetical order. And when you're in MultiFinder, you can hold down the modifier key to suppress your DA list, making more room for the application list at the bottom. Suitcase II remains at the top of the list, however, in case you need to select a DA.

Previous versions of Suitcase warned against opening or closing font files from within applications, because most applications create their Font menu at the time you open them and do not update them in response to newly opened or closed font files. I have tried closing font files while in Microsoft Works and found that although Zapf Chancery was still listed on my Font menu, the copy on-screen deteriorated into Geneva once the file was closed. When I highlighted it and selected Zapf Chancery from the menu, nothing happened.

This version can update Font menus dynamically in applications that can accept the new font information — a nice idea, but more applications will have to be upgraded to accept the update information before this feature becomes useful.

Two utility applications come with Suitcase II: Font Harmony, and Font & Sound Valet. Font Harmony solves a major problem that has plagued Mac font handling. Many applications refer to fonts by their ID number. Before Suitcase, all fonts had to be installed in the System file. Font/DA Mover automatically renumbered any font whose number matched a font already installed, so no two fonts could have the same number. Suitcase changed all that, because multiple files could now be opened. Different fonts could have the same number if they were in different files, so you could select one font from your Font menu, only to have a different one (unexpectedly) show up on-screen or at your printer.

Font Harmony resolves font-numbering conflicts among many font files. Open them all within Font Harmony and click on the Harmonize button. Font Harmony examines all fonts in all open files and makes certain that each has a unique ID number. The Check/Fix button checks font files for the correct file format and makes the necessary corrections.

A second font-handling problem on the Mac is that it automatically creates bold, italics, and other styles in the
PC Tools Deluxe (Central Point Software)
Best-selling MS-DOS utilities are now available on the Mac. PC Tools Deluxe provides utilities for data recovery, file protection and disk management. Backs up your hard disk drive or set of floppy disks. A DA finds files on a hard disk fast! (utilities) $45.

Copy II Mac 7.2
One of the most useful and basic collections of utilities for the Mac. Includes Copy II Hard Disk Repair Utilities (so you can undelete", erase", or format and verify disks, repair damaged disks, and protect or un-protect disks, as well as backup fast. (utilities) $20.

HYPERWARE

Activision
Focal Point II .................. 119.
Report for HyperCard ........... 69.
Bantam
Complete HyperCard Handbook ... 23.
Beacon Technologies
HyperBible International Version ... 159.
HyperBible King James Version ... 159.
BrainPower
ArchText ...................... 179.
Bright Star Technology
HyperAnimator ............... 99.
HyperPrint Publishing
Script Expert.................. 49.
MacroMind
VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver ... 60.
MicroMaps
HyperAtlas .................. 64.
PowerUp
HyperExplorer .............. 29.
Silicon Beach
SuperCard .................. 145.
Softworks, Inc.
HyperTools #1 or #2 ........ 88.
Stack Cleaner .............. 29.
Springboard
Family Matters ........... 28.

Symmetry
HyperDA ........................ 35.

UTILITIES

Affinity
Tempo II ...................... 89.
Berkeley System Design, Inc.
Stepping Out II .............. 52.
Beyond, Inc.
Menu/Fonts 2 .............. 29.
CE Software
DiskFlip 3.0 ................ 27.
Quickkeys (macro programmer) ... 53.
Caere
OmniPage 1.0 ................ 559.
Central Point Software
Copy II Mac (with MacTools) ... 20.
PC Tools Deluxe For Mac ... 45.
Design Software
MacFree Plus ................ 47.
EMERALD CITY SOFTWARE
Lasersketch 1.0 ....... 187.
Fifth Generation
FastBack ................... 54.
PowerStation ................ 32.
Pyro .................. 15.
Suitcase II ............... 45.
HJC Software, Inc.
Vixen .................. 69.
ICOM Simulations
On Cue ...................... 36.

Insight Development
MacPrint .................. 79.
Kent Marsh
MacSafe or NightWatch .... ea 87.
LaCie Ltd.
SilverServer ................ 89.
Mainstay
AntiToxin ................... 69.

DEALER ACCESSORIES

Affinity
AffinityFile .............. 46.
Borland
Sidekick 2.0 .......... 68.
Crystal & Green
QuickDex .................. 32.
Exodus Software
ExpressWrite ................ 65.
Retriever .................. 59.
Preferred Publishers
Database .................. 75.
Vantage .................. 59.
Solutions
SmartScript & The Clipper 2.0 ... 46.

Dac-Easy Light (Dac Software)
For self-employed people and small businesses, here's the perfect solution to keeping records. Dac-Easy Light is the way to keep your books on the Mac when big accounting programs are just too much. It's simple and painless to use (accounting) $45.

Macinware SE Extended Carry Case
(MacLuggage by I/O Design, Inc.)
Protect your Mac and its peripherals with I/O Design's line of heavy-duty lightweight carrying cases. Constructed of 1000 Denier Cordura™ nylon with 2" webbing reinforcement. Padded throughout for maximum equipment protection, these cases handle a range of accessories. (accessories) $75. other styles available

Sentinel 2.0
(SuperMac)
Right now your documents and sensitive files can be accessed by anyone when you're not around! At low networking means your data is even more accessible than before. Sentinel protects confidential material by actually encoding the data, based on your password. Encrypted documents or whole files can still be backed up, copied, or sent to remote sites. But they can only be read if you have the password. (utilities) $49.

Capture
TypeNow.................. 30.
Microtyles
GOFer .................. 44.

OLDUVAI
ClipShare ................ 109.
FontShare ................ 149.
MultiClip .................. 36.

PCPC
HFS Backup 3.0 ........... 54.
SuperMac
DeskTool 1.5 or SuperSpoon 5.0 ... ea 54.
Sentinel 2.0 ........... 149.
SuperSpoon 2.0 .......... 79.
Symantec Corporation
Symantec Utilities for Macintosh ... ea 65.
XTree Company
XTree Mac ................ 55.

CASINO MASTER (Centro)
Become a Master of Casino Gambling! Five separate casino games include Blackjack, Craps, Roulette, Roulette Maker, and Baccarat Master. Exact table simulation, mouse controlled betting, "selectable" bankroll, stored win/lose statistics and complete manual included. No way available in dazzling color in the Deluxe Mac II version!! Recommended and used by professional gamblers! Buy individual games $27 each or get the 5 game Casino Master Package $55. Deluxe Mac II version $59. (games)

TENPOINTO
Open iT!

LANGUAGES

Digitalk, Inc.
Smallest/v MAC ...........1.
Maxx Software Systems
Axxic C or UnixTools ... ea 68.
Axxic C+DB and C-MPW ... ea 68.
Microsoft.
QuickBasic .......... 1.
SmethersBarnes
Prototypes ........ 1.
Symantec
CAPP'S Lightspeed C or Pascal ... ea 76.
Lightspeed C 3.0 .......... 1.
Lightspeed Pascal .......... 1.
Zedcor
ZBasic 5.0 .......... 1.

COMMUNICATIONS

CE Software
QuickMail ........ 1.
CompuServe
CompuServe Navigator ... 1.
DataVIZ
MacLink Plus w/Cable ... 1.
FreeSoft
Red Ryder 10.3 .......... 1.
Hayes
SmartCom II ............ 4.
Insignia Solutions
Soft PC (Mac II) ...... 4.
Lamir
Recognition .......... 3.

NOVEMBER 1989
NEW 800K Drive (Cutting Edge)
The Cutting Edge 800K disk drive's attractive styling, quiet performance, and high-tech reliability make it our most popular floppy drive. The drive uses ASIC technology to reduce the number of parts, increasing reliability and reducing weight. Features an LED light to indicate disk access and a hinged door over the disk insertion slot to keep the mechanism clean. Uses standard Apple formatting routines and supports the Macintosh's standard software eject features. Features manual eject mechanism also. One year warranty. (disk drives) $175.

FREE CATALOG
You'll also receive our brand new 1989 catalog. Hundreds of new products, product reviews and updates. Plus answers to all your questions about compatibility, copy protection and features. Take a look at the MacWarehouse specials and call us with your order to receive your free catalog and THE POWER USER'S TOOL KIT.

CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE...
For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:
1-800-255-6227 (1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX: 201-905-9279

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
8 A.M. TO 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!
8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
FROM MacWAREHOUSE

Bulk Mailer 3.23
Everything you want in a mail list program. Eliminates duplicates, zip and alpha sorts, prints labels and much more. Global editing makes list management easy. Ideal for direct marketers. (business) $79.

ThunderScan
Converts your ImageWriter into a scanner with special effects such as rotation, line screens, captions, and frames of various sizes. It is packaged complete for the Mac 512E, Plus, SE or Mac II (requires power accessory). (input/output) $189.

Hyperanimator
Give your HyperCard stacks the spirit of animation. Create life-like images synchronized with sound for fun, educational and desktop presentations. (hyperware) $99

Music Mouse 2.01
Music Mouse is an automated improvisation program. To play, simply move the mouse and beautiful sounds come from your Mac. Tap a key - the sound changes instantly. A fabulous alternative MIDI controller. (music) $49.

FastLabel 1.2.1
(Vertical Solutions)
End label hassles with FastLabel-the revolutionary way to print labels on the ImageWriter and LaserWriter. Pre-formatting instantly creates labels for letters, envelopes, file folders, audio and video cassettes, badges, computer disks and shipping containers. One step text loading makes FastLabel the simple solution for producing labels from any commercial database. Save hours of your valuable time! (business) $49.

DAC
Dac-Easy Light .................................. $45.
Dac-Easy Vertical ................................. 45.
DAC-Quicken ..................................... 33.
DAC-MECA Managing Your Money ............ 127.
DAC-Monogram Business Sense ............... 279.
DAC-SoftView .................................... 95.
DAC-MacTax Federal '88 ......................... 65.
DAC-TaxView Planner ............................ 64.
DAC-Survivor ..................................... 61.
DAC-MacMoney 3.0 ............................... 61.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS
BrainPower StatView 512+ (requires 512k) .... 175.
D2 Software MacSpin 2.0 ....................... 189.
Ondada Data Desk Professional .......... 299.
Paracomp Midi Select Micro Systems, Inc. ... 159.
Wolfram Research Mathematica (SE) ........ 450.

MUSIC AND SOUND
Altech MIDI Interface ......................... 59.
Altech Basic ..................................... 30.
Bogas Productions Super Studio Session 2.0 .... 75.
Coda MacDrums ................................ 32.
Percieve ........................................ 52.
Electronic Arts Deluxe Music Construction 2.5 .. 84.
Esthetic Engineering Music Mouse .......... 49.
Farallon Computing MacRecorder (record sound) ... 145.
Graphic Notes Music Publisher ............. 375.
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/SoundWave .... 139.
Passport Designs Master Tracks Pro ........ 259.
NoteWriter ..................................... 189.
Resonate Listen 2.0 ......................... 62.

MacBottom Hard Drives
(PCFC)
These hard disk drives fit under your Mac raising the screen up a comfortable 2 inches for easy viewing, without taking up desk space. It's pre-formatted. Just plug it in and start storing files. Comes with cable, backup software, print spoolers and a one year guarantee. Optional MacBottoms with moderns available. (drive) $99.

Call for Special.
EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

Artworx Linkword Languages (Sp, Fr, Ger) ea 25.
BrightStar Talking Tiles ... 20.
Davidson Math Blaster .......... 27.
Speed Reader

Micro Tech Elementary Signer .................. 49.
Smalltalk/VMac (Digitalk) This Mac based object oriented development environment provides application developers with the power to create full bloom mainstream products at very affordable prices. Smalltalk/VMac is compatible with Smalltalk on IBM PC's. Also works under Multifinder and has complete access to the Mac Toolbox. Features multitasking, a debugger, support of large data structures and an extensive manual. (language) $139.

MacTREE Plus (Design Software)
Let this high-powered productivity tool quickly and efficiently organize your hard disk. Allows you to instantly view your files in either vertical or horizontal tree display. The all NEW "MacTREE view" lets you quickly "view" and print files without launching the application. The search feature allows you to search by name, date, creator and file type in seconds. Operates 2 to 3 times faster than the previous version. (utilities) Free backup included! $47.

GAMES

Sierra On-Line Leisure Suit Larry ... 23.
Spectrum Holobyte Falcon 2.0 32.
PT109 or Gato ea 26.
Solitaire Royale or Tetris ea 20.
The Software Toolworks Chessmaster 2100 Life & Death 34.
The Hunt for Red October 32.

DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES
1 MEG SIMMS ... Call.
CMS
MacStack 20 Meg ... 559.
MacStack 30 Meg ... 599.
MacStack 40 Meg ... 789.
MacStack 60 Meg ... 829.
CambridgeNorth America MacLife portable computer ... 799.
Cutting Edge
600K Disk Drive "NEW" 175.
Wedge XL 30 Plus ... 540.
Wedge XL 45 Plus ... 680.
XL IS Informal or 45 Internal ... Call.
Dayna Communications
DaynaFile single 360K (5/14") $59.

Dove
FastNet (full line available) ... Call.
DRA Thin LAN 020 ... 399.
DRA Snap 2S 429.
DRA Snap 2SE or Plus II ... 439.
DRA Snap 4S 998.
DRA Snap 8S 1996.
DRA Snap 524E (512k to 1 meg) ... 289.
Marathon SP 180.
Marathon Accelerators ... Call.

Everev
EMAC 200 (hard drive) ... 520.
EMAC 200 Deluxe (O koppimit) ... 585.
EMAC 400 Deluxe (O koppimit) ... 995.
EMAC 607 (tape backup) ... 895.
EMAC FS-102 ... 2495.
Impact Hard Drives ... Call.
Kenney Technology Drive 2.4 ... 375.

The Puzzle Gallery: At the Carnival (Miles Computing) The author of "The Food's Errand" Cliff Johnson brings you the all new mind bogglng. brain-teaser. The Puzzle Gallery. It features 180 challenging puzzles, complete with digitized sound and Mac II color! Find out if you can survive. Hazad Park (games) $32.

Fastback for the Mac
Now you can take all your key files on your next business trip! Fastback is a high speed backup program that copies data from hard disk to standard floppy's at a rate of 1MB per minute (or better). Also features Error Correction Codes. (utilities) $54.

MacEnvelope 4.0 Take the drudgery out of addressing envelopes. MacEnvelope stores 1600 names and addresses and sorts alphabetically or by ZIP code. It even prints postal bar codes. Saves money on bulk mailing! (business) $59.

EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

Artworx Linkword Languages (Sp, Fr, Ger) ea 25.
BrightStar Talking Tiles ... 69.
Broderbund
Calculus, Geometry, Physics ... ea 59.
Type ..... 20.
Davidson
Math Blaster ..... 27.
Speed Reader II ..... 39.
Learning Computer
Reader Rabbit ..... 32.
MicroTech
Elementary Signer ..... 49.

Smalltalk/VMac (Digitalk) This Mac based object oriented development environment provides application developers with the power to create full bloom mainstream products at very affordable prices. Smalltalk/VMac is compatible with Smalltalk on IBM PC's. Also works under Multifinder and has complete access to the Mac Toolbox. Features multitasking, a debugger, support of large data structures and an extensive manual. (language) $139.

Accu-Weather Forecaster (Metacomet Software) Instant, convenient and reliable weather information direct from the nation's #1 weather service. Accu-Weather lets you quickly download national weather data by modem, then display it in easy-to-read maps, graphs, charts and forecasts. Hourly updates are available for every region of the country. Ideal for aviation, boating, construction and travel. Automated telecommunications makes it easy to use! (business) $59.

Voice & Video Instruction Videos HyperCard or Pagemaker 3.0 ea 35.
Word 4.0 Video Tape ..... 35.

GAMES

Sierra On-Line Leisure Suit Larry ... 23.
Spectrum Holobyte Falcon 2.0 32.
PT109 or Gato ea 26.
Solitaire Royale or Tetris ea 20.
The Software Toolworks Chessmaster 2100 Life & Death 34.
The Hunt for Red October 32.

DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES
1 MEG SIMMS ... Call.
CMS
MacStack 20 Meg ... 559.
MacStack 30 Meg ... 599.
MacStack 40 Meg ... 789.
MacStack 60 Meg ... 829.
CambridgeNorth America MacLife portable computer ... 799.
Cutting Edge
600K Disk Drive "NEW" 175.
Wedge XL 30 Plus ... 540.
Wedge XL 45 Plus ... 680.
XL IS Informal or 45 Internal ... Call.
Dayna Communications
DaynaFile single 360K (5/14") $59.

Dove
FastNet (full line available) ... Call.
DRA Thin LAN 020 ... 399.
DRA Snap 2S 429.
DRA Snap 2SE or Plus II ... 439.
DRA Snap 4S 998.
DRA Snap 8S 1996.
DRA Snap 524E (512k to 1 meg) ... 289.
Marathon SP 180.
Marathon Accelerators ... Call.

Everev
EMAC 200 (hard drive) ... 520.
EMAC 200 Deluxe (O koppimit) ... 585.
EMAC 400 Deluxe (O koppimit) ... 995.
EMAC 607 (tape backup) ... 895.
EMAC FS-102 ... 2495.
Impact Hard Drives ... Call.
Kenney Technology Drive 2.4 ... 375.

The Puzzle Gallery: At the Carnival (Miles Computing) The author of "The Food's Errand" Cliff Johnson brings you the all new mind boggling brain-teaser "The Puzzle Gallery." It features 180 challenging puzzles, complete with digitized sound and Mac II color! Find out if you can survive. Hazard Park (games) $32.

Fastback for the Mac
Now you can take all your key files on your next business trip! Fastback is a high speed backup program that copies data from hard disk to standard floppy's at a rate of 1MB per minute (or better). Also features Error Correction Codes. (utilities) $54.

MacEnvelope 4.0 Take the drudgery out of addressing envelopes. MacEnvelope stores 1600 names and addresses and sorts alphabetically or by ZIP code. It even prints postal bar codes. Saves money on bulk mailing! (business) $59.
FROM MacWAREHOUSE™

SmartOne
2400/1200XMAC Modem
receives electronic mail, checks your stock portfolios or flight reservations. Features include Quicklink, MacNet, Compass, easy auto dial and a two-year warranty. (modem) $189.

Alphabits
NEW font upgrade for the Gygeller LC and LS. Take advantage of the Mac's graphic capabilities. Includes 8 headline fonts and 3 complete font families to create documents for any application. (fonts) $69.

ResumeWriter Pro
Takes all the hard work out of applying for a new job. Just type in your answers to its questions and ResumeWriter will create your resume. You can customize it to indicate your career items depending on the job. (business) $75.

SuperCard
A personal software toolkit that gives you the power to create authentic Mac software. Powerful scripting environment with rich graphic creation capabilities. Ideal for creating anything from simple personal productivity stacks to full-color multimedia presentations. Intuitive programming language and on-line reference. A powerful graphics creation environment provides color painging and drawing, animation, TIFF and PICT import, and AutoTrace™. Imports HyperCard stacks and standard Mac resources. (hyperware) $145.

Rapport
229.
La Cie, Ltd.
Cirrus Capsule 3.5 Ext. Drive Kit... 189.
MACstor Capsule 3.5 Ext. Drive Kit... 99.
MiniScript
20Mb Raw Int. Drive... 379.
45Mb Raw Int. Drive... 549.
MetaPlus
MultiScreen Video Card... 349.

MAC - 101 Keyboard (Data Desk)
Features 101 keys including a numeric keypad, a separate T-shaped cursor keypad, Cancel Key, Option and Command keys at both ends, definable function keys, plus scrolling, page control, and zooming keys. Comes with free macro software and manufacturer's two-year warranty. (input/output) $145.

PCPC
MacBottom Hard Drives... Call for.
MacBottoms w/Modem... Specials.
Peripheral Land, Inc.
Infinity Turbo 40 Meg... 1299.
Turbo Flippy 1.4... 329.
UnilMac
5.5 or 5.25 Int. Mounting Kits... Call.
Quantum
Quantum 40 MB Raw Drive... 545.
Quantum 80 MB Raw Drive... 897.

MODEMS
Abaton
InterFax12/48... 325.
Best Data Products
SmartOne 2400/1200... 169.
EPIC Technology
2400II Internal Modem... 315.
Everex
EMAC 2400... 225.
Hayes
Smartmodem 1200... 299.
Smartmodem 2400... 449.
Smartmodem 9600 (V series)... 985.
Prometheus
Promodem 2400... 309.
Promodem 2400M... 199.
Supra
Supra Modem 2400... 149.
US Robotics
Courier Modems... Call.

BLANK MEDIA
B.S.O.D. (box of 10)... 17.
Sony
DS/O.D. (box of 10)... 18.

INPUT/OUTPUT
Cutting Edge
CE-10S ADB Keyboard... 125.
DataDesk
Mac 101 Keyboards... 145.
Kensington
New Turbo Mouse... 119.
Koala
MacVision 2.0... 219.
Kraft
ADB Joystick Premium III (SE&II)... 51.
Kurta
IS-ADB Tablet... 259.

Impact Hard Drives (Firecells)
The EMAC Impact Hard Drive series features 19mm Quantum drives, external SCSI addressing, external termination, whisper quiet operation and a compact, slim-line chassis: 1/2" x 6 x 10-1/2" (disk drives) EMAC 46Mb Impact Plus $769, 80Mb Impact $869, 80Mb Impact $1189.

Marathon 030
(Dove)
Puts a fast running 68030 chip into your Mac II with the Marathon accelerator board. Features a 256K byte internal data cache, 256 bytes of instruction cache and a full 32 bit microprocessor operating at 32 MHz. Quick and easy to install. (drives) $299.

FastNet II
FastNet II launches you onto the Ethernet network and gives you access to today's most popular networking software products. You control the network file transfers, file access, program launching and task-to-task transactions by simple manipulation of desktop icons. It's the price-performance choice for Ethernet connectivity. (drives) $375.

Cordless 4 Button Cursor... 65.
LYNX Computer
Turbo Trackball (512/Plus or SE)... 65.
Mouse Systems
A+ Mouse (512/Plus or SE... Call.
Sekia America
Graphics Printer (matrix)... 235.

Summographics
Bit Pad Plus... 325.
ThunderWare
LightningScan... 409.
ThunderScan 5.0... 189.

ACCESSORIES
Avery
Labels (all sizes available)... Call.
Computer Friends, Inc.
MacFinder (IW & IY II)... 41.
Curtis
Computer Tool Set... 19.
Disk Holder (holds 40)... 29.
Surge Suppressors (full line)... Call.
Goldstein & Blair
The Macintosh Bible... 21.
I/O Designs
ImageWare II Carrying Case... 49.
IW II Ribbons-Black or Color... Call.
Macinware Mac II Carrying Case... 89.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case... 64.
Macinware SE Carrying Case... 25.
MonitorWare Apple RGB Case... 79.
Kensington
Anti-Glare Filter... 33.
Apple Security Kit... 34.
Mac II Stand w/Cable Kit... 65.
MasterPiece Mac II... 105.
PowerTree Surge Protectors... Call.
System Saver... 64.
MoBiUS Products
Fanny Mac QT... 60.
SE Skinner... 39.
Orange Micro
Grappler LQ or LS... Call.
Targus, Ltd.
Deluxe Plus-SE-XKB Case (black)... 75.
ImageWriter II Case (black)... 49.
Mac Plus/SE Case (black)... 59.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

MacWAREHOUSE
1-800-255-6227

OVERNIGHT DELIVERY: ONLY $3.
If you're already a MacWarehouse customer you know that nobody beats our service. Our helpful telephone staff is standing by, seven days a week. Place your order by 7:00 pm Eastern time (weekends) and it's processed immediately for overnight delivery. Call us toll free right now.
Quick Clicks

Style menu by altering the regular screen fonts. From a typesetter’s point of view, Helvetica Italic is not the same as a slanted version of regular Helvetica, however. For proper typography, you need separate screen fonts and downloadable printer fonts for each style. This necessity has led to a congested Font menu (Bodoni Laser, Bodoni Italic, Bodoni Bold, Bodoni Bold Italic).

Font Harmony can combine all the members of a font family into a single listing (e.g., Bodoni) on the Font menu, thus making the Font menu smaller and less confusing. You can access the correct downloadable printer font by selecting Italic, Bold, or both from the Style menu.

A menu item lets you choose whether or not to include condensed and extended fonts when combining families. Your choice depends on whether the applications you are using have those choices in their Style menu. (PageMaker does not have them; ReadySetGo! does.)

I’m concerned about nonstandard font storage. Someone who has combined families including condensed and extended will lose the ability to access the condensed and extended styles in any application that doesn’t have those menu items. In fact, if your menus don’t have those choices, there is no way to know whether your font files contain those styles. Therefore, although I highly recommend using Font Harmony to resolve numbering conflicts, I believe you should carefully weigh your own situation before combining families.

Since the majority of applications don’t have separate Style menu listings for condensed and extended type, I suggest you exclude those styles if you decide to combine families, and keep copies of the uncombined fonts in case you change your mind.

With so many fonts, DAs, sounds, and Fkeys available, disk space has become ever more valuable. Font & Sound Valet compresses font and sound files to make them smaller on disk, and Suitcase II can use the compressed files directly — actually, it decompresses them in RAM. Like combining font families, this change is fine as long as the compressed fonts and sounds remain with someone who knows they have been altered. Friends who don’t have Suitcase II, however, will not be able to use them.

I tested Suitcase II, version 1.2.2. Everything in the Suitcase II package worked exactly as I wished. The Suitcase II window is a joy to operate.

Everything in the Suitcase II package worked exactly as I wished. The Suitcase II window is a joy to operate.

Darryl Lewis

Suitcase II

List Price: $79
Published by: Fifth Generation Systems, 11200 Industriplex Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70809; (800) 873-4384.
Version: 1.2.2
Compatibility: 512KE or later.
Application Size: 40K
Copy Protection: None

Suitcase II
So you wanna be in pictures. Well, with our ColorSpace II videographics card we'll put you one step closer to creating your own multimedia masterpiece. ColorSpace II allows you to produce full color, professional quality videotapes and multimedia presentations in-house, inexpensively, in minutes. Cecil B. should have had it so good! It's easy to install, uses only one slot in your Mac II and is fully compatible with all standard Macintosh II applications including HyperCard, SuperCard and Director. Use the ColorSpace II card with or in place of your Apple Video card, and in conjunction with other Macintosh II cards. ColorSpace II is fully NTSC-compatible and works with a wide range of standard consumer and professional NTSC and RGB video equipment. In addition, it supports 256 color, flicker-free graphics on RGB multisync-type monitors.

ColorSpace II's genlocking lets you synchronize your Macintosh graphics to almost any VCR, videodisc, or other standard video signal. Then overlay titling or graphics — mix the two signals together — and display or record the results. In no time you'll be creating eye-popping fly-thru logos and animations over live video. Other advanced features such as translucent graphics and dimmed video background are readily selectable with ColorSpace II's easy-to-use software. And, unlike the competition, ColorSpace II has full RGB-quality mixing of the video and graphics for superb, simultaneous RGB and NTSC video output. ColorSpace II can also capture (digitize) video images from standard NTSC or RGB video sources in as little as 1 second for full color. So if you want to be in pictures get ColorSpace II, get an agent and get famous!

Call 800-522-7979 for a dealer near you and to order your video of ColorSpace II: Hints and Secrets of Desktop Video for only $19.95.

550 Del Rey Avenue • Sunnyvale • California 94086 • In Canada call: 604/276-2326

ColorSpace II and MASS Microsystems are trademarks of MASS Microsystems, Inc. Macintosh, Macintosh II and HyperCard are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. SuperCard is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Director is a trademark of Macromédia, Inc. Please circle 182 on reader service card.
SuperMac has been making Macintosh classics since 1985.

Like DataFrame™ 20, the first SCSI drive. Spectrum, the first color video card. The first large-screen displays for the Macintosh II. And PixelPaint™, the first color paint program for the Mac® II.


Add SuperMac to your repertoire. And create some classics of your own.

Available now at authorized SuperMac dealers nationwide.
January 1986. Macintosh® Plus takes the stage. But SuperMac™ steals the show. With DataFrame™. The first SCSI hard drive for the Mac®. And we’re still the superstar in Macintosh mass storage.

Our new DataFrame drives provide full SCSI partitioning support. Fast seek. Fast access. From 30MB to 100MB internal for the Mac SE. 100MB to 330MB internal for the Mac II. 20MB to 330MB external for any Macintosh. And a brand name that stands for rock-hard reliability. In desktop publishing. In color graphics. In whatever you do.

And they include a new manager. Which adds flexible partitioning, greater security and virus control. Plus DiskFit™ backup and restore software, and SuperSpool™ and SuperLaserSpool™ print spoolers.

See them today. At your authorized SuperMac dealer.
Quick Clicks

ScreenRecorder

When Apple first shipped the Macintosh, it included a two-disk introduction called the Guided Tour. Guided Tour disks have become a Mac staple, and many major products still ship with Guided Tour disks of their own. The technology and techniques for creating a Guided Tour were (and still are) complex, however, and not accessible to average users.

ScreenRecorder changes all that. It records all activity on a Mac screen, creating “tapes” that you can play back as often as you like. You can send them to other locations via E-mail modem, or disk, since ScreenRecorder and a tape several minutes long can easily fit on a floppy. You can also have tapes loop continuously until you stop them, which makes them ideal for demos, and incorporate them into and play them back from within a HyperCard stack. ScreenRecorder makes it possible to produce desktop presentations and interactive training materials (such as Guided Tours) easily.

Installing ScreenRecorder is simply a matter of dragging two files into your System Folder (you can omit the 30K help file if you wish) and restarting your Mac. ScreenRecorder automati­cally installs its driver and DA.

Using ScreenRecorder to record your activities is just about as easy. Open the desk accessory and click on the Rec (Record) button. When you’re taping, a tiny moving tape icon is visible in the lower-left corner of your screen. You can pause and restart tapes at any point in the recording process. Click on the tape icon to stop.

If the System RAM cache is turned on, ScreenRecorder waits until a specified amount of new data is generated before saving it automatically to disk. The pauses that occur when the program saves the new material to disk can become annoying. The default setting of 16K is good; larger settings (3,200K is the upper limit!) cause longer pauses with longer intervals between them; and smaller settings (down to 1K) can be infuriating, as the program seems to be constantly writing to disk.

Tapes come in two types: ordinary and looping. Looping tapes act much like the black boxes on airliners, recording a certain amount of information and then recording over the previously recorded information. The default length of a looping tape is 370K, a healthy amount, but you can set it to any value you want, as long as you remember to leave enough floppy or hard-disk storage space for it. Looping tapes rely on disk storage, not RAM. Unless you’re creating a looping tape, you have to keep in mind the amount of disk space you have available. Tapes can rapidly get pretty big.

Tapes are not, unfortunately, self-running applications, but by incorporating a tape into a HyperCard stack (using PlayScreen technology), you can send tapes that require only HyperCard for playback. Most Mac owners have HyperCard or have access to it, so placing tapes into stacks is generally the best way to distribute them to a wide audience; unfortunately, you’ll probably need 2 megabytes of RAM to run them in HyperCard.

A special Installer stack installs the PlayScreen XCMD into any other stack. Farallon allows anyone to distribute tapes and the stacks that can play them without paying additional fees or requesting special licenses.

PlayScreen can play, but not create, a ScreenRecorder tape. Tapes played through HyperCard can be augmented by sound files (such as those created with Farallon’s MacRecorder) to produce multimedia presentations and training programs.

Installing a PlayScreen button can be as simple as running the Installer stack. You can install it into your Home stack or any other stack you want. Advanced HyperCard programmers can program direct calls to the XCMD into their stacks. All the necessary details are in the manual.

Playback, both normal and from within HyperCard, is usually a bit jerky. I found that most tapes ran a bit too slowly; speeding up playback a notch or two made them more effective.

ScreenRecorder comes with an impressive Tour disk, made with ScreenRecorder, MacRecorder, and HyperCard. There’s also an excellent manual, whose troubleshooting sections are a model of good manual writing.

If ScreenRecorder tapes could be edited, this would be a five-mouse program and an absolute necessity in every presenter and trainer’s tool kit. As is, it’s merely excellent.

— Jake Paden

ScreenRecorder

List Price: $195
Published by: Farallon Computing, 2201 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94704; (415) 849-2331.
Version: 1.0
Compatibility: All Macs with 1 megabyte.
Application Size: Driver, 29K; DA, 44K; help file, 30K; HyperCard files, 113K.
Copy Protection: None
From the company with a famous name...  

**EMACHaill Gorbachev**

Mikhail Gorbachev. Now there's a guy with a lot of responsibility on his shoulders. One mistake and he could find himself right up to his glasnost in trouble.

EMAC has a pretty good understanding of Gorbachev's situation. You see we're both world leaders concerned about security. But at EMAC, it's the security of your data. From 60 up to 155 megabytes of your data. That's why we build great tape back-up products for the Macintosh.® They're more effective at bringing back dissident data than the KGB, and a heck of a lot more user friendly.

EMAC tape systems for the Macintosh. Taking the initiative for a more secure world.

EMAC - a full line of products and support from the company with an historical imperative.
When Olduvai introduced Read-It! a couple of years ago, the company had the Mac OCR (optical character recognition) market pretty much to itself. Since then, the market has tightened up, but Olduvai has continued upgrading its package, and Read-It! 2.0 can hold its own—even against its pricier competitors.

Version 1.0 provided no scanner drivers, but version 2.0 has drivers for almost all Mac-compatible scanners. For the few not included, Read-It! 2.0 can still translate pages the way version 1.0 did: you save the scanned image to a hard disk and then open it from within Read-It! as a TIFF, PICT, or bit-mapped image.

Read-It! makes judging the quality of the scan easy by presenting a highly magnified view of the page upon completing the scan, but it doesn't have automatic page definition. If the page has multiple columns or if you want less than the whole page to be translated, you must select the areas to be read. You can save the selected pattern as a template.

If you have at least 2 megabytes of RAM, Read-It! will work in the background under MultiFinder. If you choose Batch Recognize from the Commands menu, all you have to do is select a font table, the appropriate template, and the scanned images, and Read-It! will do the rest.

Read-It! can translate fax-modem documents in the same way, but since it scans fax documents at 200 dots per inch (dpi), you should expect the error rate to be slightly higher than what you get with other documents.

In general, you can expect an error rate of 1–3 percent, but error rates can go even higher, depending on the quality of the original material, the quality of the scan, the font table, and the user's experience. Speed is also widely variable, but assuming the appropriate font table is available, scanning a type-written page and translating it into ASCII text takes about two minutes.

Read-It! translates all material to plain ASCII text, but it has several tools for processing the resulting files for different uses. For instance, with a newspaper article, one option strips hyphens and carriage returns from the end of lines to give you normal word wrap in the translated file. Another option inserts carriage returns, tabs, or commas in multiple spaces to make a file importable by a database or spreadsheet.

The most tedious part of using a trainable OCR product such as Read-It! is building a new font table, but you rarely have to do so. You'll already have the appropriate font table, either provided by Olduvai on the program disks (22 are supplied) or from the last time you worked with similar material.

If you're not sure whether you already have the necessary font table, Read-It! will look through the font-table library on disk, finding the best match. I was surprised by how seldom the match was adequate. Still, it helps to use a copy of an existing table for a head start on building a new one.

Another aid for starting a font table is built into the program. Just type an exact copy of a selected portion of a scanned page and choose EasyLearn. Read-It! will then enter all the characters of the selected text into the font table. When it's done, you can use Learn and Recognize, the mode in which Read-It! stops only on the character it's unsure of.

Read-It! has a huge selection of user-adjustable controls. You don't have to learn to use them to operate the program, but when you need them, they're there. These controls include the ability to adjust the program's sensitivity to what is a space or a line, and its confidence level, the point at which it marks a questionable character as an error or enters it into the text.

Olduvai advertises that Read-It! works on a Mac Plus, but the manual hedges a little on this claim. A 300-dpi scan of a full page takes up most of a megabyte by itself. The manual recommends scanning half a page at a time if you have only 1 megabyte.

Read-It!'s manual is well laid out and written in an informal style with much experience-based advice. When I felt ready to tackle the advanced controls, though, the section was much too short. Too often, when I was looking for specific instructions, the advice was to experiment.

For performance and value, Read-It! 2.0 is an excellent choice. It provides efficient—if not necessarily blazing—OCR performance without requiring a huge investment.  

—Scott Beamer
Now Macintosh And Wang Can Communicate And Nothing Gets Lost In The Translation

Transferring files from one system to another is somewhat pointless if you spend most of your time reformatting the data. Which is why we introduced MacLinkPlus for Wang. Whether you’re running a Wang VS system, an OIS or a Wang PC, MacLinkPlus provides a complete solution for document transfer and file conversion.

MacLinkPlus includes the entire collection of more than 40 translators—the key to accurate conversion of file formats such as rulers, indents, bold and plain text styles, margins, tabs, underlines, superscripts, subscripts, paragraphs, and tabular tables. If it looks a certain way on a Wang, it will look the same way on a Mac. And, of course, vice-versa. No time-wasting and difficult pre-conversion needed. Software for the Macintosh, software for the Wang (8" or 5.25"), software for the PC and a direct connect cable (you can use a Hayes or compatible modem if you prefer), is included in the MacLinkPlus package; everything you need to be up and running in minutes.

So call (203) 268-0030 for your nearest DataViz dealer, because no matter which Wang system you’re using, there’s a MacLinkPlus solution to connect it to the Mac. Who says you can’t have the best of both worlds.

DATAVIZ MACLINKPlus™/Wang

35 Corporate Drive Trumbull, Connecticut 06611

Please circle 189 on reader service card.
Until now, there have been two kinds of personal computer networks. Inexpensive ones that aren't quite real. And real expensive ones.

But Dayna\textsuperscript{TM} has a better alternative. Namely, DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM}. The first real network at a realistic price.

Here are the facts.

DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM} is a high-performance network. It's file server-based, so high performance doesn't become low performance as you add users. And you get high performance without a high price tag. Because you can use an inexpensive IBM\textsuperscript{TM} AT or compatible as your file server.

Better yet, DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM} includes a sophisticated multi-level security system that makes it easy to share what needs to be shared. And to protect what doesn't.

It also offers advanced print services like spooling and queuing. So users can keep using instead of waiting for backlogged printers.

Unlike lesser networks, DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM} can handle an almost unlimited number of Macintosh\textsuperscript{TM} and PC users at the same time. And a single file server can support up to 4 separate workgroups on LocalTalk\textsuperscript{TM} or Ethernet.

What's more, DaynaNET offers you a direct path to other computer systems and networks. It can be upgraded to Novell's Advanced or SFT NetWare. And then our file servers can be bridged to theirs.

DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM} is one of the few networks that's 100\% AFP and PAP compliant. Which means that it will work perfectly with everything Macintosh. As well as everything else made according to Apple's rules.

Yet as good as it is, DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM} can be made even better. By using it with DaynaTALK\textsuperscript{TM}, the fastest LocalTalk network accelerator on the market. And DaynaMAIL\textsuperscript{TM}, our top-notch E-Mail system.

DaynaNET\textsuperscript{TM}. You can find networks that do less or cost more. But why would you want to?

For details, dealers and demos, call (801) 531-0203. Real soon.

Dayna
POWER TO SHARE.
REAL
ORK.

Dayna NET
Local Area Network for
Macintosh and IBM PC Workgroups
For LocalTalk
In a world in which software is often measured by numbers of features, Virex stands out. It has few features, small menus, and more explanation and advice than instructions.

In a world in which the fear of computer viruses is pervasive and in which (by virtually all estimates) more than 10 percent of all Macs have been infected, Virex is the first commercial antivirus program. It examines disks, looking for the known Mac viruses: MacMag, nVir, and Scores. It also flags things that might be viruses — it calls them Sneak viruses.

Virex scored 100 percent on finding known viruses.

If all you want Virex to do is look, that’s all it will do. If it finds occurrences of the three known viruses, it can attempt to repair or disinfect the infected files. It’s very good, although not foolproof, at repairing infected files. Virex does a lot of looking when checking hard disks, and the process can take some time. A graphic metering bar shows how the job is going. Virex is actually quite speedy for a program that does this much disk access.

During some careful testing, Virex scored 100 percent on finding the known viruses. It repaired all but one of the infected test files. (Actually, as the manual suggests, you’re often better off replacing infected applications with known clean copies.)

As Virex works, it tells you exactly what it finds and what it’s doing, and you can print this report. The way the reporting works is Virex’s only weakness. Printed reports sometimes failed to match what appeared on the screen (particularly when it was printing to a program that does this much disk accessing).

Virex is quite speedy for a program that does this much disk accessing.

Virex provides reassurance and security, and, considering that it’s meant for use in a business environment, I believe its price is very reasonable. I have no doubt that the author and publishers will continue to support this program and that, rather than being a challenge to would-be virus writers, it is and will remain a deterrent.

— Jake Paden

At press time, HJC had begun shipping Virex, version 1.3. Virex 1.3 can check itself for viruses and has an auto-diagnose feature for checking multiple disks. It also includes protection against three new viruses: INIT29, Hpat, and ANTI.

Virex


Published by: HJC Software, P.O. Box 58186, Durham, NC 27717; (919) 490-1277.

Version: 1.1a

Requires: System Software version 4.1 or later.

Compatibility: All Macs with 1 megabyte.

Program size: 56K

Copy Protection: None
The WriteNow difference: Ease, Performance, and...

Our users love WriteNow—a claim our competition can't easily make for their products. How do we know? Because our users tell us—on registration cards, on the telephone, on bulletin boards, and in letters.

We've heard dramatic stories about how WriteNow has significantly reduced training and support costs. And how clean, fast, and enjoyable it is to use. And how WriteNow got the job done when our competition sputtered.

You see, at T/Maker we feel a great word processor is more than just a stockpile of features. It's the usability of those features—how easy they are to learn and use, and how they feel under your fingertips when doing real work. And from their overwhelmingly terrific response, it's clear our users agree.

WriteNow 2.0 is the user's choice for best Macintosh word processor—and we'll show anyone our customer registration cards to prove it!

What's new with WriteNow 2.0?
Over 50 New Features And Improvements!

- Mall Merge
- 100,000 Word Dictionary
- Character and Word Count
- Direct Opening and Saving of Text, MacWrite, and RTF (Word Option)
- Cursor Key Support
- Windows Menu
- Decimal Tabs
- Case Change
- Hide Pictures Option
- "Smart Quotes"
- Fixed Line Spacing
- MultiFinder/Network Compatibility—and More!

T/Maker Company
1390 Villa Drive
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 962-0195

© 1988 T/Maker Company. All rights reserved. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co.

Please circle 29 on reader service card.
MODEMS
Abaton InterFax 12/48 325.
Anchor Automation MacPac 2400E w/software & cable 179.
Best Data Products SmartOne 2400/1200 w/software & cable 179.
Prometheus ProComm 2400/M Ext. 120
CMS CMS 2400BMX 179.
Epic Epic 2400 Int. SE 315.
Epic 2400 Int. Mac II 315.
Hayes Microcomputing Modemart 1200 299.
Modemart 2400 499.
Practical Peripherals Practical Modern Mini 12300SA 77.
Practical modem 2400SA 179.
MacComman software & Cable w/Microwave & Cable 25
Microsoft Mail 1-4 users 195.
Tops FastBox 125.
Tops FastCard 169.
Tops Netcard 45.
Tops NetModem V2/400 49.
Tops Modemart 12300 179.

PRINTERS & DIGITIZERS
Digital Vision Computer Eyes-Mac 209.
Koala Technologies Corp. MacVision 2.0 (Digitizer) 219.
Mac Director 115.
Kurtis IS ADB Tablet 255.
Cordless 4 Button Cursor 65.
Mac II Power Accessory Special 409.
Logitech ScanMan 369.
Seiko SP1000 (Imagemaker comp) 235.
Summagraphics Bit Pad Plus 325.
ThunderWare ThunderScan 189.
LightningScan Special 409.

EDUCATIONAL/CREATIVE SOFTWARE
Ars Nova Practica Musica 2.1 Special 75.
Baron's Baron's SAT Bible Research The Word (KJV or NIV) 165.
Bogas Productions Studio Session 49.
Singing Quartet Country or Heavy Metal Special 75.
Bright Star Technology Alphabet Blocks 32.
Talking Tiles 69.
Jamm Session or Black & White Movies 30.
Sensel Geometry, Calculus or Physics 59.
Type! 30.
Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego? 27.
Where in the USA is Carmen Sandiego? 32.
Coda Mac Drums 32.
Perceive 52.
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader II 36.
Math Blaster or Word Attack! 27.

BUSINESS SOFTWARE
Abacus Concepts StaView II (Mac+, SE, II w/68020 & 68040) 339.
StaView SE+ Graphics 229.
Access Technology Trappeu 21 148.
Ashon Tate Full Impact 249.
BrainPower ArchItex 179.
StaView 32 Plus 176.
Math View Professional DataScan 118.
Broado Technologies MacCalc 77.
Chang Laboratories CAT. Special 229.
Claris MacProject II Special 379.
Smartform Designer 309.
Individual 101 Macros For Excel 35.
Mainstay Capture 115.
Mac Flow 2.0 or Mac Schedule 115.
Meta Software Meta Design 199.
Micro Planning International Micro Planner 6.0 Special 325.
LinkedIn 39.
Microsoft Works 2.0 189.
Microsoft Excel 1.5 255.
Nolo Press WillMaker 3.0 34.
For the Record 29.
Paracomp Milo 159.
Pro Plus WallStreet Investor V3.0 469.
Shana Corporation FastForm 89.
SoftView MacUser 42.
Form Set Business Forms 55.
Synex Mac Envelope 4.0 Special 55.
Mac Invoice 29.
Syntex Syntex 3.2 Special 459.
Fasstat Special 165.
SHOWCASE F/X
by Aegis

Aegis' SHOWCASE F/X is the feature-packed special effects and animation system for fonts and graphics. Enhance your graphic images with powerful, unique headlines by applying styles to any Macintosh font. Distort, rotate and rescale graphic images and fonts. Create animated text, and play it back at 60 frames per second! For high impact presentations and desktop video, you can't beat Aegis' SHOWCASE F/X ............... $199.

UTILITY SOFTWARE

- A.L.P. Systems
- Microlytics, Inc.
- MacPrep 2.0
- Word Finder/Synonym Finder
- ElectraWord Finder
- Big Thesaurus
- Sensible Software
- Spell Coach 3.0 Professional
- Sensible Grammar or BookEnds
- Electronic Arts Thunder! II
- Working Software Spellswell 2.0
- Doug Clapp's Word Tools 2nd Edition
- MacProof 3.0
- Word Finder
- Tempo II
- PC Tools Deluxe Mac v6
- CE Software
- QuickKeys (Macro Program)
- MacPackage Plus Utilities
- Paragon Computing Screen Recorder
- Fifth Generation Systems Suitcase II
- FastBack
- Power Station
- Pyrol
- HJC Voxer
- Icon Simulations On Cue
- TMON
- Insight Development
- MainStay AntiToxin or ClickPaste
- MacPrint
- MainStay AntiToxin or ClickPaste
- MacPrint

MAC-101 Keyboard by DataDesk

Replace your Mac's keyboard with the MAC-101 by DataDesk. The positive tactile, firm feel 101 includes a full numeric keypad, 15 function keys, 6 page control keys, and a T-style cursor pad. Includes 101-Keys desk accessory software, a powerful macro utility that allows you to exploit the full power of the function keys in almost any Mac application. Available in ADB and non-ADB versions ............... $145.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

- Acasis 4th Dimension
- Special 399
- Prodigy
- Reports for Hypercard
- Focal Point & Business Class Bundle
- Apple Computer
- HyperCard
- Ashton Tate
- dBASE Mac 1.0
- Borland Reflex Plus
- Claris
- FileMaker II
- Fax Software
- FaxBase+
- Electronic Arts Desk Tools Plus
- MainStay Think'n Time
- Solutions, International
- SmarScanner & The Clipper V2.0
- CE Software DeskTop 3.0
- TENpointO Open!II
- TENpointO FocalPoint II

FILEGUARD
by ASD Software

FileGuard is the automatic file protection program that provides a comprehensive solution to all your problems of security and confidentiality. This integrated software will enable the user to easily protect documents against unauthorized access. FileGuard can even control the insertion of diskettes to prevent the illegal copying of files or the introduction of a destructive computer virus. ... $129.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

- Acasis 4th Dimension
- Special 399
- Prodigy
- Reports for Hypercard
- Focal Point & Business Class Bundle
- Apple Computer
- HyperCard
- Ashton Tate
- dBASE Mac 1.0
- Borland Reflex Plus
- Claris
- FileMaker II
- Fax Software
- FaxBase+
- Electronic Arts Desk Tools Plus
- MainStay Think'n Time
- Solutions, International
- SmarScanner & The Clipper V2.0
- CE Software DeskTop 3.0
- TENpointO Open!II
- TENpointO FocalPoint II

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

- Acasis 4th Dimension
- Special 399
- Prodigy
- Reports for Hypercard
- Focal Point & Business Class Bundle
- Apple Computer
- HyperCard
- Ashton Tate
- dBASE Mac 1.0
- Borland Reflex Plus
- Claris
- FileMaker II
- Fax Software
- FaxBase+
- Electronic Arts Desk Tools Plus
- MainStay Think'n Time
- Solutions, International
- SmarScanner & The Clipper V2.0
- CE Software DeskTop 3.0
- TENpointO Open!II
- TENpointO FocalPoint II

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

- Acasis 4th Dimension
- Special 399
- Prodigy
- Reports for Hypercard
- Focal Point & Business Class Bundle
- Apple Computer
- HyperCard
- Ashton Tate
- dBASE Mac 1.0
- Borland Reflex Plus
- Claris
- FileMaker II
- Fax Software
- FaxBase+
- Electronic Arts Desk Tools Plus
- MainStay Think'n Time
- Solutions, International
- SmarScanner & The Clipper V2.0
- CE Software DeskTop 3.0
- TENpointO Open!II
- TENpointO FocalPoint II
ACCOUNTING PACKAGES

**ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE**

- **Aatrix Software**
  - Aatrix Time/Manager: $139
  - Aatrix Payroll Plus: $159
  - Bedford Software
    - Simply Accounting: $219

- **Chang Labs**
  - Rags to Riches Gen. 3-Pack 31 (GL/AR/AP): $289

- **Satori Software**
  - End Users: $239

**COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE**

- **Compuserve**
  - Compuserve Starter Kit: $24
  - Compuserve Navigator: $45

- **DataViz**
  - MacLink Plus with Cable: $139

- **Freesoft**
  - Red Ryder V10.3: $54

- **Hayes**
  - Smartcom II 3.0: $68

**GRAPHICS SOFTWARE**

- **Informix Wenz**
  - Wenz 275.

- **Innovative Data Design**
  - Residential Construction: $139

- **Dell Software**
  - MacDraft 2B: $145

- **Lasersoft Laserpaint Color II**
  - $359

- **Letraset**
  - Image Studio 1.5: $275

- **Macro CAD/CAM MSTMation**
  - $685

- **Micro Illustrations**
  - Motion Paint: $179

- **Micro: Maps**
  - MacAtlas 2.0 (MapPaint Format): $45

- **Microsoft**
  - MacPaint Pro 2.1: $255

- **Miles Computing**
  - $32

- **People, Places-Things or Taking Care of Business**
  - $32

**4th Dimension by Acius**

4th Dimension is the standard in Macintosh databases. It is easy enough for beginners, yet powerful for high-end users. 4th Dimension will be up to 100 times faster! The need for programming is almost eliminated! All registered owners of Version 1.0 will get a free upgrade to Version 2.0! Buy now because Version 2.0 will be going up in price. 

- **NuEquation Nu Paint**
  - $99

- **Oldvai Software**
  - $59

- **Paracomp Swivel 2D**
  - $249

- **Silicon Beach Software**
  - $135

- **Sierra**
  - $129

- **Silicon 3D**
  - $179

- **Silicon 3D 2.0**
  - $335

**COMPUTER SOFTWARE**

- **Microsoft Windows**
  - $68

- **Microsoft PowerPoint**
  - $255

**GRAPHICS SOFTWARE**

- **Clara MacPaint II**
  - $99

- **MacDraw II**
  - $309

- **Clara Cad**
  - $629

- **Cricket Software Cricket Draw**
  - $168

- **Paintograph**
  - $89

- **Pictograph**
  - $116

- **Clip Chart**
  - $289

- **Deneba Software Canvas 2.0**
  - $159

- **Dream Maker**
  - $28

- **MacGalleri**
  - $28

- **Clipped Text**
  - $95

- **DoubClick Software**
  - $45

- **World Class Fonts**
  - $45

- **WetPaint**
  - $45

- **Electronic Arts Studio 3.7**
  - $319

- **Electronic Arts Studio 8**
  - $319

- **Enabling Technology**
  - $68

- **Export**
  - $289

- **Foundations Publishing**
  - $24

- **Comic Strip Factory**
  - $42

- **Generic Software**
  - $85

- **Symbol Libraries**
  - $95

- **Graphisoft**
  - $375

- **Mini Cad +**
  - $519

**LightningScan**

- **LightningScan**
  - $409

**4th Dimension**

- **4th Dimension**
  - $399

** ettiği**

- **Satori Software**
  - $399

**LightningScan**

- **LightningScan**
  - $409

**Casino Master Mac II**

- **Casino Master Deluxe Version**
  - $55
TOPS 2.1/lnBox/FlashBox by TOPS

With TOPS ($149) you can transform any Mac with at least 512K of memory into a TOPS Network station. lnBox ($149) enables users to send and receive messages, memos, and files over a TOPS Network. With FlashBox ($125) you can speed up your AppleTalk network and allow your Mac to communicate at the Flash talk speed of 770K bits per second.

HYPERMEDIA & LANGUAGES

BORfand Turbo Pascal 68. Smithers & Barnes
Bright Star Technology 99. Hyper Animator
Consultair 59. Symantec LightSpeed C
Hyper Press Script Screen 42. Just Enough Pascal
Script Expert 49. TIEpointI0 FocalPoint II
Maxx 75. TML
Altex C 65. TML Pascal II V3.0
Altex C + SDB 98. TML Source Code Library II
Altex C + MPW 42. Zcode
Quick Basic 69. ZBasic 5.0

Business Sense by Monogram

Business Sense is serious business software for the small to medium size business. It's easy to use and hard to outgrow. General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, Invoicing and Budgeting functions are fully integrated in one powerful package. All this power is easy to use. If your business has what it takes, Business Sense from Monogram can take you all the way............ $279.

BLANK MEDIA

Single Sided 3½" Diskettes
Bulk (Sony) 3½" SS/DD Disks (10) 14.
Sony 3½" SS/DD Disks (box of 10) 16.
Double Sided 3½" Diskettes
BASF 3½" DS/DD (box of 10) 17.
Bulk (Sony) 3½" DS/DD (10) 17.

Century 3½" DS/DD Color Disks (10) 19.

Super/SuperLaserSpool by SuperMac Software

SuperSpool ($54) and SuperLaserSpool ($79) take control of printing in the background and return the Mac to your control in seconds. These best-selling print spoolers are the fastest available and include a special desk accessory that lets you delete documents from queue, re-order them, route documents to other printers (SLS) and preview or zoom in on documents.

WORD PROCESSORS & DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Copy II Mac by Central Point Software

Copy II Mac makes back ups of nearly all protected Macintosh software. Even copies some popular programs from a 400K disk to an 800K disk. Copy II has great disk utilities including repairing damaged disks and undeleting files. .................. $20.

S.A.M. by Symantec

S.A.M. is the only comprehensive virus protection program for the Macintosh. It offers virus protection, detection, and elimination. By tracking suspicious activity caused by viruses, S.A.M. will stop all known and unknown viruses from infecting your Macintosh. With all this protection it is virtually impossible for a virus to infect your computer .......................... $59.
### ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abalon ProPoint (ADB Mouse) for Mac SE &amp; Mac II</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT Products Image Quad or ADB</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Tunes Joystick into Mouse)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mach IV Plus: Quad or ADB</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting Edge MCK-1500K</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting Edge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard w/Quickkeys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataDesk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC-101 Keyboard/Beige</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(128K/512K &amp; MacPlus)</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Mac SE &amp; Mac II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engotron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mousecruiser 360°</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTilt</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farallon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacRecorder Sound System</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Mac SE or Mac II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GoldenTile &amp; Blair</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh Bible 2nd ed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulse</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Digitizer w/soundware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Luggage in Navy or Plat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maciware Plus Carrying Case</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maciware SE Carrying Case</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imageware II Carrying Case</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDware</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Hard Disk Case)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalimar Designs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Micro Cabinet (holds 30 disks)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 155 disks)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenington</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouseway (Mouspad)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter II Cover</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilt/Swivel</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Security Kit</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artline Polarizing Filter</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II Stand and Cable Kit</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tree Surge Suppressors</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10, 20, or 50)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Printer Muffler Stand (80 & 132)**           | 24    |
**Printer Muffler 80**                        | 43    |
**System Saver Mac**                          | 64    |
**(Beige or Platinum)**                       |       |
**Super Base**                               | 34    |
**System Saver SE**                           | 52    |
**Masterpiece Mac II**                        | 105   |
**New Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)**             | 119   |
**Universal Copy Stand**                      | 22    |
**Universal Printer Stand**                   | 15    |
**Lyric Computer**                            |       |
**Turbo Trackball (Mac & Mac - or - Mac SE & Mac II)** | 65  |
**Mobius**                                   | 65    |
**Fanny Mac GT (Beige or Platinum)**          | 60    |
**Mouse Systems**                            | 65    |
**A+ Mouse (MacPlus)**                       | 65    |
**A+ ADB Mouse (Mac SE/Mac II)**              | 85    |
**Moustrak**                                 |       |
**MousePad 7" x 9" Size**                    | 8     |
**MousePad 9" x 11" Size**                   | 9     |
**Orange Micro**                             | 35    |
**Grappler Spooler**                         | 35    |
**Grappler C/Mac/SE or Alphabits**           | 79    |
**Grappler L/S (for Grappler L/S)**          | 92    |
**Ribbons**                                  |       |
**Available in Black, Blue, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow & Gold** | 4    |
**ImageWriter Ribbon**                       |       |
**ImageWriter Ribbon 11x8.5m (8 Colors)**    | 20    |
**ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)**      | 20    |
**ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon**         | 9     |
**ImageWriter LG Black**                     | 17    |
**ImageWriter LG Four Color**                | 20    |
**Sekoshita Ribbon Black**                   | 6     |
**Silicon Comforts**                         |       |
**MacChimney (Very Effective)**              | 24    |
**Cardboard Laminate Convection Cooling Device** | 16    |
**Targus**                                  | 35    |
**ImageWriter II Carry Case Blk**            | 49    |
**Macintosh Plus Carry Case Blk**            | 59    |
**Deluxx MacPlus+XBB Blk**                   | 75    |

### DISKEXPRESS

**DiskExpress by ALSOFT**

DiskExpress removes all the disk fragmentation that slows you down and optimizes your hard disk for top speed. It also jettisons unwanted files that occupy space and resources. Simply run the program and let it work its magic. Easily recover the space.

**Price:** $49

### NISUS

**NISUS by Paragon Concepts**

With NISUS, word processing takes a dramatic new direction. Only NISUS has unlimited undo, graphics with in-text, recordable macros, Easy Grep, effortless indexing, editable page preview, on-screen line numbers, intelligent spell checking, plus all the search and replace power of QUED/M. And it's not just for superusers — NISUS needs only a Mac Plus or larger. **Price:** $189

### OUR POLICY

- **VISA and MASTERCARD** accepted. No surcharge.
- **Your credit card is not charged until we ship.**
- **If we must ship a partial order, the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.**
- **All shipments insured: no additional charge.**
- **Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks now clear the same day for immediate shipment.**
- **No sales tax except orders shipped within CT, add 7.5% tax.**
- **120 day limited warranty on all products. Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware repaired or replaced at our discretion. Prices subject to change without notice.**
- **All items subject to availability.**
- **Call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 5:30 Eastern Time at (203)375-3560.**
- **Purchase Orders accepted at our discretion, for more information call (203)378-1926, 9:00 to 5:30 Eastern Time.**

### SHIPPING

- **Continental U.S.:** Add $3.00 per order to cover Airborne Express Overnight, unless UPS ground delivers next day. Some areas require an additional day.
- **All (instock items) ordered by 5:00PM Eastern Time Monday thru Friday will ship that evening. Barring computer failures or other catastrophes.**
- **Alaska, Hawaii, outside Continental U.S., APO and FPO: call (203)378-3662 or write for shipping information.**
- **Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone or fax number.**
**MacPrint by Insight Development**

Introducing MacPrint. An easy-to-use software utility that lets you use virtually any Mac application on virtually any printer, including HP LaserJet II and IIId. MacPrint displays all your printer's fonts for true WYSIWYG performance. After a simple installation, it's completely transparent in operation. It's the most cost-effective print option for your Macintosh. ................. $79.

**DISK DRIVES/HARD DISKS/UPGRADES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Call</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2 to 2MB</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 256E or 128A Option</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1MB or MacII Memory Exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI Interface/Port</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC-40MP Plus</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC-80MP</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MacEnvelope 4.0 by Synex**


**FileMagic by Magnus**

FileMagic is a network user's best friend! By personalizing the Open and Save commands of virtually every application, FileMagic gives you instant access to often-used files and folders, regardless of their location on the network. You can create standard configurations to give even novice users expert access to the network. Ordinarily would get WindowMagic and MultiMagic, absolutely free! .... $65.

**ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Call</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MicroPro Pirates</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accolade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird Ball or Mean 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th &amp; Inches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artwork Bridge 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotherbird</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Art of War or Al Sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuffet-Puck Cafe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poster Maker Plus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BellsEye Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51 Mustang or Ferrari Grand Prix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casady &amp; Greene, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal Quest w/ Critter Editor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centron Cramspaster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roulettemaker or BlackJack Ace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomaker or Backgammoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casino Master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casino Master (Mac II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data East Super Hang On</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ProModem 2400M by Prometheus**

The ProModem 2400M includes a 2400 baud modem, Red Ryder communications software, Version 10.3 plus a Mac cable. Everything you need for telecommunications is contained in this one convenient package. .............................................. $189.

**FileMagic by Magnus**

**FileMagic** is a network user's best friend! By personalizing the Open and Save commands of virtually every application, FileMagic gives you instant access to often-used files and folders, regardless of their location on the network. You can create standard configurations to give even novice users expert access to the network. Ordinarily would get WindowMagic and MultiMagic, absolutely free! .... $65.

**ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Call</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MicroPro Pirates</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accolade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird Ball or Mean 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th &amp; Inches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artwork Bridge 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotherbird</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Art of War or Al Sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuffet-Puck Cafe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poster Maker Plus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BellsEye Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51 Mustang or Ferrari Grand Prix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casady &amp; Greene, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal Quest w/ Critter Editor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centron Cramspaster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roulettemaker or BlackJack Ace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomaker or Backgammoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casino Master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casino Master (Mac II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data East Super Hang On</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ProModem 2400M by Prometheus**

The ProModem 2400M includes a 2400 baud modem, Red Ryder communications software, Version 10.3 plus a Mac cable. Everything you need for telecommunications is contained in this one convenient package. .............................................. $189.

**FileMagic by Magnus**

**FileMagic** is a network user's best friend! By personalizing the Open and Save commands of virtually every application, FileMagic gives you instant access to often-used files and folders, regardless of their location on the network. You can create standard configurations to give even novice users expert access to the network. Ordinarily would get WindowMagic and MultiMagic, absolutely free! .... $65.
Security and Acceleration

The DPI Security Line
If information is more precious than money, and in many instances it is; why not let DPI's new security line put your's under lock and key.

Our newest removable provides security, speed, and interchangable modules, giving you the newest advances in removable hard drives.

So why limit yourself to fixed boundaries when you can take advantage of the newest technology available, "Removable modules".

With DPI's new security line your Data is always under lock and key.

Introducing SuperCharger/SE
The 16MHz 68000 based accelerator board that doubles the speed of your Macintosh SE. It's fully compatible with all Macintosh SE software, and can be turned off via the Control Panel for speed sensitive applications.

To take advantage of the new technologies in data storage and high-speed performance, call DPI. We offer a free technical support hotline and a 30-day, unconditional money-back guarantee. Improve your productivity with DPI, today.

To order, call (800) 825-1850 and don't wait.
The Macintosh has matured since 1984, but not everyone associated with it seems to have matured at the same rate — or to the same extent. This pretentious judgment is based on some overheard conversations about the incursion of “suits” into the hitherto unsullied Mac world. (Am I the only one, by the way, who thinks using suit to describe a human being is objectionable? Surely not, she said, answering her own rhetorical question.)

One side of the argument goes like this: Here were all these virtuous, innovative visionaries with their equally virtuous, etc. computer. Then along came this ravenous horde of dull, plodding nonentities who insensitively made a business success out of same, robbing the machine of its virtue and putting an end to all that creative energy. You could tell these guys were out of it because they wore weird clothes (suits) and appreciated concepts such as “pressed” and “tie.” They didn’t have a clue. (My friend and colleague Robert Wiggins, although pictured here in suit and tie, seems to lean toward the folks in the jeans and T-shirts — see Pinstripe Mac in this issue.)

The other side goes something like this (just hum along if you don’t know the words): Here were all these totally unrealistic weirdos who just didn’t understand the business potential of what they had. You could tell these guys were unprofessional because of their inappropriate attire (no suits). They didn’t appreciate the beauty of the bottom line. They didn’t have a clue.

What’s wrong with this picture?

If this were just a matter of disagreement over clothing styles — like the ones most teenagers have with their parents at one time or another — it would be one thing. But the tone of this distinction and of discussions surrounding it are more moral than sartorial, with overtones of moral superiority on both sides. Creativity, imagination, and risk taking are usually much preferred over plodding mediocrity, as I think most people would agree. However, it doesn’t follow from anything that these characteristics, or any others, are necessarily reflected in dress. The plain fact of the matter is that not everyone in a suit is slow, unimaginative, or the devil incarnate; not everyone dressed more casually is brilliant, witty, and on the side of the angels. Praise and censure can, with justification, be leveled at and handed out to both sides. The reality — the bottom line, if you will — is that the industry needs both groups — and it would help if they could talk to each other without spitting.

The rift within the Macintosh community is not only a matter of the suits and the nonsuits. If that were so, the solution to the problem would be a simple dress code. The split also roughly follows the less easily reconcilable line between the old guard and the new. Many people associated with the Mac from the beginning have taken the (unreasonable) view that success has spoiled their machine.

Cast your mind back to the 128K Mac. It had no slots; it had no SCSI port; it had one (count it) 400K disk drive. If you had a document more than ten pages long, you couldn’t save it all on the same disk; if you so much as laid a screwdriver down alongside the case, you voided your warranty. There was virtually no software for it. On the plus side, it didn’t look like a computer, it didn’t work like a computer, and it had this nifty spray-paint can in MacPaint. It was a computer that only a mother could love, and thank God there were some mothers out there to love it. In the beginning, only a farsighted few understood and appreciated the Mac — and they were all proselytizing like crazy.

Now that the evangelical work has paid off, the preachers are no longer part of a special visionary class. There’s a big difference between preaching to the unconverted heathen and preaching to the choir. It’s difficult to maintain that special us-against-the-uninitiated attitude when everyone starts to agree with you. On the other hand, a number of the suits — sorry, new blood — would like to clean up the industry by shutting out the scruffy, wild-eyed folks in jeans and running shoes. The feeling is that too much hair is bad for the Mac’s business image.

Both attitudes are shortsighted and — not to put too fine a point on it — wrong. The Macintosh could not possibly have sprung from the minds of people whose vision extended no further than the next quarter’s balance sheet. You had to be a little off-the-wall to think something like the Mac would be worthwhile. Copying, cloning, or refining the Mac interface is one thing (three things, actually); thinking it up (and realizing it) in the first place is another.

The plain fact is that not everyone wearing a suit is slow, unimaginative, or the devil incarnate.

_Suits and Tie-Dye_

**BY LOUISE KOHL**
All computers emit electro-magnetic radiation that bathes the user through the screen. The figure on the left shows a visualization of electromagnetic radiation from the computer and in red from the screen. The photo on the right shows that the NoRad Shield™ virtually eliminates screen emitted electromagnetic radiation.

Now you don’t have to accept the risks of Electromagnetic Radiation emitted from your computer

You may have wondered, how harmful is it? Many writers, editors, and newspapers have wondered the same thing. Here are just a few examples.

This could be absolutely nothing, or it could be something that makes asbestos look small... FORTUNE

...we have to seriously consider whether the VDT might be causing some breakdown in the eye-focusing mechanisms.

Dr. James Sheedy, University of California

The New York Times

Women who used VDTs for more than 20 hours each week in the first trimester of pregnancy suffered almost twice as many miscarriages as women in other types of office work.

The New York Times

Now you don’t have to meekly accept the risks. And you shouldn’t. NoRad Corporation has introduced the NoRad Shield™ which virtually eliminates the through-screen non-ionizing electromagnetic radiation while disposing of glare, reflections, and the static electric field*. FREE BOOKLET To get the facts, write or call and ask for our free booklet entitled, “How to reduce the stress, strain, and hazards from your computer.”

The NoRad Shield eliminates glare, a major factor in eye strain and is available for all Macintosh screens, monitors, and displays.

Evidence mounts which shows a connection between non-ionizing radiation and skin irritation, eye damage, and an increase in miscarriages.

*99.999% E-field attenuation from 20kHz to > 200 MHz.

The success of the Mac in the “real” world is what keeps it around for the rest of us to use in pushing our personal envelopes.

The Macintosh, as it was originally envisioned could not possibly have made it into offices as a serious competitor to IBM. The Mac II I’m writing this column on is the result of merging the dream with reality checks. It’s connected to a substantial network, it’s expandable, and it talks to just about any other computer you can name, as long as someone performs an introduction. It wasn’t easy for the early corporate adopters to get the Mac into their offices, either. The success of the Mac in the “real” world is what keeps it around for the rest of us to use in pushing our personal envelopes. Without that success, Macs would have long since joined Commodore 64s in closets all across America. Without that success, the Mac wouldn’t be here anymore. The T-shirts owe the suits too.

In the early days when Steve Jobs and his wild and crazy crew were developing the Macintosh, the lines were more clearly drawn. IBM people had a white-shirt/blue-suit (and dare I say “lemminglike”?) mentality reflected in their dull but dutiful machines. Folks at Apple were wrapped up in creativity and the forging of new frontiers and had no time for such mundane matters as what they wore. Innovation, not dress code, was the issue. (It’s still the issue, for that matter. If that changes, we’re really in trouble.)

What a lot of people tend to forget is other kind of thing entirely. The suits owe the T-shirts a lot.

The Macintosh as it was originally envisioned could not possibly have made it into offices as a serious competitor to IBM. The Mac II I’m writing this column on is the result of merging the dream with reality checks. It’s connected to a substantial network, it’s expandable, and it talks to just about any other computer you can name, as
Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances, and prints your checks.

Quicken is easy because it looks like your paper checkbook. There's nothing new to learn.

Quicken prints checks even on laser printers. Preapproved by all financial institutions, Quicken checks are easily ordered through the form in the package.

Quicken gives you these reports in seconds:
- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/ Deductions
- Income and Expense (P&L)
- Rental Property/ Job Costs
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes.

Quicken eliminates work. It instantly writes recurring checks without typing.

Stop Taxing Yourself.
Quicken®, $49.95

Quicken® is the absolute fastest, easiest way to do your personal and small business finances. You'll slash time and effort every month, plus have perfectly organized financial records. Now instead of dreading tax time, you'll save even more hours, because Quicken links directly with the top selling Macintosh® tax software, MacinTax.

Forget Financial Hassle
Quicken is so automatic, it does your monthly financial work for you. It actually learns your regular bills. Just click to confirm the payment amounts on your auto loan, utilities, and other bills. Quicken does 14 bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks already addressed for mailing. All you do is sign them and seal the envelopes.

Automate Your Taxes, Too!
Quicken saves you hours at tax time, because all your tax information is right at your fingertips. It prints itemized lists supporting tax deductions in just seconds. Or, let MacinTax quickly and accurately read income and deductions from your Quicken records and directly transfer that data to your tax forms. Click on any total and MacinTax displays the supporting list of every transaction from Quicken comprising that total.

Know Your Financial Situation in Seconds
Quicken gives you detailed reports such as budget vs. actual comparisons, income and expenses by category, accounts payable, accounts receivables, or P&Ls, on screen or on paper, almost instantaneously.

The World's #1 Selling Financial Software
Here's why Quicken is the world's most popular:

Quicken® is a great program... it's combination of outstanding implementation of the Mac interface, sophisticated keyword-searching techniques, and a readable, well-designed manual make it the industry standard.

-Ken Landis, MacUser

Absolutely the best small accounting program made.

—Bob Schwabach, Universal Press Syndicate

No Accounting Mumbo Jumbo
Quicken is as easy as the pen and paper you use now. You'll see the familiar checkbook and check register right on your screen. The only thing that changes is how fast you finish your financial chores. This is bookkeeping that's totally hassle-free.

For Personal and Business Use
No other financial software provides more flexibility to handle the wide range of personal or business needs. Quicken is for service and manufacturing businesses, doctors, consultants, designers and retailers, as well as for households. Quicken is ideal for anyone who wants relief from bookkeeping hassles.

Try Quicken FREE for 30 Days
Order Quicken today from the coupon below, or through our toll-free 800 number. If you're not completely satisfied with Quicken for any reason, simply return it for a full, no-questions-asked refund.

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken, $49.95 plus $3.00 shipping and handling. In California, please add sales tax. Call 800-624-8742 or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to:

Quicken
540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, California 94301
MU0689
that the wild-and-crazy blue-skying almost led to Apple’s untimely demise. The Mac came damn close to going the way of the Lisa and taking the whole company along for the ride. It was the business types, not the visionaries, who pulled up out of the dive. It was the visionaries who gave them something to pull up.

With the Mac’s entrance into, and growing acceptance by, the business establishment, those business types — the establishment — are becoming a visible and powerful part of the Macintosh landscape. This simple fact won’t change to suit (if that’s the right word) individual preferences. There’s nothing intrinsically wrong with the appearance of the establishment. The establishment is what keeps things going while the radicals explore ways to change things.

And the plain truth is that connectivity, power, and wardrobes notwithstanding, the Mac is still a machine that elicits strong personal responses.

Someone in an aerospace company recently sent me an excellent brochure and calendar that had been produced on a Mac — just because the material had been produced on a Mac. Even at my most open-minded, I can’t imagine anyone proudly sending material to an editor just because it had been produced on an IBM PC or a Linotronic.

Maybe that has something to do with the quality and personality of both the Mac itself and its users, no matter what they’re wearing.

ON THE JOBS TRAINING

As I hesitate to let a column go by without mentioning a book, let me recommend West of Eden by Frank Rose (Viking Press). It’s a well-written and entertaining account of the death-defying days of the Mac’s history.
ScanMan™ Turning imaginations loose everywhere.

Pop any image up to 4" x 11" straight into any IBM personal or Apple Mac™!

Select one, two, three or four hundred D.P.I. Resize, rotate, flip and edit it. With the IBM version, use PaintShow Plus™
(included free) for coloring and shading, then port into any popular publishing program.

With the Mac ScanMan use the Clipboard™ to transfer the image to virtually any application — the Mac ScanMan works just like any Desk Accessory!

ScanMan for the PC $339
Multi-Channel version $399
Macintosh version $499

For your nearest dealer, call:
800-231-7717
In California:
800-552-8885
In Europe:
+ +41-21-869-96-56
Please circle 156 on reader service card.
The best kept secret
on mass storage,
just came to light.

Until now, it's been a big secret that CMS Enhancements sells more external hard disks, than anyone.

Our MacStack™ Series come in 20 to 140 megabyte models. Our new Platinum™ Series come in sizes from 40 megabytes up to 2.4 gigabyte models. And they're ready to use right out of the box – just plug one into the SCSI port of your favorite Macintosh.™

Every preformatted, fully tested drive, comes with our powerful easy-to-use utility software. And the heads park automatically at “Shut Down” to guard against data loss when moving or shipping.

Ask your favorite dealer to see our full line of mass storage products including our MacStack,™ the Pro™ Series internal, our new Platinum™ and the Platinum i™ internal hard disks, tape back-up subsystems, removable drives, and CMS accessories for Macintosh.™

CMS Enhancements,
... we're no secret anymore.

CMS Enhancements, Inc.

For the dealer nearest you call:
(714) 259-9555

MacStack™ Series, Pro™ Series, Platinum™ and Platinum i™ are registered trademarks of CMS Enhancements, Inc. Macintosh and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer.
For more than two years now, since the first few IBM PC users began to use Windows and it became clear that IBM and Microsoft were jointly developing a new operating system with a front end that looked a little Mac-like, Apple has been waving a big stick at Mac developers whom it catches peering a little too admiringly at that huge DOS market.

"Unfair!" claims Apple. The gist of the argument is that the Mac “look,” broadly defined, belongs to Apple and no one else and that developers who’ve made their fortune (or are still trying to) by riding the long coattails of the Macintosh interface shouldn’t sell out to the baddies from IBM. Carrying their expertise in delivering that look along with them, of course.

Or, as we say in Texas, “Yew oughter dance with the one that brought yew.”

If it’s an argument with a modicum of justice, it’s also an argument without a shred of business sense. Why should a software vendor choose to limit its product line to software for just one computer — unless that vendor chooses to make that part of the business plan?

Apple has lots of lawyers sitting around — far too many, some would say — and because those lawyers well understand the antitrust implications of excessively visible or high-handed actions, Apple isn’t likely to do something stupid. At least not in public. But the sub rosa stuff sure isn’t winning it any friends among its “developer partners,” as the Apple software evangelists used to say.

A basic flaw in Apple’s attitude is the idea that OS/2 with its new Presentation Manager interface — or for that matter, Windows in any of its incarnations — delivers to computer users anything like the ease of learning, ease of use, or performance of the Mac’s System/Finder duo. People at Apple who think that’s so must simply not ever have tried a PC running DOS and Windows, or OS/2 and Presentation Manager.

Both are large, slow, clumsy beasts, with one foot in the character world, the other in the graphics world. And just as keeping one foot in the canoe and one on the dock gets pretty tough to maintain as the boat slips away from the dock, these half-graphic interfaces are increasingly hobbled by their obeisance to the old world of character-oriented displays while trying to play in the far faster league of the graphic-interface era.

(Not that either Windows or OS/2’s Presentation Manager can run on PCs equipped only with character-oriented video displays — they can’t. But because they still embrace such clumsy relics of the character-oriented world as long lists of filenames instead of file icons, they feel like refugees, walking wounded from that lost war.)
For jotting, sorting, listing, planning or just outlining your success

Thinking, planning, organizing...success is built one step at a time. For any endeavor, your first step is the simple outlining method of Acta Advantage. Macworld editors named Acta their “favorite desk accessory.” MacUser gave it 4 1/2 mice as “one of the absolute best outliners available.”

Now there’s Acta Advantage, desk accessory and stand-alone application. Just $129 wherever you buy software.

Symmetry

761 E. University Drive • Mesa, AZ 85203
800-624-2485 (In AZ 602/844-2199)

Acta and Acta Advantage are trademarks of Symmetry Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Please circle 43 on reader service card.
Think **CRATE**

...and think solutions to your expansion and back-up needs.

**Think ExpandaCrate** ...and think of unlimited storage capacity, data security, and portability at less than $3.00 per megabyte. Think of a 45MB removable hard drive, with 25 ms access time and 10 Mbs data transfer rate, that can be installed and operating in minutes. Think complete ... an ExpandaCrate comes with everything you need, including a 45MB data cartridge, all necessary cables, utility software and manual. Think easy-to-use software that allows you to format and initialize data cartridges, and test and exercise the read, write and seek functions of the system. Think reliability in ExpandaCrate's comprehensive defect management scheme for error-free operation. The ExpandaCrate removable hard disk system is fully compatible with Macintosh Plus, SE, SE 030, II, IIfx, and IIfcx computers.

**Expanda CRATE**

45MB Unit (includes 1 cartridge) $1525.00
45MB Add'l Expansion Cartridge $127.00

**Think TapeCrate** ...and think of cost-effective 60MB and 155MB tape back up solutions for your valuable data. Think how easy TapeCrate's intuitive software performs your mirror image, file-by-file, or incremental backups. Think how practical ...TapeCrate lets you create and revise scripts, then use these scripts to repeat backups that are done regularly. Think how efficiently TapeCrate lets you store multiple backups on the same cassette. Of course, backups that reach the end of a cassette automatically continue onto another; Think reliability ...TapeCrate utilizes dual heads to read data as it is written, continuously checking data integrity and maintaining error-free performance. TapeCrate data cassettes hold 600 feet of rugged magnetic tape with a useful life of 1000 passes. Think how quickly TapeCrate backs up ...a full 60MB tape in roughly 12 minutes and an even faster full 155MB tape in about 23 minutes. Each TapeCrate includes backup software, manual, data cassette, cables and everything you need for "Plug and Play" operation. Think compatible ... with Macintosh Plus, SE, SE 030, II, IIfx and IIfcx computers.

And most importantly, think Crate Technology, the company behind the products. ...Crate Technology products are manufactured in modern facilities utilizing state-of-the-art, computer-controlled metal fabricating equipment. All Crate products are supported by an extensive international dealer network and toll-free support lines. Think peace of mind... TapeCrate and ExpandaCrate, like all Crate Technology products, come with a full two-year warranty on parts and labor. **Think CRATE!**

In California 800-323-9994
Nationwide 800-543-5808

---

Tape CRATE

60MB Tape Backup $739.00
155MB Tape Backup $1049.00
CT-600H Cassette Tape-60MB $22.00
CT-600N Cassette Tape-155MB $29.00
CK-380 Cleaning Kit $17.00

---

Please circle 40 on reader service card.
WHEN YOU CONSIDER DATA BACK-UP MEDIA FOR YOUR SYSTEM, TAKE A LOOK AT THESE FACTS. THE PHILIPS CASSETTE FORMAT GIVES YOU THE GREATEST CAPACITY AT THE FASTEST TRANSFER RATE. PLUS, THE HIGHEST RELIABILITY AND A COST-EFFECTIVE MEDIUM. ALL AVAILABLE IN A 3½" FORM FACTOR. BECAUSE WE PUT THE TAPE TENSIONING AND GUIDE MECHANISMS INSIDE OUR DRIVE, INSTEAD OF WITHIN THE MEDIA ITSELF, WE'VE ELIMINATED A MAJOR CAUSE OF LOST DATA. OUR SERVO-CONTROLLED DC MOTORS MAINTAIN CONSTANT TAPE TENSION AND SPEED SO OUR ERROR RATES ARE THE ABSOLUTE LOWEST. AND, OUR NEW CT-600N CASSETTE TAPE CAN RELIABLY STORE UP TO 155MB OF DATA IN ONLY 23 MINUTES. WHEN YOU CONSIDER ALL OF THIS, USING ANYTHING ELSE WOULD JUST BE BACKING UP.
In olden times (around 1985), the idea of a Macintosh-only trade show was thrilling and exciting. The Macintosh community was small and truly a community. People planned their calendars around Expos and made pilgrimages to San Francisco and Boston to share their enthusiasm for the Macintosh with other true believers. The show floors were like Persian bazaars: row after row of tiny booths with strange and interesting things to show and barter. Macophiles wandered the aisles in jeans and T-shirts in a state of perpetual excitement and passed freeware and shareware from hand to hand like bottles of apple wine. People in suits felt out of place.

But time and tide wait for no man, and over the years the Macintosh tide has definitely turned toward business. The Macintosh community, once a small neighborhood, has burgeoned into a vast melting pot in which the original enthusiasts have become just a small subgroup among the business users, desktop publishers, and other new converts.

The Macintosh market is now large and diverse, and the shows just aren't fun anymore. They're too big, too sprawling, too crowded — and there are too many of them. The "general audience" Macworld Expos added a third location this year, and the two Comdex shows have sprouted concurrent Macintosh-only shows like second heads. Then there are the more targeted shows such as the Macintosh Business Conference & Exhibition (three locations), although they are smaller and less heavily attended and easier to get something out of (so far).

I used to really look forward to attending these shows. But as the shows have grown, the fun has shrunk, to the point where I didn't bother to attend the Boston Expo last year, and people who did attend told me how lucky I was to have missed it. This year I went to the San Francisco Expo in January and was overwhelmed by the size of the show, spread over two locations. An extra "industry" day has been tacked on to the beginning of the last few Expos, but this year the crowds on industry day were as bad as they were on the general-public days last year.

There were actually some high points at the January Expo, such as Apple's introduction of the Mac SE/30. It's an interesting machine, returning as it does to power with a small footprint, but it wasn't the laptop, so people yawned. Silicon Beach announced SuperCard, which blends artistry with HyperCard programming and expands on it with elements such as color and varying card sizes. No one yawned at this one, but it wasn't ready to ship yet.

One of the few really exciting products at the Expo came out of one of those small booths that were few and far between and hearkened back to the early days of Macintosh enthusiasm. The WristMac, a Seiko watch with a cable for connecting to a Mac and a 1-line interface program, thrilled and delighted the crowds. Although it's hardly a Mac on a wrist, it does allow you to download 80 "screens" of two 12-character lines (especially handy for telephone numbers) and program in alarms with memos. It even interfaces with programs such as Focal Point II, so you can download reminders. One of the reasons this product seemed reminiscent of the old days was that the whole project was undertaken by a bunch of old-line Macintosh enthusiasts who had all met via CompuServe's MAUG forums.

Many smaller gems were to be found among the teeming hordes. Project managers got a preview of MicroPlanner X-Pert, coming in late summer, which builds on MicroPlanner and adds dozens of improvements and enhancements, ranging from a report writer for designing custom reports to a minute-by-minute scheduler.

Telecommunicators who made the trek to Brooks Hall from the Moscone Convention Center saw a preview of CompuServe Navigator 3.0, which takes advantage of CompuServe's new Host-Micro Interface. Back on the main floor in Moscone, Hayes was showing version 3.1 of Smartcom II, which adds on-screen macro buttons and automatic script generation, and Software Ventures was previewing MicroPhone II 3.0, an enhanced version of that popular communications program.

As the show floor gets more crowded and spreads over more locations, some companies are focusing more on hospitality suites, where they can show their wares to industry insiders away from the crush.
from the hustle and bustle of the crowds. Farallon had such a suite right in Moscone, where it was showing its entire line, including the incredible Screen Recorder (a product you must investigate if you’re involved in training), as well as previewing a new “groupware” program for shared editing and commenting on any document. Layered had a suite in a nearby hotel, where it demonstrated its new middle-range accounting program, AtOnce, which should be a real winner in an uncrowded category. The new version of Layered’s high-end system, Insight, which now features full import/export capability, allows sophisticated front-end systems to be developed with databases such as 4th Dimension.

Finding these significant new products amid the chaos and hoopla was not easy, even though I had been inundated with press releases, product literature, and invitations in the weeks before the show and had the advantage of being able to do some prescreening. For the average Macintosh user walking in off the street, the show must have been overwhelming. It was just too big, too sprawling, and too crowded (not to mention the brilliant stroke of scheduling the show to end on Super Bowl Sunday in what was to become the winning city, which made gridlock a certainty that night).

**Pinstripe Picks**

Some other products seen at the Expo (in those smaller booths) that you may want to investigate if you use your Macintosh for business:

**Acta Advantage** (Symmetry). The popular outlining desk accessory now comes with an application version as well (great for those MultiFinder environments).

**INITPicker** (Microseeds). A simple Control Panel device that lets you pick and choose which INIT programs you want to run at startup. Excellent for problem determination.

**OnCue** (ICOM). Install your most frequently used programs and documents in an always-available menu for quick access. Works well with MultiFinder.
"My boss didn't understand, until I did a flowchart."

Introducing MacFlow 3.0

Fast, Clear Charts
Produce top quality flowcharts fast, without tedious drawing! Simply compose a chart by dragging symbols into place. Connect them with flow lines and enter text in symbols and lines. You're done! Changes are just as easy. Resize symbols and move them around; the text moves with the lines and the lines always stay attached.

Superior Graphics
MacFlow offers ANSI standard and custom symbols. Develop your own custom symbols with any draw program. Symbols print smoothly with no bitmap jagged edges. MacFlow supports full color and prints on color laser printers like the Tektronix™. It's great for quickly producing presentation quality charts.

See the Big Picture...
MacFlow helps you develop an overall view of work, project or logic flow. Hierarchical organization links symbols to lower level flowcharts. Zoom to increased levels of detail and return to the big picture with a click of the mouse.

Make It Happen
State your case and make it happen. MacFlow is ideal for designing and documenting any kind of flow relations. Use it for project, operation and logic flow. Do software flowcharts, organization charts, troubleshooting diagrams and more.

Buy MacFlow today. See your dealer or contact Mainstay for further information.

Mainstay
5311-B Derry Avenue
Agoura Hills, CA 91301
(818) 991-6540

71 rue des Atrebates
B-1040, Brussels, Belgium
32/233.97 91

Please circle 2 on reader service card.
Scanning the Color Horizon

24-bit scanners have arrived, capturing a brave new world of color riches and challenging desktop explorers in the process.

You think you have scanning all figured out, eh? You’ve made the transition from black and white to gray scale. You’ve learned all about pixel depth, brightness and contrast, sharpening and blurring, digital halftoning.

Don’t get overconfident. Color’s finally here. You thought 8 bits was hard to handle; now you have 24. And you must add hue, saturation, and brightness to your desktop vocabulary.

Not only new words but also new problems arise when you enter the world of scanned color images. For example, what you see on your screen,
particularly if you have an 8-bit display, may be a mere approximation of what you will get when you print to a color printer or do color separations to send to an offset printer.

Some of the current crop of scanner and color-correction applications support the RasterOps 24-bit color format; others don’t. Others won’t support 24-bit color until Apple releases its new 32-bit Color QuickDraw software. What’s more, some of the software that comes with color scanners presents users with an interface that is more of an impediment than an aid to getting the job done. The results can be unexpected — although the promise of color scanning remains an enticement in the midst of its difficulties.

MacUser recently put half a dozen 24-bit color scanners through their paces. We looked at two flatbeds, one from Truvel, the other from Sharp. Since the Sharp scanning engine is also marketed by Howtek and New Image Technologies — and each unit comes with its own software — we tested their packages as well. To round out the picture, we checked out slide scanners from Howtek and BarneyScan.

The results were amazing, especially with a 24-bit video display and software that could take advantage of it. If you think color on the Mac is just desktop decoration, take a look at what any of these scanners can do. You’ll be impressed.

But they’re also slow, some of them agonizingly so. They eat memory and disk storage for breakfast. You’ll want at least 3 megabytes of RAM, preferably 8; and the largest hard disk you can find won’t be big enough. One scan can take up as much as 24 megabytes on disk. The hardware is all on the cutting edge, so a lot of it works sometimes rather than always. And you have to wonder what people were thinking.

Howtek Scanmaster 35

Sharp JX-450 (shown)
Howtek Scanmaster
New Image MacScanColor

JUNE 1989 MAC USER 91
Scanning the Color Horizon

about when they designed some of the accompanying software packages. Probably IBM PCs.

Still, these devices and others soon coming to market promise to have a profound effect on how color images are handled in the commercial printing world. If you’re into desktop presentations, you may take exception, but — let’s face it — when it comes to disseminating information, including images, we’re still in a Gutenberg world. The final resting place of the overwhelming majority of the images these scanners are going to scan will be the printed page. People will scan colorful things — I didn’t say *pictures*, because Truvel’s flatbed can scan three-dimensional objects as well — and then will use computers to correct the colors and generate separations for printing presses.

GOOD THINGS COME IN THREES

*Sharp JX-450*: The Sharp JX-450 flatbed is first in line here because its scanning engine is at the heart of half of the scanner products we tested. Although Sharp sells the scanner directly, along with a National Instruments GPIB NuBus card and an appropriate software driver, it doesn’t really claim to provide a ready-to-use scanning package. Sharp’s idea is that vendors will write JX-450 drivers into their color applications, with all the added software control that implies.

The JX-450 is a 24-bit flatbed capable of scanning images up to 11-x-17 inches. It has variable resolution with a maximum of 300 dots per inch (dpi). Don’t plan on scanning 11-x-17-inch images at 300 dpi, however. To do so would require 48 megabytes of memory — or virtual disk spooling, which none of the configurations we tested provided. Storing such an image on disk likewise requires 48 megabytes (you can get six images onto a 300-megabyte drive).

Admittedly this example is extreme, but the 3-x-4-inch image of food that served as a test in this article ate up 2.3 megabytes when scanned at 300 dpi. For a not-particularly-large image, that’s a lot of disk space. If you have to move these images from one location to another, you can forget floppies, even the new 1.4-megabyte high-density ones. You’ll have to consider a cartridge drive.

The Sharp scanner works by moving a glass plate across a set of three colored fluorescent lights, one red, one green, and one blue. The lights flash alternately in rapid succession as the glass plate moves the image. Even at 300 dpi, the scanning process is pretty quick, well under a minute. The variable-speed motor makes lower-resolution scans finish even faster.

The scanner hardware lets the appropriate application control resolution, sharpness, scan speed, image area, and some color correction. In lieu of shipping its own application with the JX-450, Sharp ships a programming manual, which is about as un-Mac-like as you can get, and a list of other vendors’ applications that can drive the scanner (it’s an impressive list — see sidebar, “Soft Wares for the Sharp JX-450”). The extent to which these applications take advantage of the scanner’s features varies; so does the convenience of their interfaces. But all of them provide enough control over the Sharp to let you capture color pictures.

One of the least charming aspects of the JX-450 is its interface to the Mac. It uses GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus), a standard in wide use by Hewlett-Packard and other manufacturers of computer-controlled instrumentation but physically one of the clunkiest hardware interfaces around. Sharp ships the scanner with an NB-GPIB board from National Instru-

---

**Soft Wares for the Sharp JX-450**

Sharp has chosen to market its scanner, the JX-450, without the custom scanning application that typically accompanies such hardware. Instead, the company encourages vendors of color software to incorporate drivers for the JX-450 into their applications. The features provided by these various applications vary. Here’s a rundown:

**ChromaScan**

(Imagenesics, 901 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 630, San Antonio, TX 78209; (512) 824-1746).

This $195 program provides access to the full set of the JX-450’s features. Its prescan window reproduces the positioning marks on the scanner bed, and its sizing rectangle is well designed, making it easy to select a specific area to scan. It allows you to capture images as black and white, gray-scale, 8-bit color with several dither options, or 24-bit color (RasterOps format). Its basic color controls are easier to use than similar controls in many other programs. All in all, it’s a good value, which is why we chose it to produce the test images for the Sharp scanner that appear in this article. One major criticism: it saves files in PICT2 format only. We’d prefer to see TIFF added.

**LaserPaint Color II**

(LaserWare, P.O. Box 668, San Rafael, CA 94915; (415) 453-9500).

Driving the Sharp scanner is only one of the tricks this $595, well-endowed program can perform. It captures images in 24-bit color (RasterOps format) or in one of two 8-bit dithers. It also provides a full-featured drawing and layout environment and can do color correction and separations. Many graphic artists swear by it, including some in *MacUser’s* art department. Others find the interface, which is far from standard, too difficult to work with.

**PixelScan**

(SuperMac Technology, 485 Potrero Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086; (408) 245-2202).

Now included as a free utility with PixelPaint 2.0, this basic scanning program automatically translates 24-bit color images to 8-bit. PixelPaint 2.0 cannot import or work with 24-bit images (although future versions of PixelPaint will undoubtedly have this capability). PixelScan saves files in PixelPaint, MacPaint, and PICT
ments, a cable to connect the board to the scanner, and a software driver. (NB stands for NuBus, which many among you will realize means you must have a Mac II, IIx, or IIcx to use this scanner. No word on whether anyone plans to implement an SE/30 Direct Slot GPIB board that will work for this purpose.)

The GPIB interface does have one redeeming feature: you can easily link several cables by screwing one directly into the other. But that's the only nice thing I'm going to say about it. In the case of the NB-GPIB, the connector doesn't stick all the way out of the back of the Mac, so you have to attach an adapter before you can attach the cable. Getting the NuBus card and adapter positioned correctly is difficult, but you have to do it only once, and then it gets hidden forever.

Then there's configuration. Fortunately, Sharp preconfigures the GPIB (by setting device addresses and the like) in the driver it sends with the scanner. But if you are unlucky enough to have to reconfigure it, you will have the joy of using such delightful programs as IBIC and IBCONF (the latter, I presume, stands for "interface bus configuration"; don't ask me what the former stands for). These programs let you check on whether things such as "Assert REN when SC" are set properly. Since the DIP switches on the scanner I received were set to the wrong GPIB bus address, and since the software package I was using to scan didn't know how to talk to scanners with a nondefault address, I became very familiar with these two hackers' utilities. I can think of better ways to spend my time. If you're lucky, you won't have to go near them.

Documentation for the Sharp is likewise lacking, most of it being for software developers rather than users. It does, however, get you up and running with your scanner, and Sharp candidly admits that what it is selling is a back end (the scanner), not an elegantly designed Mac front end (software).

All these problems aside, the performance of the scanner is quite good. It does consistently well across all the applications with which we tested it. The colors appear a little dark, but detail is maintained well (see the samples). The scanner, NuBus card, and software driver come to $7,545, but, depending on what you plan to use the scanner for, you will probably have to figure in the cost of additional software (see sidebar, "Soft Wares for the Sharp JX-450").

Scanmaster: Howtek also markets Sharp's scanner, with its own version of the National Instruments NB-GPIB board and its own driver, calling it the Scanmaster. The company also provides a full-featured front-end application, MacScan-It. To use MacScan-It, you must have Howtek's board and driver; the program won't work with Sharp's. And setting up the Scanmaster involves navigating a guided tour of IBCONF. It's well documented, but I fail to see why it's necessary. Fortunately the tour doesn't last long. When it's over, you get to the fun part: scanning.

Howtek is currently shipping version 1.1 of MacScan-It. Despite the greater-than-1.0 numbering, a warning appears on the screen when you launch the program, telling you that you are working with a less-than-finished product and promising you a free upgrade later. Howtek's price for its package is $8,195, which is $630 more than what Sharp charges. The only difference in what you get is MacScan-It. Is it a $630 application? I'd have to say no. MacScan-It is one of those applications that does a great job of going halfway. Take its Preview function, which performs pre-
At Jasmine, the state of the

Put the revolutionary BackPac on your Mac Plus or SE, and gain extra power and storage without losing portability. 20MB: $649. 40MB: $799. 80MB: $1099. 100MB: $1299.

The TalkBac 2400 Baud internal modem is Hayes AT-compatible, fits right into the back of the BackPac—and into your shirt pocket as well. $199.

For reliable mass storage, the DirectOptical Drive features a removable, erasable cartridge with 300MB of storage capacity on each side. $499.5.

Only 12 ounces and about the size of a mouse, the stand-alone TalkBac 2400 Baud modem gives you greater performance per pound than larger modems. $269.

For the capacity of a hard drive plus the convenience of a floppy drive, the MegaDrive removable media system lets you store 10 or 20MB of data on a single, removable MegaFloppy disk. Awarded the 1988 World Class award by Macworld. (20MB model shown at right.) 10MB: $699. 20MB: $999.

We can’t show you the InnerDrive, since it’s already installed inside this Mac II. And since it’s incredibly quiet and 33% cooler than most other drives, chances are you won’t notice it even when it’s running. (Also available for the SE.) 40SE: $649. 40II: $649. 80SE: $949. 80II: $949. 100SE: $1099. 100II: $1099. 140II: $1499 (Mac II only.).
The DirectDrive XL free standing mass storage sub-system offers 1.4 gigabyte capacity and optional tape backup. Custom configurable and powerful enough for dozens of applications from CAD to LAN to desktop publishing. (Call for pricing.)

With the DirectServe dedicated file server running your network, you'll be able to share peripherals and send and receive files more economically than ever before. (Call for pricing.)

The DirectDrive Series gives you more than more megabytes for your money. They're thoroughly tested, incredibly fast, and come with 10MB of disk utilities, and shareware. 20MB: $549. 40MB: $699. 80MB: $999. 100MB: $1199. 140MB: $1499. 300MB: $2795.

With the amazing DirectTape backup system, backing up data is as easy as it is fast. Provides 40MB of storage for a single user, or an entire network. $899.

The DirectPrint 300-dpi printer is PostScript page description language-compatible and uses liquid crystal shutter technology for a superior printed image. $3495.

Please circle 58 on reader service card.

Jasmine

1-800-347-3228

Please circle 58 on reader service card.

DirectDrive XL, DirectServe, DirectTape, and DirectPrint are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Postscript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

art is always a state of mind.
Scanning the Color Horizon

view scans at 75 dpi, regardless of the resolution you have selected for your final scan, making preview scans go much more quickly than they otherwise would (someone was paying attention to detail here). But rather than letting you click and drag a rectangle over the preview image to select the final scan area, MacScan-It gives you a standard Mac window, complete with title bar, which you must position and resize to make your selection. This window is difficult to line up properly.

Or look at how MacScan-It handles color correction. There’s more power here to do simple color correction than is available in most other scanner capture programs. But MacScan-It’s Color & Contrast menu also contains such counterintuitive items as Linear Color Lookup (which means “default”). Furthermore, the menu isn’t organized in a way that makes clear which selections affect the scan itself, which affect merely the screen display, and which affect the image you save to disk. Why do some developers put so much energy into adding features to their products and so little effort into making it easy for users to use them?

My biggest complaint about MacScan-It is about the way it handles resolution. You can independently set input resolution, output resolution, and output size. This flexibility may seem like an advantage, but I found it consistently irritating that by selecting 300 dpi from the resolution menu, I was not guaranteeing that the image I saved to disk would have the same resolution because the program defaults to 72-dpi output (the resolution of most Macintosh screens). It might seem like such stuff should be easy to figure out, but I never quite got the hang of it. Don’t look for much help from the MacScan documentation, either. It has the same shortcomings as the user interface.

The MacScan program is not going to win any awards, either. MacScan was originally written to drive New Image’s black-and-white and grayscale scanners and was merely modified to accommodate the JX-450 color scanner. Although the 24-bit color images it captures are equal in quality to those captured by other software that drives the same device, there is one serious shortcoming: MacScan doesn’t let you select a degree of image sharpness prior to scanning, a feature that most other applications that drive this scanner do support.

Nor does it have a preview function. It has a Margins window, from which you drag the sides of a selection rectangle to indicate what area you want to scan. But the scanned image appears in a separate window, not in the Preview window, making fine-tuning difficult. If you are short on memory and trying to squeeze every last pixel you can out of a scan while maintaining maximum resolution, this system is a major hassle. By way of compensation, MacScan does give you a tool that lets you crop an image after it is scanned, a handy feature that MacScan-It lacks.

The residue of MacScan’s origins as...
Three great names, one low price!

The BIGGEST name in low priced hard drives comes to MACINTOSH.™

HARD DRIVES International . . .

- Our Multi-Million Dollar buying power assures the lowest possible prices.
- Friendly, knowledgeable sales staff will help you choose the drives you need.
- Factory-trained technicians in our Technical Department can assist you with trouble-free installation and setup of your hard drive.
- Helpful Customer Service Representatives provide service after the sale.
- All products include a One Year Warranty and our 30-day "Worry-Free" Guarantee.

INTERNAL KITS FOR SE & II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive Type</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>68ms</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30Mb Seagate</td>
<td>40ms</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>28ms</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80Mb Quantum</td>
<td>19ms</td>
<td>$775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNAL KITS FOR MAC II ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive Type</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65Mb Seagate</td>
<td>40ms</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>17ms</td>
<td>$1222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>16ms</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These complete internal drive kits include the drive, UniMac™ formatting & partitioning software, hardware mounting kit, all necessary cabling, and How-To manual.

EXTERNAL DRIVES FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive Type</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>68ms</td>
<td>$426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30Mb Seagate</td>
<td>40ms</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>28ms</td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60Mb Seagate</td>
<td>40ms</td>
<td>$589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80Mb Seagate</td>
<td>28ms</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80Mb Quantum</td>
<td>19ms</td>
<td>$919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>17ms</td>
<td>$1275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340Mb MiniScribe</td>
<td>16ms</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External drives include drive, UniMac™ external case, power supply, cabling, formatting & partitioning software.

Never A Surcharge For MC and Visa

Price and availability subject to change. All items are new with manufacturer's warranty. 5% surcharge for American Express and COD orders. P.O.'s accepted 2% 10 days, NET 30, subject to 9% surcharge. 30-Day Guarantee. Condition, shipping & handling charges not reimbursable. Product must be in original condition. Add 5% shipping for overseas. Military/ APO/FPO EXPRESS delivery. Hard Drives International is a division of Bongo Distribution Network, Inc. Unimation is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

MEMBER

DIRECT MARKETING ASSOCIATION

30-day "Worry-Free" Guarantee

If for any reason, you are not completely satisfied with any product, simply return it for a prompt and courteous refund!
Scanning the Color Horizon

24-bit Capture and Display

All the scanners we tested for this article can capture 24-bit color images. Already “24-bit color” is becoming one of the buzzwords of the year and will buzz even louder when Apple releases its new 32-bit Color QuickDraw later this year.

So what does all this mean to mortals?
Let’s start with black and white. As you probably know by now, a monochrome image, such as the kind you see on a Mac Plus or SE, has pixels that can be only black or white. To simulate shades of gray, the display sets certain dots as black or white in a specific pattern by a process called dithering. You can see this pattern clearly if you go into the zoom mode in any black-and-white paint program.

With the appearance of the Mac II, both gray scale and color became available. Instead of having only 1 bit of information for each pixel on the screen, now the Mac had 8 bits. An 8-bit, gray-scale monitor uses these 8 bits of information per pixel to display 256 shades of gray.

An 8-bit color monitor uses the same 8 bits to display 256 colors. Color monitors have three electron “guns,” all firing at the screen at the same time: one red, one green, one blue. All the colors you see are created by combinations of these three primary colors. (When you’re dealing with monitors, red, green, and blue are the primary colors — not red, blue, and yellow).

But 256 is not a lot of colors. Just as monochrome monitors must use dithering to create an illusion of gray, so 8-bit color monitors use dithering to simulate more than the 256 colors they can actually display.

Fortunately, the Macintosh can display more than 256 colors. In fact, it can display more than 16.7 million colors — if you have a 24-bit video card. With 24 bits of color information per pixel, you can have 8 bits each for red, blue, and green.

The difference is dramatic.

Why spend all this time talking about displays in an article about scanners? Because what a scanner does is just the opposite of what the display does.

When you scan with any of the devices we tested, you can save a 24-bit color image, 8 bits each for red, blue, and green (RGB). The scanners use various means to capture the RGB information. The Sharp, for example, has lights of three colors and makes a single pass over the image, flashing the lights alternately. The Truvel has a single light and a rapidly rotating filter wheel with red, blue, and green filters. It also captures the image in a single pass. The two slide scanners make three separate passes over the image, once each for red, blue, and green information. The three 8-bit pieces of color information for each pixel are then combined into a single 24-bit value that can be displayed and stored on disk.

When you display your scanned image, if you have an 8-bit monitor, your Mac dithers the image to create an approximation of the 24-bit values that are really there. How it dithers depends on the particular application you’re using. If you have 24-bit video, however, you can see the “true” color of each pixel.

For the most part, we used an 8-bit display to work with the images we captured with the scanners tested. Our experience led us to the conclusion that, if you are serious about working with color scans, particularly if you are going to try to do any color correction on your Mac, a 24-bit video card should be high on your list of items to buy. With 8 bits, you simply won’t be able to see colors well enough to do critical color work, no matter how good a job of dithering your software does.

Although RasterOps is currently the only 24-bit color game in town, the format it uses for internally storing 24-bit information is different from the format Apple has said it plans to use in its new Color QuickDraw. By the time you read this, Apple will hopefully have firmed up its plans for releasing this new system-software addition.

Several vendors — including RasterOps — are already developing 24-bit boards to support this new Apple standard. These boards will be released as soon as Apple releases its code. And you can bet that 24-bit versions of practically any color software package you can name will be available shortly thereafter. If you’re going to buy into 24-bit color, go with the Apple standard. If you can’t wait and want to buy the current RasterOps product, get a clear commitment on the upgrade policy; make sure you won’t get left behind when Apple’s new software comes out.

— Henry Bartman
IF you’re not using the Microtek MSF-300G flatbed scanner in your design production, you’re not getting the whole picture. This gray-scale scanner allows you to capture images and store them in your computer, where you can manipulate and print them out on a laser printer or phototypesetter.

See what you’re missing.
Now you can size artwork right on your computer screen. So there’s no more guesswork or waiting for position stats. Just scan the image, then stretch it or crop it as needed.

Artistic license to explore.
The Microtek MSF-300G flatbed scanner gives you the freedom to experiment with special effects and use gray-scale editing software to:
- Change screen patterns,
- Alter brightness and contrast,
- Drop type over or behind the image,
- Edit, move and resize artwork.

View all the layout possibilities right on your computer’s screen and end up with camera-ready artwork in no time flat!

Read and write 600 wpm!
In addition to artwork, you can scan typewritten and printed copy into your system, then edit it with your word processing or desktop publishing software.

Just picture this:
The Microtek MSF-300G flatbed scanner provides:
- 14 brightness and 14 contrast settings to help you retouch images and compensate for less than perfect originals.
- 12 different halftone patterns to increase your special effects options.
- Up to 256 shades of gray to give you true continuous tone quality images.
- Enough gray-scale information for a phototypesetter to produce magazine-quality halftones at up to 200 line screen.

Picture it yours!
To find out where you can get a Microtek MSF-300G flatbed scanner for your Apple Macintosh, IBM PC or PS/2, call (800) 654-4160 or in CA (213) 321-2121.

The Microtek MSF-300G flatbed scanner—now you get the picture.

MICROTEK
680 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502
Please circle 35 on reader service card.
The fastest way to get here.

Claris CAD can reduce the huge number of two-dimensional drawings it takes to get a plane off the ground. But it makes them a lot easier to do.

Claris CAD supports ANSI Y14.5 and other drawing standards. So those who design parts can share with those who design wholes.

Accurately drawing graceful curves like these becomes a simple matter of point and click.

Claris CAD is the epitome of "less is more." Less time learning. More time creating.

Claris CAD can help you design everything from electronic schematics to the box they come in.

With the ability to draw in layers, you can hide essential details like wiring and plumbing just a click beneath an elegant exterior.

Draw the lines of fine design as finely as you wish. From 1/2 inch to 0.001 mm.

© 1989 Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043. 415-962-8946. Starter Kit includes demonstration software, tutorial workbook and video. Offer expires September 30, 1989. A special...
Claris CAD makes it easier to sell your inspirations. Plot your plans, concept sketches, schematics and working drawings exactly as you see them, turn them into slides or overheads, or cut and paste them into proposals and reports.

Keeping the vision in your revisions is easy. Because you don't have to redraw from scratch.

Claris CAD integrates with other CAD software via optional IGES and DXF conversion programs. So you can move them to larger CAD/CAM systems for 3-D modeling and prototyping.

Here's the next step: order the Claris CAD Starter Kit, just $29.95 (refundable when you buy the complete program). To order call 800-628-2100. And see how intelligent design begets intelligent design.

Introducing Claris CAD.
has tremendous potential. But we did have a reliability problem. The first unit we received died after a few weeks of not-very-intensive use. So Truvel sent another unit, complete with a service technician, to install and set it up. When he left, everything scanned with a pink cast.

The third unit we received worked much better and came with a slightly newer version of the Truvel software. The colors it captured were much more accurate than the previous pinks — roughly equivalent to, though different than, the colors captured by the Sharp scanner. You know what they say: third time’s a charm. I hope that this final unit more accurately represents the units that Truvel is shipping. If so, the company has an excellent hardware product.

Setting up the Truvel is reasonably simple. All you have to do is install the lens-moving arm into the base and plug a SCSI cable from the Mac into the interface box and another cable from the box into the scanner.

You must also go through a one-minute calibration procedure each time you turn on the scanner, change the dpi setting on the lens, change focus, or install or remove the Picture Pac. The Picture Pac is a handy optional copyholder with a glass lid. It’s great for pictures that like to curl up at the edges.

Once your scanner is calibrated, you’ll probably want to prescan your image, which you do from TruScan’s Scanner Area window. This feature could use a little work. My main complaint is that the scanner doesn’t have a variable-speed motor. That’s not the software’s fault, but it means that it takes as long to prescan an image — even though it’s a low-resolution scan — as it does to scan at 900 dpi. If you have a large image, you can get a cup of coffee while you wait for the prescan to complete. And once it’s begun, you can’t stop it (or a regular scan) by pressing Command-period. You can either wait for your scan to finish or reset your Mac.

Fortunately, when you do a regular scan, you can save a selected portion to disk. My recommendation: don’t bother with prescans; just do a normal scan on an area that you know is large enough to contain your image and then select and save the area of interest.

This method works except when you are tight on memory, but Truvel offers a solution to the memory problem. The TIB Buffer Box combines a built-in SCSI port, an internal hard-disk drive (45-megabyte removable, 80-megabyte fixed, or 120-megabyte fixed), ports for attaching two Truvel scanners (for those of you with a lot of images to scan or money to burn), and a port for attaching an external hard disk. Why all the hard disks? Because the TIB box gives you the ability to do background scanning to a hard-disk buffer, and the more hard disks you have available, the more you can scan.

This option can be a cost-effective alternative for those short on RAM. It allows you to run TruScan software with as little as 2 megabytes in your Mac, while permitting you to scan images larger than those you could capture with 8 megabytes of RAM and no buffer box. (Truvel also offers a $995 Zebra Board option, which enhances the sharpness of monochrome line-art scans.)

TruScan software is another example of Mac software that follows the letter but not the spirit of the Mac interface. It has a long way to go to be intuitive. It’s a classic case of engineering types — or whoever made the decision — putting their technoid stamp on a software interface that should have been designed with users in mind. For example, to get your image oriented right-side up in the scanned image window, you have to put it upside down.

### Getting What You See

In a black-and-white or gray-scale graphic environment, the tones you see on-screen are close enough to what you’ll see on paper. The only significant difference between screen and print may be the overall contrast. But life is not that simple in the color-graphics world. An image that appears on a color monitor seldom matches the printed version. If you compose and display all your work only on-screen, you needn’t concern yourself with such discrepancies, but if your work sees print, you can take steps to ensure the color fidelity of the final output.

Color monitors add their own base color to an image — typically extra blue, but sometimes green or red prevail. You can tell your monitor’s color bias by seeing how it renders whites. Typically, a monitor’s white is cool, but we’re so accustomed to that version of “white” that we ignore its high blue content. Variations exist among monitors from different manufacturers, different models from the same manufacturer, and even identical models.

Some color-graphic applications offer the option of specifying colors by their Pantone numbers or by percentage of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black. With those options, you can compose your work on a black-and-white screen, knowing that what you see on-screen is not what will print. With graphic programs in which you select colors based totally on their screen appearance, you’re at the mercy of your monitor. You have several options for better screen/print fidelity:

#### ADJUST THE HARDWARE

If your monitor’s whites are noticeably skewed toward some color, you can electronically adjust the monitor to display whiter whites. This procedure may be as simple as tweaking externally mounted controls for red, green, and blue intensity. If your monitor lacks external controls, and most do, you can have it adjusted by a dealer, who will do an inside tweak with the power on — not generally a safe procedure for untrained mortals. If you can arrange it, try to be present during the adjustment so you can have your say.

#### USE YOUR SOFTWARE’S TALENTS

FreeHand’s approach to color-display correction uses a preprinted color card and a special Color dialog. You select an on-screen color and use the Mac’s color wheel to adjust that color to match its printed equivalent more closely. This form of correction affects only the on-screen appearance of only process and pan...
on the scanner; it appears with the top to the left in the preview window. And once you have your preview set right, you can't just select Scan from the Scan menu; you first have to click on the image window to bring it to the front. Minor details, perhaps, but annoying. I could list several more, but I'll spare you. You get good scans, but you have to fight the software a little to do it.

At $11,090 for the minimum configuration (add $3,400–$4,400 to that if you get the TIF Buffer Box), the Truvel scanner is not for the budget-conscious. But if you're doing intensive flat (or 3-D) color production work and can afford it — and if Truvel has addressed the quality-control issue — you will find this product a valuable addition to your desktop.

FIXED ON THE SLIDING SCALE

We also looked at two 35mm slide scanners, the Scanmaster 35-I from Howtek and the BarneyScan. Unlike flatbeds, which typically have variable resolution, slide scanners are usually fixed-resolution devices. The Scanmaster 35 scans 2,000-x-2,000 pixels, the BarneyScan 1,024-x-1,520.

The Scanmaster 35: The Scanmaster 35 slide scanner (at $8,195 with GPIB NuBus card and software) bears a striking resemblance to its Scanmaster flatbed cousin, not in appearance, but in setup and use. It, too, is a GPIB device, and you can run both the Scanmaster and the Scanmaster 35 from a single NuBus card (GPIB has some advantages). Furthermore, it uses the same software, MacScan-It. To choose scanners from within MacScan-It, you select Configure GPIB from the File menu and then select the device you want to use.

All the aforementioned pros and cons of MacScan-It apply equally to its use with the Scanmaster 35. Two features of the program apply to the Scanmaster 35 only, however. The first is actually a requirement: you have to calibrate the Scanmaster 35 each time you turn it on. This procedure is simple and nearly automatic — all you have to do is put a piece of black cardboard into the slide holder, click on OK, wait, take it out, click on OK, and wait again, as the instructions from the calibration dialog box tell you. The sound the scanner emits during calibration is like a foghorn at point-blank range, but it doesn't last long.

The other Scanmaster 35–specific feature is that a dozen or so additional items become active on the Original Type submenu of the Color & Contrast menu. They let you easily select preconfigured parameters for optimal results with a wide variety of slide-film types.

Results from the Scanmaster 35, were, like those of the other scanners, generally too dark. This could probably be corrected with controls within MacScan-It or with a color-correction program. But this factor, combined with MacScan-It's ease-of-use problems, makes the Scanmaster 35 a less attractive package than BarneyScan, despite the latter's higher cost.

BarneyScan Mac: Although a spate of new slide scanners is about to hit the market (see sidebar, "Upcoming Products"), the only other one shipping at press time was BarneyScan Mac from BarneyScan Corp. We found the $9,495 BarneyScan, also designed to scan 35mm slides, to be a better choice (although it costs $1,300 more than the Scanmaster 35), both because it does a better job of capturing an image correctly and because of the power of the software that comes with it.

Which is not to say that it has no problems. We had our share. The BarneyScan slide scanner requires a NuBus card, which means you require a Mac II of some variety. It is a propri
Novell presents a net
even the pickiest

Macintosh owners have a reputation for being fanatical about their Macs. And rightfully so, when you consider the elegance of the Macintosh user interface.

So when Novell set out to network the Macintosh with PCs, it was with one clear caveat: preserve the Mac environment. Create network software that would feel right to the pickiest of all Macintosh users. And none are pickier than the ones at Apple.

**Full AppleTalk compatibility.** Working directly with Apple, Novell's programmers created a version of NetWare® that is compatible with the AppleTalk File Protocol (AFP). It's an achievement hailed by Apple President and CEO John Sculley as “a very significant event for the industry.” And it means that Mac users can now get all the power and flexibility of the number one local area network in the world, without sacrificing any Macintosh functionality.

AFP compatibility also means that NetWare for Macintosh will be fully compatible with future Macintosh hardware and operating system versions. So you can take advantage of new Macintosh product releases as soon as they become available.

**Freedom to choose.** NetWare for Macintosh lets you connect Macs with a
work made to satisfy Macintosh user.

myriad of PC, minicomputer and mainframe environments, including OS/2. So you can choose the workstation environment that best suits your needs while communicating easily between dissimilar operating systems and sharing files and peripherals.

You get all the performance, security, fault tolerance and functionality of NetWare without changing the way you work with your Macintosh. And you get the power to transparently connect to over two million NetWare users worldwide.

To satisfy your need for a powerful Macintosh network, plug into NetWare—the network that passed the ultimate Mac test drive. See your Gold Novell Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-LANKIND.

For network solutions, you should be seeing red.

Please circle 124 on reader service card.
Still Life with Six Scans

The Macbeth ColorChecker is widely used as a standard for color correction and comparison. The “Food” is a custom still life that a commercial photo studio shot for us to challenge scanners with a wide range of colors and both shadow detail and highlight detail. All scans were done with default settings (no color correction was applied), separated with PhotoMac, and output on a Linotronic 300.

Figure 1: We produced these images using traditional photomechanical color-separation techniques. Figure 2: We used a beta version of ChromaScan (1.1b4) to produce 24-bit images that PhotoMac could separate correctly. No other software would do the trick. Although the results are dark, the contrast is reasonably good and detail is held in all but the darkest shadow areas. The deficiencies in these images could probably be corrected with color-correction software. Figure 3: Although the software for the Scanmaster and the Sharp JX-450 is different, the scanners are identical; their scans are virtually indistinguishable. Figure 4: These look almost exactly like the previous two. Close examination of the chromaline (press color proofs) shows them to be a little less dark, but this may not have carried over into the printed version you see here. Figure 5: While the ColorChecker appears closer to the original colors than in the scans produced by the Sharp scanner, Food appears to be enveloped in a thin veil of green smog. However, all of the original image detail is retained and, as with the Sharp scanner-generated images, the Trucolor scans could probably be easily corrected. Figure 6: As you can see, hardware controls the basic quality of the images more than software. The colors in ColorChecker are quite dark, and those in Food have a gray-green cast. Detail, however, is excellent. Figure 7: BarneyScan held the ColorChecker colors better than any other scanner. The Food colors are very saturated but are also darker than those of the other scanners. Setting the scan exposure manually (we used the automatic exposure setting) or using post-capture correction could lighten the colors. Like the other scans, this one retains the detail.
Figure 4: New Image MacScanColor/MacScan.

Figure 5: Truvel TZ-3BWC/TruScan.

Figure 6: Howtek Scanmaster 35/MacScan-II.

Figure 7: BarneyScan/BarneyScan XP.
Scanning the Color Horizon

As the sands ran out at MacUser Labs, we received word on four new scanners that will be on the market by the time you read this: the Microtek MSF-300Z, flatbed and three slide scanners — the Nikon LS-3500, the Eiconix (Kodak) 1435 Slide Scanner, and Array Technologies' Slide Scanner. The latter three models are vying for the top end of the desktop-professional scanner market.

The MSF-300Z, previewed at the March Seybold show in San Francisco, is a low-cost flatbed scanner that contains many of the features of its more costly Microtek siblings. The scanner can scan at up to 300-dpi resolution, in 24-bit color, and promises to scan faster, last longer, and produce a more accurate scan than the competition in its class, according to the company. The scanning software will incorporate "virtual scanning" to enable scanning of images larger than RAM size. It's scheduled to ship in early summer with a package price of $3,995.

The Nikon LS-3500, the first here in our lineup of three new scanners, was set to debut at April's National Computer Graphics Association show in Philadelphia and will no doubt provide us with the incentive to buy an erasable optical drive: the files from this scanner can be 97 megabytes! This incredible size results from a high resolution of 4,096 x 6,144 lines. The software included has prescan capabilities; performs separations on images; and can export in TIFF, TARGA, PICT, and raw RGB formats. It requires a GPIB board (which comes in the $495 driver/software kit). The current price projection is $9,995 for the scanner alone.

Directly competing with the Nikon product is the Eiconix 1435 Slide Scanner, priced similarly at $10,000. You also need a GPIB board ($595 from National Instruments) and software ($495 for the user variety, $1,495 for the developer variety). Eiconix's scanner boasts these features: 2,800-dpi images; export in TIFF, TARGA, and PICT formats; auto-calibration and color balance; 36-bit color information (reduced to 24-bit for Mac importing); and a signal-to-noise ratio of at least 1,000:1. The Eiconix scanner, after many delays, was set to ship in April.

On the extreme top end of the desktop market will be the Array Technologies Slide Scanner. This scanner isn't in the high-end realm just because of its price ($20,000); it also boasts a wealth of features. Array Technologies claims that by moving a standard Hitachi color-TV-camera sensor (256 x 256 lines) in subpixel increments and then subtracting neighbor samples, using its DSP-driven postprocessor, the scanner can produce images comparable to those of a professional-quality drum scanner. As with the Eiconix scanner, the Array Technologies scanner stores and manipulates its data in 36 bits but reduces the data set to 24 bits for Macintosh compatibility. Besides the potentially superior image quality, the Array Technologies Slide Scanner software touts numerous image-postprocessing capabilities, including an adjustable saturation index that makes it possible to saturate most colors in the scanned image while leaving selected areas untouched. The Array Technologies scanner will also be available in April.

If you are in the market for a color slide-scanning system, one of these three newcomers may be perfect for you, or if you have always wanted to put a Renoir on your desktop but don't have $9,000 to spend, the Microtek may fit perfectly. Their manufacturer specifications look impressive, and each scanner is well worth an inquisitive gander.

Within XP is a world of power for the adventurous or for demanding professionals. The program offers a full set of image-processing filters and even allows you to create your own custom filters. It also features multiple "channels" — up to 16 — for doing specialized color-correction work. You can, for example, create a channel that shows all the red in an image, reduce the amount of red wherever it is more than 50 percent saturated, and then apply your changes back to the original image.
EVERYONE PROMISES TO TAKE FULL ADVANTAGE OF THE NEW MACINTOSH...
The Second Quarter of 1990 saw Articulate Designs strengthening its position as the leader in marketing communications in the Bay Area. The most significant event was the completion of negotiations with the Oakland Rebels, a new football franchise, that will have Articulate Designs create the complete team image for the club—logo, uniforms, tickets, and marketing materials. The $5 million contract calls for consulting and design work in the mid-1990's.

The company posted profits of $.15 per share this quarter, on $244,568 of revenue, marking the third quarter in a row that profits have increased. The acquisition of Peach Printing in the Fourth Quarter 1989 began to pay dividends as the in-house production facilities started to cut printing costs in half. The company is also pleased with the sales growth of its new line of graphic design software.
The world of Macintosh word processing just got a lot more sophisticated. And a lot simpler. Presenting FullWrite Professional. It's the first word processor that fully utilizes the power of the new generation of Macintosh. Yet it's as intuitive as the Macintosh™ itself.

In writing: FullWrite.

FullWrite gives you the power to create persuasive, hard-hitting communications in a lot less time. With a lot less effort.

How? With advanced page layout features that let you format a single page memo or a 400-page manual in seconds. And as you make changes, FullWrite updates the entire document immediately, re-wrapping text around illustrations and remembering things like page references and footnote numbering.

Best of all, you see your output on screen as you work. From indexes to hairline rules; from redline markups to kerning and leading control. Layout, graphics, and outlining are all there when you need them.

But like the newest generation Macintosh, FullWrite is more than just the sum of its parts. It's a whole new way to communicate your ideas.

Free FullWrite Sampler.

Seeing is believing. Give us a call at 800-437-4329, ext. 2100. We'll send you a full-capability product sampler, absolutely free. There. You've got it in writing.
Summary of Results

Close-Up on Government Spending

Entitlements have become increasingly burdensome as a percentage of total government outlays. As a result, funds for social services have been reduced.

1989 Outlays: $1,023 Billion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Percentage of Outlays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entitlements</td>
<td>15.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>32.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Interest</td>
<td>47.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1989 Outlays: $946 Billion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Percentage of Outlays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense</td>
<td>18.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entitlements</td>
<td>13.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>28.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Interest</td>
<td>47.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spr adsheet software has taken a great leap forward.

Presenting Full Impact™ It's the first spreadsheet to truly harness the power of the new generation of Macintosh computers. To convert the complexity of numbers into the power of communication.

BACK IT UP: FULL IMPACT.

Beginning, of course, with your numbers. Because now you can take them places they've never been before—quickly and intuitively. For example, create a chart—or several charts. Place them exactly where you'd like. Make your point clear with a paragraph of text. Then make it clearer by using different fonts. Or sizes. Or styles. Or all three. Sign your work with the company logo. And print it all on a single impressive page.

It's that powerful. And as easy as clicking on an icon.

Free Full Impact Sampler.

There's a lot more we could say. Like how we succeeded in inventing an intuitive way to create macros. Or how virtual memory lets you create the largest Macintosh spreadsheets ever. But we'd rather let Full Impact make its own first impression.

So give us a call at 800-437-4329, ext. 3600* and we'll send you a full-capability product sampler, absolutely free.

We think you'll be impressed with our numbers.
### Color Scanners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name</th>
<th>Sharp JX-450 Professional Color Scanner</th>
<th>Howtek Scanmaster</th>
<th>New Image MacScanColor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>flatbed</td>
<td>flatbed</td>
<td>flatbed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>scanner, GPIB board, driver, $7,545</td>
<td>scanner, GPIB board, and MacScan-It, $8,195</td>
<td>scanner, card, and software, $7,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional hardware</strong></td>
<td>mirror unit, $500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hardware specifications
- **Minimum hardware configuration**: Mac II, color monitor, 4 Mb RAM
- **Interface**: GPIB (NuBus)
- **Resolution range**: 30-300 dpi in 1-dpi increments
- **Dimensions**: 21.51 x 21 w x 5.5h
- **Weight**: 58 lb

#### Software specifications
- **Color correction**: intermediate, pre- and postscan
- **Formats written**: TIFF, PICT, RIFF, SIM
- **Formats read**: none
- **RasterOps-compatible**: yes
- **32-bit Color QuickDraw-compatible**: yes
- **Software version reviewed**: MacScan-It 1.1

*All software specifications depend on scanner software used.*  
*This or the TIB box is required.*

---

With the new PaintJet color printer from Hewlett-Packard.

Look at the possibilities. Instead of basic black and a few dull shades of gray; look at the zip that color adds to graphs and charts. Overheads will command attention. And reports will have sparkling visual surprises tucked inside. The PaintJet printer brings so
Now you can milk your Macintosh for all it's worth.

much to your work: 256 colors for the Macintosh II and 8 colors for the Macintosh SE. For just $1,395. Plus $125 for an interface kit that connects cleanly and simply.

Please circle 23 on reader service card.

We'd like to hear from you. Just call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 688C, for your nearest authorized HP dealer. We'll be happy to send you a sample color page. Complete with cows.

Please circle 23 on reader service card.
The program also provides tools to free-rotate, skew, create "perspective" in, or arbitrarily distort a selected portion of an image.

While XP suffers somewhat from technospeak, it is less offensive than you might expect, considering the power it brings to the desktop. Its tool palette, which follows the precedent set by programs such as PixelPaint, ImageStudio, and Digital Darkroom, will be somewhat familiar to users of those programs from the beginning. The manual also does a concise job of explaining how to use the various features of the program and how they work.

THE LAST WORD

In my opinion, it's a little early for color scanning. The products have yet to mature: calibration standards for desktop color don't yet exist; color-image formats are still in flux; and software developers, for the most part, are still too busy with the technical side of development to produce decent Macintosh interfaces for their products. Just as monochrome and gray-scale scanners took a year or two to catch on but are now becoming a more common part of the desktop, color scanners have yet to settle in. In the next year, Apple's release of 32-bit Color QuickDraw will open new doors to the wonderful world of color; scanner hardware and software will improve, as will color-output devices; and prices will come down.

Still, you may not want to wait. If you need color now and can afford it, here are our recommendations. For the cost-conscious, the Sharp scanner in its New Image incarnation, along with Imagines' ChromaScan, is probably your best buy. New Image's MacScan software leaves a lot to be desired, but it's worth the $25 extra you pay to buy the scanner from New Image instead of directly from Sharp. You'll do all right either way.

The Truvel scanner offers the best solution for those with more demanding requirements and the money to meet them. Its quality is somewhat better than Sharp's, and it has the advantage of being able to scan at resolutions up to 900 dpi and handle 3-D objects. If you plan to use a Truvel scanner in a production environment, the TIB Buffer Box is worth serious consideration.

For those in the market for a slide scanner, we recommend BarneyScan Mac over Howtek's Scanmaster 35 despite its higher cost. The Scanmaster has a slightly higher resolution, but its image quality is inferior. And BarneyScan XP software runs circles around MacScan-It.

The list of color scanners in the pipeline is longer than the list of scanners

SmartScrap improves Apple's original scrapbook. It provides you with an easy way to store graphics or clip art. SmartScrap allows multiple scrapbooks and offers vertical & horizontal scrolling of a resizable window for large scrapbook pictures.

Guaranteed to perform as advertised or your money back.

Solutions INTERNATIONAL

The new SmartScrap
- Supports full color on Macintosh II
- Prints single page or whole scrapbook
- Includes a bitmap Lasso & Marquee
- Searches by thumbnail or name of page

The Clipper is a scaling and cropping tool. It proportionally reduces, enlarges or trims graphics before you paste them into a document. The Clipper can easily resize any graphic that you can put on the Clipboard. The new version adds full color support to The Clipper's window.

ORDER TODAY!
Retails for $89.95. Runs on Mac Plus or larger.
Image is Everything!
Catalog, display, and convert images in TIFF, PICT, Paint, GLUE™, Mac & IBM EPS formats.

**SEARCH**
"Because of its versatile selection methods and ability to recognize numerous file formats, I prefer The Curator to the other Mac art-management systems"
Erlert Nielsen
MacWorld
June '88

**DISPLAY**
"The Curator is a "free form" organizer that works with images where they are... The Curator streamlines the interchange of graphics between applications. For some users, this is reason enough to buy the package."
Carlos Domingo Martinez
MacUser, Sept. '88

**CONVERT**
"Truly an essential utility... The file management routines are strong enough to justify its price. But its ability to integrate a variety of file formats makes it an important tool."
Lawrence Magid
MacWEEK, Jan. '88

ORDER TODAY!
Retail for $139.95.
Runs on Mac Plus® or larger.

Solutions International
30 Commerce St. Williston VT 05495 802-658-5508

Please circle 163 on reader service card.

---

**Directory**

**Flatbed Scanners**
- Sharp JX-450 Professional Color Scanner
- Sharp Electronics
- Sharp Plaza
- Mahwah, NJ 07430
  (201) 529-9500

- Howtek Scanmaster
  - Howtek
  - 21 Park Ave.
  - Hudson, NJ 03051
  - (603) 882-5200

- New Image MacScanColor
  - New Image Technology
  - 9701 Philadelphia Court
  - Lanham, MD 20706
  - (901) 731-2000

**Overhead Scanner**
- Truel Combination
  - B/W 24 bit Scanner (TZ 38WU)
  - Truel Corp.
  - 8943 Fullbright Ave.
  - Chatsworth, CA 91311
  - (818) 407-1031

- Slide Scanners
  - Howtek Scanmaster 35
    - Howtek
    - 21 Park Ave.
    - Hudson, NJ 03051
    - (603) 882-5200

- BarneyScan Version 3
  - BarneyScan
  - 1169 10th St.
  - Berkeley, CA 94710
  - (415) 524-6648

---

HENRY BORTMAN IS A SENIOR TECHNICAL WRITER FOR MACUSER AND WILL BE GLAD WHEN HE CAN SEND ALL THESE COLOR SCANNERS BACK SO HE CAN WALK FROM THE DOOR OF HIS OFFICE TO HIS DESK UNIMPEDED.

Kudos
Special thanks to Steve Hollinger at Avalon for providing background information on color theory; to all of the color-scanner manufacturers whose products we reviewed for letting us keep their scanners much longer than we said we would; to Stan Loll at BarneyScan for sympathy; and to Brad at Krishna Copy for working all weekend to get our Linoprint separations done.
Ramses II was not one to mince words. When it came to getting a point across, he was very direct — what was written was in fact etched in stone.

If he ruled today — in this exciting *Information Age* — he'd feel compelled to update his method to input and retrieve information. Being the meticulous type, Ramses would choose page recognition software that was accurate, fast and above all, flexible. Ramses would definitely choose *OmniPage®* to get the job done.

Let's face it, some scribes have less than perfect "chipmanship." Ramses would require the most versatile page recognition software — one that could scan any font or font size, even multiple columns of text — no matter which scribe created it. There's nothing more frustrating than a misplaced hieroglyph. He'd definitely want it to support *MacWrite™* and *Microsoft Word™*, two of the most popular word processors within his kingdom. When it comes to page recognition software, he'd want the very best product at the best possible price.

He'd want *OmniPage!* And who would argue with the Pharaoh?

When you think about it — can you really blame him? There's just no substitute for a powerful, full-featured page recognition package. How can you afford to make a mistake when your entire "dynasty" depends on it?
So It Is Written...
So It Shall Be.

Means that OmniPage can read virtually any font, in sizes that range from 8 pt. to 72 pt.

This unique landscape feature means that spreadsheets and financial documents are only a scan away. A great addition to your royal granary if storing and accessing numerical data really counts!

Multiple column feature means that complex, compound pages of text and graphics can be handled—automatically.

Transitional Editor™ lets you review scanned text before exporting it to a file. Cut, copy, paste, insert and delete text—or take advantage of the powerful search and replace tools which allow you to modify a page.

Reads and outputs underlines, bold faces and italics.

Supports the most popular word processing programs for the Macintosh, including Microsoft Word and MacWrite.

Supports II of your favorite Indo-European languages, including French, German and Spanish.

WYSIScan™ interface takes full advantage of Macintosh's incredible ease-of-use.

OmniPage 2.0 has even more features than ever before—that translates into the most comprehensive page recognition software available—anywhere—for any dynasty—at any price.

The bottom line in page recognition software—eliminating excessive key strokes* for all time.

OmniPage 2.0 now available!

*Egyptian scribes had a real time of it when it came to excessive key strokes. Each letter, or hieroglyph, had to be individually etched into stone. And we complain today about writer's cramp?

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Transitional Editor and WYSIScan are trademarks of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a licensed trademark of Claris Corporation. Egyptian bust of Ramses II courtesy of the Rosicrucian Society of San Jose, California. © Copyright 1989 Caere Corporation. All rights reserved.

Caere Corporation
100 Cooper Court
Los Gatos, CA 95030
1-800-535-SCAN

Please circle 21 on reader service card.
Apple faced a crisis in the product family. Entry-level customers could choose a Macintosh Plus and enter the game at the bottom rung. Those who needed more capability could opt for the Macintosh SE, with its modest expandability and greater speed. And the Macintosh II was created for those who needed even more — color, 68020 speed, math coprocessor, NuBus capability. Late last year, Apple upped the ante once again with the introduction of the souped-up Mac IIx, which sported a faster 68030 CPU (15.7 megahertz).

But there remained a noticeable gap, in price as well as performance, between the SE line and the Mac II line. To round out the product family, that gap somehow had to be filled.

The IIcx proves that small can be beautiful and powerful. In fact, the IIcx is likely to become the midrange Mac II for the masses.
Apple faced two parallel strategies: it could either push up on the SE or down on the Mac II.

It chose to do both.

First came the Macintosh SE/30, with the performance of a IIx inside the familiar footprint of an SE. The incompatibility of its restyled expansion slot notwithstanding, the SE/30 reaffirmed Apple's commitment to the lovable, luggable Mac case, first available in beige from Steve Jobs in 1984.

Now we're introduced to the Macintosh IIcx. To call its creation a pushing down on the Mac II might be stretching things a bit. True enough, it sports a mere three NuBus slots, rather than six. But in almost every other area, it looks the equal of the top-of-the-line Mac IIx.

**A New Look**

And what a look. The IIcx is just under a foot wide, just over a foot deep, and 5.5 inches high (assuming you orient it horizontally). It has been designed with removable rubber feet that can be conveniently positioned for horizontal or vertical orientation.

The machine is sleek, light (14 pounds), and entirely modular. It without question points to the future of personal-computer design. And we can't help but wonder whether its appearance (especially in vertical orientation) was entirely uninfluenced by Mr. Jobs' latest machinations at NeXT.

Inside this pretty box, we find a 15.7-megahertz 68030 microprocessor, with its built-in Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU). A PMMU is required to support A/UX, and on the original Mac II, it assumed the form of an optional chip. The upcoming System 7.0, to be unveiled later this year, also requires PMMU capability to enable true multitasking. Data and instruction caches on the 32-bit CPU can also help speed its performance, and, like the '020, the Motorola 68030 is capable of addressing up to a whopping 4 gigabytes of RAM. The IIcx also features a 68882 floating-point coprocessor and ships with 1 megabyte of SIMM RAM, optionally expandable to 8 megabytes on the motherboard.

The unit sports 256K of ROM soldered to the board, as well as an empty ROM SIMM socket. When ROM updates become available, a jumper on the motherboard can be altered to knock out the on-board ROM and kick in new SIMM-mounted ROMs once they are in place. It was more than merely cost-efficient for Apple to solder ROMs directly to the motherboard (rather than plug them into the provided ROM SIMM socket). When a ROM upgrade comes, it will also keep down potential traffic in “black-market” ROMs.

Apple's new FDHD floppy drive is standard on the Macintosh IIcx, as it is on the SE/30 and the Mac IIx. This high-capacity drive stores up to 1.4 megabytes on a single floppy disk and allows convenient data transfer.
The beauty of
the Macintosh
Ilcx is far more
than skin deep.
In fact, it's only
when you take
the machine
apart that you
develop a real
appreciation for
its simplicity
and its
functionality.

from 3.5-inch disks in IBM PC for-
mat. Cause for rejoicing: once again
it is possible to store a real-life Sys-
tem, Finder, and maybe even an
application or two on a single high-
capacity floppy disk.

The three NuBus slots of the Ilcx
are unbowedlerized, fully functional
NuBus slots, exactly like those found
on a Mac II or Ilx. This is in contrast
to the retooled 120-pin DIN of the
SE/30, which looks a lot like a NuBus
slot but in fact is nothing of the sort.
Whether three NuBus slots are enough
is a question you'll have to answer
for yourself. At least one slot, of
course, will be taken up by a video
card.

The machine sports the usual set of
built-in ports: two serial, two Apple
Desktop Bus (ADB), one SCSI, one
external floppy, and a stereo audio-
output jack. The power/reset switch
can now be reconfigured: it can be set
to power up automatically after a
power failure. This feature is of spe-
cial value when you're using a Ilcx as
a file or E-mail server (a timely end to
blown fuses in Mac II servers with
their reset buttons forcibly taped
down). This new feature is indicative
of the superb level of attention to user
needs displayed by the machine's
designers at Apple.

Popping the Hood
And the beauty of the Macintosh
Ilcx is far more than skin deep. In
fact, it's only when you take the
machine apart that you develop a real
appreciation for its simplicity and
functionality. Once you've popped
the lid, you need remove only one
screw, and the rest of the machine can
be conveniently disassembled. The
90-watt power supply nestles in a
corner, using its own metal case to
provide radio frequency interference
(RFI) shielding around the power
socket. Its integral Molex-style con-
nector seats directly to the mother-
board. The Ilcx power supply is scaled
down from those of its siblings to
drive a maximum of three NuBus
cards and a single 3.5-inch hard-disk
drive. A fan built in to the power-
supply box is itself modular and eas-
ily removable. We found the Ilcx fan,
like the SE/30's (and in stark contrast
to that of the earliest SE's), extremely
quiet and nondistracting.

The dual-drive chassis is plastic
and seats a single internal floppy as
well as an optional internal hard drive
(3.5-inch variety only). The 40-mega-
byte hard-drive unit inside the Ilcx
that we reviewed was manufactured
by Sony. When we called Apple to
inquire whether Sony would be
named as an OEM for hard drives,
Apple politely ducked the question.
When asked whether 5.25-inch drives
would be supported internally within
the Macintosh Ilcx, however, our
contact came right out and said no —
it's 3.5-inch drives or nothing. Among
other things, this configuration un-
doubtedly helps in minimizing RFI.
As the Ilcx relies entirely on spray-
coat shielding on this score, the deci-
sion is significant, at least insofar as
At least one slot on every IICx will be devoted to a video card. Whether the two remaining slots are enough is a question you'll have to answer for yourself.

The 3-inch oval speaker is of higher quality than its predecessors, although external output is required for high-fidelity sound. The speaker mount also serves to moor down the motherboard.

This high-capacity drive stores up to 1.4 megabytes on a single disk and also allows convenient data transfer from the 3.5-inch IBM PC format.

Aluminized spray coat minimizes RFI while holding down weight and cost. Rear venting and removable feet enable use of the Mac IICx in vertical or horizontal orientation.

The quietest yet to appear in a Macintosh, the fan connects to the power supply in an orientation designed to minimize noise.

The power supply is scaled down to 90 watts to accommodate the needs of up to three NuBus cards as well as an internal hard disk. It provides its own RFI shielding for power cords.

Made of plastic, the redesigned drive chassis supports 3.5-inch drives only, which narrows the field (and ups the cost) for IICx hard drives but minimizes both RFI and power requirements.

The power supply of the Mac IICx connects directly with the motherboard in a Molex-style connector. The plastic drive chassis can sit directly on the board without damage or potential short circuits. RAM upgrades are greatly simplified.
Introducing the Sharp JX-300 letter size color scanner.

Our affordable, new JX-300 can scan the most appetizing color originals up to 8½” x 11” It also has a small footprint and fixed scanning bed to give you more usable desk space.

This new color scanner joins our larger, widely acclaimed JX-450, which handles originals up to 11” x 17”. The JX-450 also scans 35mm slides and overhead transparencies with an optional mirror unit. Both units scan at 300 d.p.i. resolution and 256 shades for each element to give a range of 16.7 million colors. Not to mention 256 gray scales for monochrome systems. Both are compatible with the leading PC systems.

Sharp also offers the JX-730 color inkjet printer to give you plain paper color printouts that are faithful to your originals.

If you're looking into scanners—even black and white scanners—don't overlook the future. The future is mouth watering color. For information, call 1-800-BE-SHARP.

© 1988 Sharp Electronics
Simulated Picture on Monitors

Please circle 157 on reader service card.
Our removable hard disk isn't the only thing you'll put in your pocket.

Like the best removable hard disk drives on the market, ours gives you 42 megabytes capacity on each disk cartridge. So you get unlimited storage, and unprecedented portability and security, just as you'd expect.

It delivers super-fast 25 ms access speed, for the finest performance money can buy.

It comes with the MacTREE Plus hard disk management system and DS BACKUP software, plus all the cables and terminators you need. Which is more than you get with a lot of the others.

What's the big difference? Simple. Buy ours and you'll save several hundred dollars. Plus you'll get the only two year limited warranty in the high-capacity removable disk drive business. And a full year on our cartridges.

$1099

So when you think about it, the real question is not why our removable drive costs so little. But why do theirs cost so much? Call now to place your order, or for more information.

MICROTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC.
29 Business Park Drive, Branford, CT 06405
1-800-325-1895
(203-488-7744 in CT)

© 1989 Microtech International, Inc. All product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The two year limited warranty is offered on the subsystem only. Microtech hard disk cartridges come with a one year warranty. Pricing and specifications are subject to change.

MasterCard and Visa accepted at no extra charge.

Please circle 135 on reader service card.
The Modular Macintosh

The modular design of the IICx maximizes efficiency on the assembly line. One may also safely assume that individual modules will find their way into new Macintosh models, creating improved economies of scale.

Modularity at Its Best

The IICx's modular design maximizes efficiency on the assembly line, which saves both time and money. The unit will certainly cost considerably less to manufacture than the Macintosh II does. One may also safely assume that, wherever possible, individual modules will find their way into multiple new Macintosh models, creating new levels of parts interchangeability and therefore improved economies of scale.

In addition, the modular design philosophy of the IICx makes service a breeze. No IICx repair need take much longer than five minutes or so. It's simply a matter of isolating and then replacing the offending module. Although the initial cost of parts may be higher, labor, which usually constitutes the bulk of any service bill, will be cut to a bare minimum. Even RAM-upgrade time is cut dramatically. On a Mac II, for example, RAM upgrade can take a while, as the first order of business is clearing a path to the motherboard. On the IICx, it's a literal snap.

The Mac IICx motherboard itself is a thing of beauty. At first glance, it looks like an oversized SE motherboard, although the 68882 floating-point math coprocessor, eight SIMM sockets, and triple NuBus slots disclose its lineage relatively quickly. The board schematic has been improved, and physical-trace distances have been miniaturized, improving performance yet further. Because the IICx ships with 1 megabyte of RAM in base configuration, many users will seek an upgrade in short order. The IICx can be upgraded to 8 megabytes of RAM on the motherboard with 2-megabyte Memory Expansion Kits or 4-megabyte Macintosh II Memory Expansion Kits. Down the road, when denser chips become available, the IICx will be upgradable to 32 megabytes on the logic board. Today mammoth RAM upgrades for the unit are already possible in the form of NuBus RAM cards.

Macintosh: The New Generation

There's little doubt that this machine represents the future of the
When MacUser Labs was first faced with the task of benchmarking the new Macintosh llcx, the original plan was to compare the machine only with some of its siblings: the Mac Ilx, Mac II, and Mac SE/30. The idea soon arose, however, to compare it not only with Apple CPUs but also with a select group of the best accelerator boards.

Chances are the 68020-based Macintosh llcx will soon be available at a lower price; third-party options can supercharge a Mac II. In some cases, third-party accelerators tested at nearly six times the speed of a Macintosh llcx.

The accompanying chart shows the results of 13 tests run on various Macintosh computers, in addition to four accelerators that range across a broad spectrum of price. Results were normalized to the speed of the Mac II: the chart shows performance in relation to a stock Macintosh II with 4 megabytes of RAM. For details on the nature of the tests themselves, see the "Maximum G-Force" accelerator-board lab report in the February 1989 issue.

**DayStar 33/030 Accelerator II**

DayStar Digital
5556 Atlanta Highway
Flowery Branch, GA 30542
(800) 962-2077
$6,995

Easy to install, impressive performance, comes with custom INIT software. Nearly as fast as the SICLONE SI 3033 board. We could not, however, see a justification for pricing the unit $1,500 above the price of the SI 3033.

**SI 3033**

SICLONE Engineering
1169 Borregas Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 734-9151
$5,495

Blistering speed based in part on a 256K cache. Well-written SANE INIT patch also contributes to performance. Nearly seven times faster than a stock Mac II in our Whetstones/sec test and more than six times faster than a Macintosh llcx.

**MaraThon 030**

Dove Computer
1200 N. 23rd St.
Wilmington, NC 28405
(800) 622-7627
$1,599

The proverbial big thing in a small package. It measures a mere 2.5 x 3.5 inches but packs a wallop. Improves performance by 26 percent over an llx upgrade, at $300 less (list price). Easy installation, plain-vanilla software, 33-megahertz CPU.

**MacSprint II**

Orchid Technology
45365 Northport Loop
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 683-0300
$299

The clear price/performance winner and the cheapest way to speed up a Mac II. Working purely with a hardware RAM cache, it provides performance substantially better than that of a stock Mac II and occasionally better than that of an llx.
The Mac IIcx motherboard is a thing of beauty. At first glance, it looks like an oversized SE motherboard.

Component Mac line, alongside the SE/30, which represents the future of the self-contained transportable Mac line. The advent of the IIcx, base-sticker-priced at $4,469, bodes rather ominously for the future of the Macintosh II. But recall that Apple itself seriously underestimated demand for the Mac II at the time of its introduction. Only time, the market, consumer reaction to three slots, and Apple's ultimate pricing strategy will tell how individual models within the product family fare.

With its superlative looks, prime performance, and lower production costs, the Macintosh IIcx gives Apple much more strategic maneuverability at the high end of its Macintosh product family. If and when it is positioned competitively (when older models are phased out), the Macintosh IIcx should quickly ascend to flagship status of the Mac line.

John J. Anderson is the senior editor for features at MacUser. He has served as editor of Computer Shopper magazine and also helped launch MacWEEK. Prior to that he was associate editor at the much-missed Creative Computing magazine.
In 1986 E-Machines decided that when it came to Macintosh displays, Apple didn’t quite stack up.
More Room for Your Ideas
As a Macintosh user, Steve Vollum realized that the standard display wasn’t enough. Because he wanted more, he invented The Big Picture display. And to give you more he began E-Machines.

More Choices
Today, E-Machines is still committed to giving you more. We listen to your needs and give you more choices for your Macintosh. More choices in monochrome, gray scale, color, and even stereo 3D. More choices in screen size. Compatibility with more Mac models. Specialized for more applications.

More Useful Features
Our Z21™ not only has 12% more display area than the Apple 21 inch, it works on the SE and SE/30 as well as on the Macintosh II family. And, unlike Apple’s new displays, it’s capable of more shades of gray. With our simple plug-in memory module you get 256, not just 16. For publishing applications, the Z21 offers unique features like four switchable resolutions and up to 5 feet by 2½ feet (10 million pixels) of 72 dpi virtual screen to make you more productive.

Our color displays introduced very high refresh rates that eliminate flicker fatigue. The T16™ is not only the lowest price large screen color display for the Mac, but won an “Eddy” for best new color display of 1989.

More True to the Macintosh Ideal
If you are looking for a color, gray scale or monochrome large screen that displays correct Macintosh WYSIWYG images, E-Machines gives you more than Apple. With the T16 and Z21 you get true 72 dpi. Not
77, not 80, but 72. All E-Machines displays give you state-of-the-art in usability for your Macintosh.

More Comfortable to Use

Our displays are carefully designed so you can work more with less fatigue. The first and only to meet the German DIN 66 234 Display Workstation Requirements and ANSI HSF-100 standards for human factors engineering because of their anti-glare coatings, tilt/swivel stands and ergonomic design.

More Focused

We're focused on providing display systems that remove the limitations of your Mac by providing more than Apple, before Apple. You get more quality in a Macintosh display from E-Machines because it's our only business. And, we back our displays systems with a full year warranty and unexcelled service.

Please circle 18 on reader service card.

And More to Come

When you want more display power for your Macintosh, look to E-Machines. We listen to what you ask for and dream about in displays—then we make those dreams come true. To find out where you can buy an E-Machines display, write to us at 9305 SW Gemini Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005, or call us at 503-646-6699.
High-End Spreadsheet

Wingz Weighs In

Imagine Excel with HyperTalk as its macro language and 4th Dimension as its database components. It might look something like Wingz.

In the arena of spreadsheet heavyweights, Microsoft Excel has long been the undisputed champion, offering strong macro capability, a wide range of spreadsheet functions, and just plain market penetration with its concomitant network of support. But for the first time, some serious challengers are in the ring. In 1988, Full Impact, the snazzy newcomer from Ashton-Tate with graphic capabilities and a more intuitive interface, won the prestigious MacUser Eddy Award for Best New Spreadsheet.

Now comes Wingz, from Informix Software, amid a fanfare of publicity. With an application size of almost 700K (and with a recommended minimum RAM requirement of at least 1, and preferably 2, megabytes), Wingz is definitely a heavyweight. Its many spreadsheet functions are impressive, but — more critically — Wingz has a high-level programming language called HyperScript (similar to, but not related to, HyperCard's HyperTalk language) integrated right into the spreadsheet.

With HyperScript, Wingz makes good on the Macintosh promise of user-programmable programs and sets some examples in the process. Like Full Impact, Wingz adds strong presentation graphics to its arsenal of spreadsheet tools. But Wingz also gives you an enormous area in which to work: 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns, over a billion cells. That means there's lots of elbowroom to construct spreadsheets — although, to be fair, the total number of cells you can actually use is limited by how much RAM you have. (On an 8-megabyte Mac II, for example, you can fill only about 0.1 percent of the total cells available.)

Even so, Wingz also has a full selection of control devices that enable you to enhance the spreadsheet interface or create stand-alone applications. These aren't just the editable dialog boxes found in other spreadsheet programs but number wheels, radio buttons, sliders, pop-up menus, and check boxes (see Figure 1). By creating scripts in HyperScript, you can easily customize applications to a degree far beyond the level offered by the other guys' macros (see the sidebar "Under Development"). HyperScript's long list of functions and charting options will be welcomed by both spreadsheet novices and power users.

Trying Your Wingz

When you launch Wingz, you're greeted by an uncluttered and functional menu bar along the top, with a Tool display along the left side of the spreadsheet (see Figure 2). You can click your way through to the four corners of the vast spreadsheet, hopping over empty areas as you go, using Wingz's handy navigation box, and you can access main functions by clicking on tool icons. Wingz has tools for creating blocks of text, buttons, and charts, as well as drawing tools for adding graphic touches to your spreadsheets. You can anchor text and graphics to any cell location by simply creating or pasting them where you want them. After entering text or data, you can format individual cells by using familiar font, size, and style options. You can also easily add color, resize columns and rows with a resizing tool, and specify numeric or date formats.

If you have a library of spreadsheets that you use, Wingz can import them if they're saved in SYLK, DIF, WKS, or text file formats. Wingz...
Wingz Weighs In

Wingz simplifies formula entry through a dialog box that lists functions by category (see Figure 3) rather than by one long list, as in Excel. Clicking on the radio button for a function category prompts a list of functions of that type. You scroll through the lists to access the functions. When you select a function, it's pasted into the active cell. Wingz is fully equipped with an even more comprehensive set of functions than is Excel 1.5, including everything from hyperbolic to bond computations to matrix mathematics.

Wingz's formatting options are also on an easy-to-access menu. With this menu, you can set the attributes of cells (hide zero values, use parentheses for negatives, make cells invisible, or use commas to denote thousands), set the number of decimal places that appear, or choose a color for displaying negative values. Where Excel's technique for adding color to text is a bit obscure, Wingz takes an obvious and direct approach: the color choices are on a pull-down menu. On the other hand, Excel makes it easy to create and store new formats, something that requires scripting in Wingz.

One of the few formatting features Wingz doesn't have is plane splitting, the ability to divide the screen into two independently scrollable halves. Wingz can open multiple windows that view different areas of the same spreadsheet, however, and you can also freeze headings in the first few rows or columns so that they don't scroll along with the rest of the spreadsheet.

Looking Good

Exploring data graphically can be much more effective than squinting at columns and columns of numbers, and Wingz's charting options are extensive: 3-D, full-color charts for surface plots, contour plots, wire frames, and bar charts. They are easy to create and customize. You start creating a chart much as you do in Excel — by selecting a range of data to chart (including row and column headings, if desired). In Excel you copy the range to the Clipboard, select New from the File menu and Chart from the resulting dialog box, and paste in your data. In Wingz, after selecting the range, you click on the chart tool and drag a box to where you want the chart to go (you don't have to create a new document; the chart goes onto the same worksheet as the data). This
extra touch might seem like a minor convenience, like power windows and door locks in a car. But, as with those luxuries, it's easy to get spoiled, and eventually you'll wonder how you ever got along without it. As you'd expect, graphs change as soon as you change the data.

Wingz draws a bar chart by default. You can pick other chart styles from Wingz's extensive Gallery menu. If you've ever puzzled over Excel's pie charts — which are overlaid if you have more than one series of data — you'll appreciate the way Wingz automatically produces a set of side-by-side pies.

You can also revise the title or legend text, as well as its type style or size, by changing the corresponding cells in the spreadsheet — a feature not offered in Excel. You can modify charts to your heart's content by adding footnotes, rearranging the elements of the chart, resizing elements of the chart, changing the perspective of 3-D displays, selectively stacking certain series, or exploding pie-chart wedges, to list just a few of the options. One limitation: although you can explode pie wedges, you can't control the degree of separation between pie and wedge. Wingz also has

---

**Under Development**

Was it Yogi Berra who once noted, "Just because you're paranoid doesn't mean they're not out to get you?" Well, Wingz is proof that just because a software package is prematurely announced, overly hyped, and the subject of almost unbelievable claims doesn't mean it isn't a ground-breaking piece of programming.

If you've seen the ads or waited in line for the Wingz tote bag at Informix's booth at a Mac show during the year-long public gestation of Wingz, you've seen the bells and whistles: a spreadsheet with an active area of more than a billion cells, full-color 3-D charts, and integration of graphics and tabular data. Speed. Cell auditing and annotation tools. A wealth of numerical, database, and text functions.

But these features are just the tip of an iceberg of capabilities, because the real power of Wingz isn't the billion cells or the glitzy graphics. In fact, the real power of Wingz isn't even the spreadsheet program. It's the Wingz scripting language, called HyperScript.

What you're really getting inside the Wingz box is an environment for developing customized applications. As a sample of the kind of application you can create, Informix has included a state-of-the-art spreadsheet. But stopping there would be like opening up HyperCard and never going beyond the sample "idea" stacks that Apple includes. Don't get me wrong: if the spreadsheet program is all you ever use, you'll get your money's worth. It's a full-bodied application, more like, say, Focal Point II than like Apple's idea stacks.

What makes HyperCard so powerful is that it's an open system — you can take the parts you like, add your own cards, stacks, or external commands, and build from there to suit your needs. The same holds true for the HyperScript language at the heart of Wingz. You can tailor a spreadsheet to your liking or add completely new computational faculties. With HyperScript you can create applications that bear little or no resemblance to spreadsheet programs — or to other user-developed applications (see Figure A). You can design applications for spreadsheet-ophobic users in which they don't have to know they're entering numbers into cells. All their data entry and option selections can be done with sliders, menus, radio buttons, and other controls.

Although other spreadsheet programs have some macro capabilities, they're not meant to do more than create shortcuts by automating repetitive tasks. Macros are too obtuse to form the basis of real applications designed for users other than their creator. Wingz's scripting capabilities are head and shoulders above macro languages, meaning that Wingz — with HyperScript — competes not only with Excel and Full Impact, but also with dBASE, 4th Dimension, and HyperCard.

The most common paradigm for user-developed applications on the Mac has been the database program, in multiuser incarnations such as dBASE, FoxBase+/Mac, and others. A newer genre of application-development environments comprises free-form, nonrelational, single-user database programs such as HyperCard, SuperCard, and Plus that hypercharge their development capabilities by letting you easily link small units.

Both of these approaches are based on storing data and navigating your way through previously stored data. Wingz focuses instead on manipulating and analyzing data, borrowing tools and techniques from its spreadsheet predecessors. Because of Wingz's ability to import graphics, you can enhance and simplify the spreadsheet interface. Thanks to the richness of the HyperScript language, you can easily do interactive and computational tasks in Wingz — without resorting to XCMDs or other external resources — that would be tough to do in dBASE, 4th Dimension, or HyperCard. Which is not to imply that you can't use external routines in Wingz. You can incorporate code written in C, Pascal, or any language that can be compiled and executed as an external resource file.

Even without external programming, HyperScript can directly access other Mac resources, such as sounds. That ability opens up such interesting possibilities as a spreadsheet that reads back your entries as you type them. As in Full Impact, you could even write a simple script to create animation by cycling through a series of spreadsheets that contained an appropriate sequence of graphics.

— Jon Zilber
First QMS gave you PostScript printing in color.
Now it's certified by Pantone, Inc.

The QMS ColorScript™ 100.
The world's first color PostScript printer.
Now more affordable.

When the QMS ColorScript 100 was introduced, it gave desktop publishers, graphic artists and designers what they had been waiting for—color printing for Adobe PostScript® applications. Now, Pantone, Inc. has certified that our printer is PANTONE® Color Capable.

QMS and Pantone developed process color combinations for the ColorScript 100 which very closely simulate all colors in the PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM 747XR, except for metallics and fluorescents. So the color you want is the color you get.

Even commercial printing proofs and in-house color separations can be produced with your QMS ColorScript 100. For both

*Pantone, Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials. Process color reproduction may not match PANTONE® identified solid color standards. Refer to current PANTONE. The following are trademarks of their respective companies: PANTONE of Pantone, Inc.; PostScript and Adobe Illustrator of Adobe Systems, Inc.; Macintosh of Apple Computer, Inc.; IBM of International Business...
flat and four-color process printing. For a fraction of the time and cost of conventional methods.

The printer has the advantage of a 68020-based Atlas controller running at 16 MHz, so you can see your results faster. You can print an 8 1/2" x 11" page in just under one minute. An 11" x 17" page in just under two. And the quality is excellent. The ColorScript 100 uses a thermal transfer process that produces true 300x300-dot-per-inch resolution.

New Model 20—more affordable and upgradable

The original ColorScript 100 is the Model 30, with 8 megabytes of memory, a 20-MB hard disk built in, and the ability to print up to 11" x 17" pages.

The new QMS ColorScript 100 Model 20 is more affordable. It has 4 MB of memory and the ability to handle letter-size (8 1/2" x 11")/A4-size paper. It provides the same high-quality output as the Model 30, and can be fully upgraded to a Model 30 when your needs expand.

Compatibility is built in

Both models of the ColorScript 100 connect with Macintosh®, IBM®, Compaq® and other compatible PC's, along with minicomputers, workstations and mainframes. So your whole network can output in beautiful, accurate color. Using any of dozens of color-compatible applications.

The ColorScript 100 is yet another solution from QMS. Solutions that have made us a leader in imaging technology.

For more information on the QMS ColorScript 100, including a list of compatible software and information on financing, call 1-800-631-2692, ext. 223.
Wingz Weighs In

The 3-D options add a new dimension to displaying data (see Figure 4). You create these charts in the same manner as you do 2-D charts, and you can adjust the elevation, rotation, and vanishing point of the chart (see Figure 5). Wingz can display the data as they are or fit them to a smooth curve. You have complete control over the colors and shading patterns, as well as the scales and the base and sides of the display. The price you pay for this flexibility and power lies in the slow refresh speed of a complex 3-D chart, which can take anywhere from several seconds to minutes, depending on its complexity. (These charting capabilities also make Wingz an excellent educational tool that can help you get an intuitive understanding of multivariable mathematical functions.)

Figure 4: Wingz's color 3-D graphics can transform a complex array of data into a more intuitive presentation.

Embellishments

Wingz provides the same kinds of graphic tools you find in drawing programs: lines, rectangles, circles, arcs, and text paragraphs, all of which you can shape, fill, or color to embellish your spreadsheets. Text fields can be edited at any time.

If you need to attach a note to your composition or place multil ine headings at the tops of columns, you can create a box for text, complete with word-wrap and text-formatting options. Each spreadsheet can have headings, notes for particular cells, and footnotes on graphs. Auditing tools help you keep track of the relationships and links between cells and spreadsheets. Wingz also has a handy page-preview function that provides an on-screen WYSIWYG view of the output.

Some of Wingz's formatting features are especially useful if you're creating applications for less spreadsheet-literate users than yourself. You can hide or password-protect elements of a spreadsheet - from cells to tools to scroll bars - to prevent users from altering fixed data and formulas or from damaging the structure of the spreadsheet. You can also encrypt entire spreadsheets to keep private data private.

Drafting a Script

Even if you're a heavy-duty spreadsheet user, you may never have written (or recorded) a macro. That's unfortunate. Excel, Full Impact, and Wingz all use macro recorders that make it surprisingly easy to automate repetitive steps.

But where Excel's macro language is rather arcane, HyperScript is a high-level language complete with most common control structures, such as FOR/NEXT and WHILE loops, as well as IF/THEN/ELSE and CASE decision structures. In fact, the Wingz interface itself is built on scripts. Virtually any menu item can be translated into a HyperScript command, and you can create new functions containing local or global variables for use in your spreadsheet computations. Virtually every Macintosh event can be monitored and used to control the scripts. You can test for windows being activated (or deactivated), recalculation taking place, and mouse movements and clicks. Scripts also let you add menus to the standard Wingz menu bar to tailor the Wingz screen to your taste.

You can activate Wingz scripts in several ways. Perhaps the easiest is to place a button on your spreadsheet and attach a script to it. Click on the button, and the script plays. A script also can be associated with a spreadsheet range or a dialog box, to be activated whenever that range of the spreadsheet is selected or the appropriate selection is made in the box. You can also execute lines of code directly from a spreadsheet by typing them into the command bar and pressing Command-Enter or Command-Return.
Wingz scripting may sound like just a yuppified version of other spreadsheet macros. But the differences are more than skin-deep. Wingz’s macros are much easier to create and invoke. Like Excel, Wingz has a “learn by example” mode. But although Excel’s learning mode records only certain functions, Wingz’s learning mode captures almost every screen action you can take, including everything from changes in chart formats to page-setup commands. Since Wingz scripts can be attached to buttons, it’s easy to create applications that someone opening up the spreadsheet for the first time can understand. And Wingz scripts can be compiled, making them faster to execute and easier to debug. For an example of how scripting works, see the sidebar “Writing in Script.”

One final note here about Wingz that makes it the only spreadsheet

**Writing in Script**

The ability to add menus and menu commands is a good example of the powerful interface enhancements that are a breeze in HyperScript. For example, whenever you create a new worksheet, the new window is layered on top of any open windows. The Window menu has an Arrange Windows command that neatly tiles all open windows. A simple script (see Figure B) can combine the two functions, so the screen is automatically retiled when you add a new spreadsheet file. You can specify a Command-key option for this script.

To create this script, open a new script window. Toggle the Learn command in the Script menu on; Wingz will now record your keystrokes in the new script window. Choose New from the File menu and Arrange Windows from the Window menu. Go back to the Script menu and toggle the Learn command off. The script is finished. (As with Excel macros, you can combine learning-mode recording; manual typing; and cut, copy, and paste commands to create fine-tune scripts quickly.) The finished script looks like this:

```plaintext
New Worksheet
Arrange Windows

We'll save this script as Autoarrange.

With the Autoarrange window active, you can select the Run command from the Script menu. When you do so, a new worksheet will appear, and all the worksheets and scripts on your screen will be retiled.

In a long script, you might want to use the Compile command (on the Script menu) before running the script. Although there’s no step-by-step debugger, executing the Compile command can serve as a useful debugging tool for spotting typos (if manual typing was involved) or syntax errors.

To make this script more useful, you can turn it into a menu command by creating another script. The first step is to add a new menu called Display. (This new function could also become part of an existing menu.) The last step is to add a menu item called New Sheet, attach the Autoarrange script to this menu item, and assign a Command-key equivalent (Command-1, in this example) to this menu item. The script that accomplishes this task looks like this:

```plaintext
add menu "Display"
add menuitem "New Sheet" key 1
command "run script "Autoarrange"
```

Save this script as DisplaySetup and run it. A new Display menu containing a New Sheet command should appear in the Wingz menu bar. When you select New Sheet (or invoke it from the keyboard with Command-1), the Autoarrange script is executed: a new window appears, and the screen is retiled.

You could add a similar menu item called New Script by copying the Autoarrange script into another script (we’ll call it Newscript) and changing the name of the command from Autoarrange to Newscript. Next, add the following line to the script:

```plaintext
add menuitem "New Script" key 2
```

And then add the following command:

```plaintext
command "run script "Newscript"
```

Now when you run DisplaySetup, there’ll be a second command, New Script (with a Command-2 keyboard shortcut). You’ll never be more than a keystroke away from adding automatically arranged scripts or sheets.

These simple scripts merely hint at the power of HyperScript. Perhaps the best example of just how far you can go with HyperScript is Wingz itself: the dialog boxes and menus are actually created with the two scripts that accompany the application. If you can make sense of these uncommented scripts, you’ll understand HyperScript. These scripts are also a good source for raw material: you can copy and alter bits of code from these routines to suit your needs or add your own routines, making them a part of your own customized version of Wingz.

— Jon Zilber
We've got a new concept in Optical Character Recognition for the Mac. It's called TextPert. We'll show you five good reasons that make TextPert the most intelligent OCR purchase you can make.

1 Flexibility
Flexibility in the type of document you want to read—(TextPert can read documents as simple as mono-spaced, typewritten pages or as complex as newspapers and telephone directories). Flexibility to read any text - bold, italic, written in a foreign language with special characters, or written in an unusual font. Flexibility in choosing the scanner you want to use or turning the scanner you already have into an Expert TextReader—(we work with all Macintosh compatible scanners on the market).

2 Ability
Ability to read columns of kerned text from 4 to 36 points in size printed on poor quality paper. Ability to read columns or tables of information, maintain their format, and import them into databases. Ability to read text even if it has up to a 25% rotation.

3 Compatibility
TextPert is compatible with you. It is intuitively written to modify the reading parameters automatically according to the document it is reading. And it is compatible with all of the major word-processing and page layout programs available on the Macintosh.

4 Affordability
TextPert gives you the power and functionality of large OCR systems at a fraction of the price.

5 It Works
Unlike other programs which claim to give you large system functionality at a fraction of the price, TextPert works... with an error rate of less than 1/2% on high quality originals.
Imagine...

Infinite Data Storage with a Near Zero Access Time

PLI did. We call it the Infinity 40 Turbo. It offers you all the benefits of hard and floppy disks with 44MB removable cartridges. You get unlimited, high-speed data storage that is portable, reliable and affordable.

Die-hard MS/DOS users can also benefit from the Infinity 40 Turbo. We have SCSI cards for the PC AT, XT and PS/2 so the drive can be connected to PC computers, and our special file transfer software makes the MS/DOS cartridges usable on Macs.

PLI was the first company to sell 44MB cartridge drives and is still the best. Buying one from somebody else would be unimaginable.

- Unlimited data storage and fast access times
- PC XT/AT, PS/2 and MS/DOS compatibility
- Per megabyte cost just slightly more than floppy disks
- TurboCache software for near zero access times
- TurboBack, TurboSpool and TurboOptimizer software
- PLI experience and reliability

Imagine...

1.4MB Floppies and PC Compatibility on a MacPlus, or MacSE, or...

Apple introduced the SuperFloppy for their new computers, but no upgrade for the MacPlus and SE, or an external drive for any of the Macs. The TurboFloppy 1.4 from PLI gives you everything Apple didn’t.

- 1.44MB Macintosh floppy disks
- Read and write 720K and 1.44MB MS/DOS floppies
- SCSI interface for greatest possible speed
- No special chips or interfaces required
- Compatible with MacPlus and up
- Easy operation and a very affordable price

SCSI, IBM, PC, AT, XT, PS/2, Macintosh, MacPlus, MacSE, SuperFloppy and Apple are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Infinity 40 Turbo, TurboCache, TurboOptimizer, TurboBack and TurboSpool are trademarks of PLI.

Peripheral Land Incorporated
47800 Westinghouse Drive • Fremont, CA 94539
FAX (415) 683-9713 • AppleLink D0495 • Telex 650305
(800) 288-8754 • (415) 657-2211

Please circle 48 on reader service card.
Label Software

"That's easy to use."

1. Setup.
Choose a template from the Label Menu - they're all there!

2. Enter Data.
Enter text from keyboard or from any database.

3. And Label!
Print any label on any printer. LaserWriter and ImageWriter.

FastLabel has industry editors talking:
• "Incredible mailing list support."
• "Fast graphic layout."
• "Easy text loading."
• "Full font and style control."

FastLabel only $79.95

To ORDER 1-800-942-4008
Vertical Solutions • PO Box 7535
Olympia, WA 98507 • 206.352.2097

program suitable for stand-alone application development: Informix’s support for developers. Unlike Microsoft, Ashton-Tate, and other spreadsheet publishers, Informix actively supports third-party development with training seminars for developers and plans to publish a catalog of third-party applications. Informix’s announcement of a full-featured University Edition of Wingz for $89 should also help drive the development effort. Informix also plans to implement Wingz on other platforms. So far, Informix has announced plans for versions to run under UNIX (including A/UX on the Mac and an OPEN LOOK version for Sun workstations). Since Wingz itself is written in the highly portable C language, it would be surprising if an MS-DOS version were not in the works — which would certainly pique the interest of developers.

Documentation

Wingz is packaged with an introductory video, a user guide, a reference manual, and the usual assortment of quick-start guides and cheat sheets for people who don’t read manuals. Each chapter in the user guide includes some exercises tied to sample documents on disk. There’s also a reasonably complete on-line help window you can access at any time.

Overall it’s not a bad documentation package, but it has a few holes. The examples in the documentation — particularly regarding scripting and database commands — are rather weak. The video is a waste of time if you’re familiar with spreadsheet operation; it doesn’t have enough close-ups or detail to let you really see how the syntax and structure of Wingz differ from other spreadsheets.

The best way to create your first scripts is by example, and Wingz comes with two excellent pieces of scripts to learn (or borrow) from. Called DG and WZScript, the two scripts generate the Wingz menus, dialog boxes, and functions. Unfortunately, these scripts contain no comments or guideposts that would help would-be developers untangle which pieces of code are responsible for what. It’s a safe bet that a slew of books will hit the market to remedy these shortcomings in the documentation, as happened with HyperCard.

The Downside

Informix needs to do a little work on its saved-files format, since Wingz has such a voracious appetite for hard disk space. Its files seem to require far more space than you might expect. A file of 2,000 rows by 13 columns occupied 114K when saved by Excel in text form, but 191K when imported into Wingz and saved as text, and a whopping 428K when saved in Wingz format.

None of the Mac spreadsheet programs, Wingz included, use the kind of smart recalculation algorithms now appearing in MS-DOS programs. With this added intelligence, the entry of new data causes recalculation only for cells linked to those that are changed, substantially shortening unnecessary delays.

Wingz also has one or two glaring omissions in its feature list. For example, when you insert a cell or a range of cells, you can’t specify whether the displaced cells should be shifted down or to the right — Wingz always moves them to the right. Wingz also lacks menu commands for creating cell or region borders, although you can use its graphics tools to create borders. (Menu items for borders can also be created with a script.)

Tables are an underused and very powerful feature of a database program. Wingz’s tables must be recomputed manually, and the Recompute
command operates only on the last selected table, which limits you in practice to using one or two tables in a spreadsheet, unless you want to manually select and recompute them all, one at a time.

To its credit, Wingz 1.0 seems to be free of any serious bugs. At a recent Wingz developer seminar, a roomful of hackers hammering away at a prerelease version for two days never managed to crash the program and came across only a few minor bugs, all of which have been fixed in the release version.

The Bottom Line

The big three — Excel, Full Impact, and now Wingz — are not the only spreadsheet games in town. The MacUser Labs report “Fitted Sheets,” in our April ’89 issue, includes a comparison of other options, such as the surprisingly powerful and low-cost MacCalc; Ragtime 2 and Trapz, two packages full of page-layout and presentation features; and Works, Microsoft’s integrated package with more word-processing and graphic features but less spreadsheet power than its big brother, Excel.

But it’s Excel that Wingz is really going up against. As if that weren’t already a tall enough order, the release of Wingz comes just a couple of months before the expected release of the first major upgrade of Excel.

The numbers (in seconds) above reflect test results for 200 and 1,500 rows, respectively. The tests conceived to measure spreadsheet performance are based on typical types of spreadsheet calculations and recalculations. The Simple Recalc spreadsheet contains only simple addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. The Minimum Recalc test determines the time taken to recalculate the lower 50 (of 200) or 500 (of 1,500) rows, respectively, of the simple spreadsheet. Since it is rare that an entire spreadsheet is recalculated, this test accurately gauges a spreadsheet’s average performance.

The Complex Recalc test determines the time taken to recalculate the lower 50 (of 200) or 500 (of 1,500) rows, respectively, of the simple spreadsheet. Since it is rare that an entire spreadsheet is recalculated, this test accurately gauges a spreadsheet’s average performance.

The Screen Scroll test displays the time taken to scroll continuously from the top to the bottom of the spreadsheet.

Import Database shows the time taken to import a tab-delimited database with 2,000 records and 7 fields per record.

To generate a graphic from columns and rows of numbers, the more effectively graphics can be used.

TurboCache
Near zero access times make your drive much faster, while using your Mac’s memory with almost 100% efficiency.

TurboOptimizer
Maintain peak drive performance. Defragment your drive in under five minutes, or optimize it for extra speed.

TurboBack
The easiest way to make fast and reliable backups; your data will never be vulnerable again.

TurboSpool
Lightning-fast spooling prints all of your files, even PageMaker documents, quickly and safely to any laser printer on a network while your work.

Peripheral Land Incorporated
47800 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, California 94539-7469
SALES (800) 288-8754
(415) 657-2211

Macintosh and PageMaker are trademarks of their respective companies. PLI-MUSEAD-02

Please circle 47 on reader service card.
AutoCAD® on the Mac®.
A new window of opportunity opens.

Be sure to see
AUTODESK EXPO '89
at AEC Systems '89
Anaheim Convention Center
June 5-8, 1989

For more information call the
Autodesk EXPO Hotline at
415/332-2344
extension 2799
AutoCAD, the world-standard CAD software, now runs on your Macintosh.

Your designs reflect the quality of your thinking. And your drawings reflect the quality of your designs. Put AutoCAD on your Mac II and nothing gets lost in the translation.

AutoCAD's extensive set of drawing tools enhances your productivity. Its effectiveness is proven every day by over 175,000 architectural, civil, construction, aerospace, electrical, cartographic, facility, industrial, manufacturing and mechanical design professionals around the world.

AutoCAD has been refined through ten major upgrades. You get menus full of powerful, high-precision drawing and editing commands, numerous drawing entities, and a multitude of easy-to-use features. You can window, zoom, fillet, scale, layer, annotate and associatively dimension, hatch, stretch and scale. And a simple click can undo anything or everything.

AutoCAD on the Macintosh also supports the features that have made Apple the acknowledged leader in user interface design, offering pull-down, tear-off, and pop-up menus, support for Multifinder and the Mac windowing system, along with file dialog boxes to make access to your drawing files quick and easy. Clipboard support allows the transfer of AutoCAD drawings to a wide variety of Macintosh applications software.

A Better Perspective. AutoCAD is an advanced three-dimensional modeler that helps you solve design challenges on your Mac the way you would with physical prototypes. AutoCAD makes 3-D easy with user-defined construction planes, dynamic viewing and multiple viewports.

You can also model complex surfaces with AutoCAD using sophisticated tools such as tabulated cylinders, surfaces of revolution, ruled surfaces and Coons patches so you can represent surfaces accurately.

For even greater utility, AutoCAD provides entity handles that allow external applications to associate alphanumeric information, such as part numbers and capacity ratings, with graphical elements in the drawing. This associativity is creating an entirely new generation of useful third-party applications software.

A Reflection of You. AutoCAD is an open-architecture system including AutoLISP, an embedded programming language that lets you program AutoCAD to reflect your way of doing things. Add your own menus to enter your own commands, write macros, develop custom symbols and drawing functions, or program standard procedures for document production and management.

Hundreds of third-party programmers have used AutoLISP to develop entire systems that make AutoCAD perfect for applications ranging from chemical engineering to technical publishing. Many of these programs run on the Mac II and more are on their way.

Maintain Your Standards. AutoCAD is the most extensively used, most broadly supported, widely taught design software in the world. AutoCAD is backed by over 1,400 highly-trained dealers and 150 Authorized Training Centers in 60 countries. We'll make sure you get what you expect from your CAD investment. That's what standards are all about.

Opportunity knocks just once. The CAD software you standardize on today will determine your productivity for years to come. To see a demonstration at the dealer nearest you, call Autodesk at 800/445-5415, extension 25, at your earliest opportunity.

AutoCAD makes Macintosh a standard place in CAD applications ranging from architecture to automated manufacturing. And AutoCAD is the standard for communication in the CAD world. AutoCAD's file portability allows seamless transfer of drawings and applications between different platforms and operating systems—without conversion to a generic format.

Autodesk, the Autodesk logo, AutoCAD and AutoLISP are registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office by Autodesk, Inc. Apple, Mac, and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer. Multifinder is a trademark of Apple Computer.

Please circle 162 on reader service card.
Excel 2.2, which is due out by the time you read this article, has an impressive list of new features: color, shading, and multiple fonts on a spreadsheet; integration with Microsoft Mail, SuperPaint, and Word, including "warm links" so that changes in Excel sheets will be reflected in linked Word documents; the ability to operate with MS-DOS Excel; a status/help bar; adjustable row heights; cell auditing and notation features; macro control for all charting functions; the ability to search through or select all cells of a given type; improved memory management; and the ability to create and address multimegabyte spreadsheets.

Microsoft's marketing monolith is already in high gear, preparing for a battle with release 3.0 of Lotus' 1-2-3 on the MS-DOS front. So you can expect a blitz of spreadsheet salvos as the battle heats up.

Wingz doesn't win on every count. But with its impressive arsenal of knockout features — a full-featured application-development environment actively supported by the publisher, speed (on big machines and in big spreadsheets), and presentation graphics (including rotatable 3-D charts and a palette of 16.7 million colors) — Wingz has an excellent shot at the title.

David Morgansteln II a statistician, a rounder or die Washington Apple Pl Mac user group, and the author of the longest-running series of articles on Excel user tips. Senior Editor Jon Zilber owns a complete collection of red, yellow, and black Wingz tote bags.
And on and on. Because with an on-board math coprocessor, the Excelerator moves things even faster. Up to 100 times faster on all those number crunching jobs that make a Mac dawdle.

Enough of this dillydallying.

If you're doing business with a Mac, you're spending time you don't have to spend.

Starting now, you can put a new fleet of power products from Irwin to work on your Mac.

And fly through all sorts of productivity tasks like never before.

If that's beginning to sound like blue sky, just take our Excelerator™ XL 25 board as hard and fast proof.

It drives a Mac SE up to eight full times faster.

That's right. Faster than a Mac II. Or faster than you can clap your hands.

And not just on Excel and MacDraw® II like we've shown.

But on word processors like MacWrite® 5.0. Where a 46-page report is opened in less than 30 seconds instead of over 2 minutes.

Or for that matter, you can access up to 8 megabytes of high speed memory. In no time at all.

And with that, we're back to our time-saving point.

The Excelerator XL 25 is just one of the new MacPower™ products from Irwin. Products that include high-performance accelerators, flicker-free monitors and no-hassle tape backups.

From the people who already back up more people than anybody.

To see for yourself, just call 1-800-222-5871 for the name of the dealer nearest you.

So, What are you waiting for?
Oh, say can you SE.

Here's an easy way to figure out which products will help you get the most out of your SE (or any other Mac): call the Mac experts at MacZone. Simply dial (800) 248-0800. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CESoftware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalendarMaker 3.0</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskTop 3.04 Plus</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MockPackage Plus Utilities</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys 1.1</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickMail 2.0 (1-5 Users)</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (Version 7.2)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Tools Deluxe</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check/Mark Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Ledger</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiledger</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris Card</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileMaker II</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraw</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraw II</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint 2.0</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProject II</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWrite II</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartForm Designer</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallNET</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Draw</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph 1.3</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Paint</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presents</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataVis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus W/Cable</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson &amp; Associates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Blaster</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFree + (w/4teeDs Back Up)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Thesaurus</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card 2.0</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coach Professional</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubl-Click Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebPaint - bit mapped clip art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 &quot;Classic Clip Art&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 &quot;For Publishing&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6 &quot;Animal Kingdom&quot;</td>
<td>7.1.8 &quot;Special Offers&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910 &quot;Princes' Helper&quot;</td>
<td>11.12 &quot;Ind. Revolution&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.14 &quot;Old Earth Almanac&quot;</td>
<td>15.16 &quot;Island Life&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.18 &quot;All The People&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each two volume set</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class Fonts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 &quot;Originals&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4 &quot;Stylish&quot;</td>
<td>11.12 &quot;Ind. Revolution&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 &amp; 6 &quot;Giants&quot;</td>
<td>7 &amp; 8 &quot;Triples&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each two volume set</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class LaserType</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volumes 1 - 6</td>
<td>each 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Tools Plus</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Eight</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald City Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Art 1</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timbuktu Single User</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timbuktu Remote</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Back</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerStation 2.5</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyro</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitecase 2.0</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Publications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comic Strip Factory</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comic People (Vol. 1 - Office Day)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax Software - FaxBASE/Mac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single User Version 1.1</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi User Version 1.1</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime (Unlimited Users)</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreeSoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder 103</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic CADD Level 1</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Wave Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KidsTime</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartarm II</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Performance Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STELLA</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILU Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vortex</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCSIMulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Duty 1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMOD</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 Macros for Excel</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 Scripts &amp; Buttons/HyperCard</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing2</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovative Data Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreams</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraft 1.2b</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPrint</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicken</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms Single User</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms Multiuser (1-4 Users)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent Marsh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSafe</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Watch</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserWare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserPaint Color II</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reader Rabbit</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leznes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageStudio</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LetraStudio</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadySetGo 4.5</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadySetShow</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitafonts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMaster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FedIt + Version 1.07</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFlow</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncryptor</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typanow</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.I.P. (Visual Interactive Programming)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEGA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediagenic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal Point II</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Planning Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Planner Plus 6.1e</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroPlotics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collider</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mac's are great machines. But they can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we'll try our best to answer any question you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 248-0800.
Institutionalize us.

Attention buyers in corporations, government agencies, school systems, universities, and other institutions—MacZone is the perfect place to buy products for your Macs. We do not only have the products, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the rights ones. And we’ll happily accept your PO.

Music

Ars Nova
Practica Musica 2.07 74.

Boppa Productions
Studio Session 48.

U.S. Robotics
1200 Baud Modem 159.

Xerox
AcuFile 795.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Zone
7 Outlet Noise & Surge Protector 24.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.

Music

Mac Drums 32.

ElectronicArts
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5 84.

Furion
MacRecorder 135.

Great Wave Software
ConcertWave Plus 39.

Hip Software Corporation
Harmony Grid 68.

Impulse
Audio Digitizer 140.

Mark Of The Unicorn
Professional Composer 2.2 395.

Passport Designs
MasterTrax J 99.

Resonate
Listen 2.0 69.

Accessories

Abaton
Pro Point AOB 89.

Addison Wesley - Inside Macintosh
Vol. 1, 2, 3, 4 (Soft Back) ea. 21.

Art Director
MacDirector 120.

Gold Ribbons - Printer Ribbons
ImageWriter II - Multi-Colored 8.

Kalmar Designs - ReliptellDiskBox
Teakwood (40 Disks) 19.

Kensington/Microwave
System Saver Fan 64.

Mac Studio
PhotoShop 45.

Microwave
Microwave 20.

MikSoft
Excel In Business 20.
Just about every mail order ad in this magazine has pretty much the same products at pretty much the same prices. So why order from MacZone?  
In a word, service. Sure, we carry hundreds of Mac products. Sure, we have great prices. Sure, we have overnight delivery. But nobody goes further to provide you with helpful information when you call than we do. You don’t even have to be placing an order. Now that’s style.

And MacZone people really know Macs (we’re the only direct mail company that runs its entire operation on Macs!). So before you order from anyone else, give us a call. Ask us about the products you’re interested in. You’ll find that we’re one Macintosh direct mail company that believes in three basic principles: Service, service, and service.

**1-800-248-0800**

**Canada: 800-248-0344  FAX (206) 881-3421**

Our savings are huge. Our advice is free.

If you are not completely satisfied with a purchase, many of the products we sell come with a 30 to 60 day money back guarantee. Ask for details when you place your order.
Personalize Your Mac

ResEdit gives you the power to customize the Finder, to change commands in menus, and even to modify the Trash icon. But wait — there's more.

What is ResEdit? Some applications are tough to categorize. We all know exactly what a word processor does — it manipulates words. Publishing programs perform page layout. Spreadsheets crunch numbers. But what does ResEdit do?

Like word processors or spreadsheet programs, ResEdit has a specific job — it edits the resources of other applications. With ResEdit you can improve and customize the way other applications interact with you, boosting their utility, comfort, and convenience. However, you should exercise some caution when using ResEdit — you can render an application useless. Whatever you do, work on a copy of the application you wish to modify.

ResEdit is not a programming language, but it does let you perform some functions that traditionally have been available only to programmers.

Without help from Res-Edit, an application’s resources look like most other computer code — intimidating. They are written in hexadecimal notation (hex for short — the base-16 numbering system). ResEdit translates the useful information contained in these resources into dialog boxes (referred to as templates) that a user can understand and edit easily. In this article I will try to explain some of what it can do and why it works.

The Background

All Macintosh applications, whether public domain, shareware, or commercially purchased, consist of two separate forks: a data fork and a resource fork. The data fork is the programmer’s code that makes an application do what it is supposed to do. You never actually see it, but it is always working in the background to guide the way your application operates. The resource fork controls

By Darryl Lewis
what you actually see on the screen. For example, fonts, dialog boxes, menus, icons, and buttons are resources. There are many more. The data in an application calls up these resources at the proper time to interact with you by displaying them on the screen.

The Macintosh designers intended that data and resources be separate components for all applications for several reasons. The two major ones follow:

For programmers: In many cases, the data portion can be saved and only the resources changed to improve the usefulness of (or widen the market for) an application. For example, a word processor works the same way no matter what language it’s processing (meaning that the data doesn’t need to change), but the characters on-screen must appear differently to people typing in different languages. You can make MacWrite work in French, German, Spanish, Russian, Greek, or any other language that reads from left to right and has about the same number of characters in its alphabet by changing the font resources (the fonts themselves) appropriately — saving a lot of unnecessary reprogramming.

For users: Customizing your screen displays can make applications more useful. For example, my Finder has its icons spaced farther apart than Apple’s original spacing to eliminate overlapping filenames. In addition, when I move an icon on the desktop, it automatically snaps to the place it would if I chose the Clean Up Window command on the Special menu. These changes make my Finder more comfortable for me to use. One of my friends has changed his Trash icon to The Black Hole and changed the Empty Trash command in the Special menu to Cosmic Flush. Perhaps you’d like to see the filenames in a larger font or different letters used for the Command-key equivalents of menu items.

ResEdit gives you complete access to all resources in an application. You can change what alert boxes and dialog boxes say or resize the boxes themselves, move the buttons around, add or delete keyboard equivalents for menu items, change icons, and much more. Sometimes you might encounter an application that isn’t operating properly. The problem may be with a damaged resource that can be fixed in ResEdit.

Don’t Do This at Home? Nonsense.

You don’t need to be an expert to use ResEdit. Take me, for instance. I’m just a curious Mac nut who isn’t afraid to make a spare copy of an application and try making a few changes that might make it better. If I fail, I’ve still learned something in the bargain. If I succeed, I have an application that works better for me. I suggest you follow the same procedure I do: *always work on a copy!*

One more word of advice. Don’t be afraid of crashes or bombs. They are unlikely in the procedures I’ll discuss here. Even if they occur, the dreaded bomb dialog box isn’t half as bad as some people make it out to be — especially if you’re careful to work only with copies. If any damage occurs, it is limited to the copy. I have found that damage rarely occurs. Most times the worst that happens is that a change I’ve made wasn’t saved to the disk. So I just boot up and try again.

I am currently using ResEdit 1.2B1. Any recent version will work for what we’re doing — I have also used version 1.1d3 and 1.1d4, both of which I got from my user-group library. If you don’t have ResEdit, it’s available from any source of public-domain and shareware software, including user-group libraries and on-line services such as CompuServe or GEnie.
Let's take a guided tour of a typical application's resources, using ResEdit. We won't make any changes this time — we'll just look around.

You're going to start by making your own startup disk. Take a blank floppy disk, create a new folder, and name it System Folder. Copy a fresh System and Finder from your Apple System Tools disk into the new System Folder. To conserve space, use Font/DA Mover (on the Utilities disk) to remove all fonts but Chicago 12, Geneva 9 and 12, and Monaco 9, and all but one small desk accessory such as Alarm Clock. (You must leave one desk accessory for the System file to work.) Copy ResEdit and MacWrite 4.5 onto the disk and name the disk System Copy so that your screens will look like the ones printed here. Even if you don't have the very same versions of ResEdit or MacWrite, your screens should still look pretty much the same, so you should be able to follow along.

Now you're going to turn off everything and then boot your Mac, using the new startup disk. Make sure you turn off any other hard disks connected to your Mac to protect your data. Turn on your Mac and insert the floppy. Double-click on the disk icon when it appears on the desktop, and its window will open. In the window you should see three icons: one for the System Folder, one for ResEdit, and one for MacWrite.

Double-click on the ResEdit icon. The program will open, showing a window listing all the files on your disk (see Figure 1). Notice that in addition to the System Folder, ResEdit, and MacWrite, a file called Desktop is listed. You can't see this file when looking at your desktop, but it is there. It is kept invisible to prevent you from inadvertently trashing it. The Finder stores information in this file about where things are on your desktop. Each time you insert or eject a disk or move, create, delete, copy, or change the name of a file or folder, the Finder updates the invisible Desktop file to reflect the current information.

Double-click on MacWrite. A new window opens, overlapping the first, that lists the various types of resources that make up MacWrite (see Figure 2). Notice that each type of resource is represented by a four-letter abbreviation for what that resource controls (most of the time).

Scroll down to the WIND listing. WIND stands for window, and this resource sets the default size and position on-screen for the standard windows in MacWrite: Untitled, Header, Footer, and Clipboard. Double-click on WIND. A new window opens, called WINDs from MacWrite, that lists the actual WIND resources and their ID numbers (see Figure 3).

Double-click on WIND ID = 304, and a new window opens that looks like a miniature Mac screen, with the Clipboard window displayed. This is the specific resource that controls the default size of the Clipboard window that opens when you select the Show Clipboard menu item in MacWrite. You can click anywhere on the miniature Clipboard window and drag it to reposition it on the screen. You can also click in the extreme lower right corner and drag to resize it. There is a WIND menu in the menu bar. If you select the only choice in this menu, Display as Text, you get a new window that permits you to change the name displayed in the title bar of the window. The numbers in the boxes represent the coordinates on-screen (in screen dots or pixels) of the four corners of the window, counting from the upper-left corner. If you resize the window by

Figure 1: ResEdit's opening window.

Figure 2: MacWrite's resource window.

Figure 3: The WIND resources with their ID numbers.
Personalize Your Mac

A Guided Tour

Figure 4: The Save changes before...? DITL resource.

Figure 5: The ICN# resource window.

Figure 6: The editing window for MacWrite's icon ID = 128.

clicking on and dragging the lower-right corner, these numbers change automatically. You can also change the window size by changing the numbers in these boxes directly.

Close both WIND windows by clicking in their close boxes and go back to the MacWrite window.

Scroll through the various resource types and note the ALRT, DLOG, and DITL listings. ALRT and DLOG resources control the size and position of complete alert boxes and dialog boxes but not the text or buttons displayed in them. DITL stands for Dialog Item List. This is where the words, buttons, and any icons included in alert boxes and dialog boxes are found. Each ALRT or DLOG resource has an associated DITL resource, and the associated resources usually have the same ID number.

There is a difference between alert boxes and dialog boxes. An alert box appears when the Mac needs to communicate something to you. Sometimes the Mac wants to be certain you really want to do something that can't be undone. In other cases it may tell you it can't do what you've just requested. Alert boxes generally contain buttons for OK and Cancel. Dialog boxes ask you to choose among several possibilities. In addition to the OK and Cancel buttons, there are often buttons for the various choices.

Double-click on the ALRT listing, and a new window opens, listing MacWrite's ALRT resources. Double-click on ALRT ID = 317, and a new window opens showing the miniature Mac screen with the Save changes before...? alert box (see Figure 4). Editing ALRT and DLOG resources is similar to editing WIND resources. You can click on the box and drag it around the screen or resize it.

There are two ways to make changes in the wording or buttons of this ALRT. The hard way is to click anywhere in the MacWrite window to bring it forward, then double-click on the DITL resource listing to display a window with all the DITL resources, and then double-click on DITL ID = 317 to open a window displaying the text and buttons for ALRT ID = 317. ResEdit provides a shortcut, however: double-click on the miniature ALRT box. (This technique works for DLOG resources as well.) The associated DITL resource immediately opens a new window. Even the menu (not pictured) changes to DITL. Here you can click and drag the text or buttons around the box to change their position. Each can be resized from its lower-right corner. Double-clicking on the buttons or text opens new windows in which you can edit their function or what they say. Now close these windows and go back to the MacWrite window.

Scroll to the ICN# listing. This resource contains the icons for MacWrite and its documents. Double-click on the listing, and a window opens that contains three icons (see Figure 5). The icon on the right side is for MacWrite itself. The middle one is for a standard MacWrite document, and the left icon is for a MacWrite document that has been saved as text without any font or formatting information. Since these icons are pictures rather than text, clicking on one selects it by placing a box around it rather than by reversing its color on-screen. In addition, no ID numbers appear in this window. To find out the ID number of the MacWrite icon, click on it once and then choose Get Info on the File menu. A dialog box will give you information about the type of resources and its ID number.

Double-click on the MacWrite icon, and a new window opens showing two panels (see Figure 6). The upper panel is divided into two sections. The left side shows MacWrite's icon in MacPaint-style
"Finally, the Macintosh has powerful yet simple accounting Software..." New Accountant Magazine February 1989

"I've died and gone to heaven...this is the accounting program I've been waiting for."

Vicki Lamparis President, Cactus Computer Services
Published Reviewer: MacUser & MacUser Magazine

"atOnce!" represents the next generation in accounting software. So easy to learn, the majority of business managers will be completely at ease doing their own accounting. So fast and flexible, professional accounting and bookkeeping firms can now use the Macintosh® as their platform of choice for handling numerous companies and volume data.

All modules (and up to 26 periods!) can be open simultaneously! Use atOnce!'s built-in financial reports or customize your own. Queue your reports and batchprint them --in background! Full, context-sensitive help means "click" on any field, any button, anywhere, for instant "Help" and "Rules of Thumb". Use the mouse or keep your hands on the keyboard. We're talking productivity here, and that means power...especially when you can do it all...atOnce!™

Call for sales information and your atOnce! demo disk ($9.95 postage & handling)
1-800-622-4436

Layered Inc.
529 Main Street • Boston, MA 02129
617-242-7700 • AppleLink:D0254

©1989 Teknon Corporation atOnce! is a trademark of Layered Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer MultiFinder is a trademark of Apple Computer.
FatBits. The right side shows the icon’s “mask,” which is a completely grayed-out version of the same icon. The bottom panel shows the icon unselected and selected, its mask, then the same three views of small icons, and then the standard-size icons on a gray background. The background corresponds to the pattern you have chosen for your desktop in the Control Panel. If you choose a different desktop pattern, the three icon views on the right will appear on your current pattern.

You can edit the icon, using the same procedures you would for FatBits in MacPaint. If you click on a black pixel, it will turn white, and vice versa. The only difference is that the cursor looks like a pointer rather than a pencil. As you make a change, its effect appears immediately in the bottom panel.

This same FatBits style of editing applies to all graphic resources: CURS (cursor), SIGN (small icon), ICON (icons), FONT (yes, you can customize your fonts), and PAT and PAT# (both dealing with patterns). Incidentally, you might have noticed that PAT has only three letters. All resources have four, but there’s no rule that prevents one from being a space.

It’s time once again to return to the MacWrite window by closing these windows.

Double-click on the MENU listing. This resource contains MacWrite’s menus (see Figure 7). Each of these listings represents one menu, including the Apple, or desk-accessory, menu.

Double-click on MENU ID = 5, and a new window opens in which you can edit MacWrite’s Format menu (see Figure 8). The boxed numbers at the top of this window identify the menu and tell the Mac when to make it active and when to gray it out. Scroll down to the first menu entry, Insert Ruler. By editing the words in this box, you can change what the menu says. In addition, the key equiv box, which contains the letter R, is where you can change the Command-key equivalent for this menu item. It is not necessary to type the Command symbol — just the letter. An important rule is not to use the same letter more than once per application. Otherwise, only one of the functions to which you assign the letter will work.

If you try to locate a menu item and can’t find it in the MENU resource, you should know that some software companies hide them elsewhere. Microsoft, for example, often places menus in STR resources. STR and STR# resources are strings of characters — words and phrases — that the Mac displays for you at the appropriate time, either in menus or dialog boxes. If you locate some menu listings in STR resources, you can recognize Command-key equivalents because they are separated from their menu listing by a slash. You can also add keyboard equivalents to these menu items by inserting the cursor right after the listing and typing a slash and the letter you wish to use (for example: Select All/A). Once again, close the MENU windows and return to MacWrite’s window.

Another word of caution — ResEdit is still in the developmental stage. Not every resource has a template yet, but each revision of ResEdit includes a few more. So far, all the resources we have looked at have had templates. It is important that you recognize resources that have no template and avoid them, since changing them can destroy an application.

Scroll to the CODE listing. This resource contains various bits of programming code for MacWrite. Double-click on the CODE listing, and a new window opens, listing the CODE resources in MacWrite.
A Declaration
Of Independence
For Mac Users.

Now you can use virtually any printer with your Mac.

Whether you're a PC believer looking for a cost-effective way to integrate Macs into your environment or a Mac aficionado trying to coexist with a department of PC lovers, MacPrint™ is the solution.

With MacPrint, you no longer have to buy an expensive Mac-compatible printer for your Mac. You can print virtually any Mac application on a whole range of high quality, lower-priced printers. Printers your organization probably already has, including HP LaserJet IID, LaserJet Series II and compatibles.

MacPrint supports all HP internal and cartridge fonts. You can print two sides of a page and from dual bins in legal and standard sizes. MacPrint is a chooser-level utility. It's exceptionally easy to use. In fact, once you choose the printer on a simple set-up screen, MacPrint is completely transparent in action. MacPrint displays all your printer's resident fonts for true WYSIWYG performance. If it can't find a resident font, it will create one based on the QuickDraw screen font. And MacPrint lets you print at your printer's maximum resolution: 75, 150, or 300dpi.

Here's one more reason to declare your independence: MacPrint costs just $149.

Call your local dealer or order direct from Insight.
(800) 825-4115.

2000 Powell Street, Suite 500, Emeryville, CA 94608. (800) 825-4115 (415) 652-4115. Fax (415) 652-9857. MacPrint is a trademark of Insight Development Corporation.

Please circle 70 on reader service card.
Personalize Your Mac

A Guided Tour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE ID</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000000</td>
<td>0768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000008</td>
<td>0278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000010</td>
<td>2F57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000018</td>
<td>2F7C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000020</td>
<td>613B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000028</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000030</td>
<td>7E00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000038</td>
<td>001R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000040</td>
<td>0008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000048</td>
<td>302F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000050</td>
<td>0771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000058</td>
<td>01E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000060</td>
<td>6100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000068</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10: A typical resource without a template to make it understandable. Do not edit these kinds of resources!

Along with their ID numbers (see Figure 9). So far, this doesn't look different from anything we've done before. But double-click on the first listing, CODE ID = 11, and a new window opens (see Figure 10). It is a resource in its native state — no template. Every one of the numbers in this window represents a bit of information the Mac needs. In that these are gibberish to anyone except a full-fledged programmer, it is not advisable to attempt any change in a window that looks like this one. Close the window without making any changes and move on!

It's time to close all windows except for that of the disk itself and quit. If you've accidentally changed anything in one of the templates, you'll get a dialog box asking if you wish to save changes to MacWrite. For now, click on the No button.

Carefully used, ResEdit is a potent tool for improving the way your Mac works for you. Just remember — hard disks off, work only on copies, and get going!

Darryl Lewis is president of the National Macintosh Computer Society, southern Florida's Mac user group; and owner of The Help Menu, a Macintosh consulting firm in Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

A Picture or A Thousand Words!

KeyMaster™
Create PostScript fonts with existing Macintosh artwork imported from Encapsulated PostScript or PICT formats.

"To me, it's as easy as using Symbol or Zapf Dingbats fonts. I'm using KeyMaster to create custom fonts with characters that aren't in normal typefaces - fractions, different size bullets.

Communication is the key to making an impact!
Whether it's with a picture or a thousand words, use KeyMaster, Fontographer, and FONtastic Plus to create the best possible impact using graphic images and type.

"To stay contemporary, you need contemporary design tools.
I have found Fontographer to be that. It's uniqueness is in the control you have over every aspect of the character ... It's the same with FONtastic Plus - it has that flexibility.

-Doug Evans

FONtastic™ Plus
Professional PostScript typeface and logo design editor.

For more information, call Altsys or contact the dealer nearest you.
Suggested Retail: KeyMaster - $99.95
Fontographer - $395.00
FONtastic Plus - $99.95

Please circle 159 on reader service card.
A New Kind of Connectivity and more . . .

Read and Write MS-DOS files on Your Macintosh
Increase Disk Capacity by 50% to 300%

To Order, phone toll free:
1-800-552-1232
inside California 1-408-370-2866

Rapport $295
Drive 2.4 $495
1 Year Warranty
Free Shipping
Cash, Money Order or Cashier’s Check
(California residents add 7% sales tax)
VISA, MC, AmEx

MAIL TO:
KENNECT Technology
271 E. Hacienda Blvd.
Campbell, CA 95008

Until now, to have your Macintosh™ easily and inexpensively sharing data with an IBM®-compatible computer was like trying to communicate with aliens—the cost was high and the results were less than promised.

A New Kind of Connectivity
Rapport from KENNECT Technology is a new compact connectivity solution for MS-DOS to Macintosh communication. With Rapport installed in the Macintosh external drive port, you have connectivity options previously thought impossible. Just insert your MS-DOS disk into the Macintosh internal drive and read, analyze and graph all your files directly, without cables and complicated protocols.

Because the leading Macintosh and MS-DOS applications can read and share one another’s documents, you can use the unique features of Rapport to share data in ways never before possible.

50% More Disk Capacity
What’s more, if you use Apple’s 800k External disk drive on your Macintosh, Rapport can increase your storage capacity from a marginal 800k to a spacious 1.2 megabytes, a phenomenal 50% volume increase.

And More . . .
But that’s just part of the story. KENNECT Technology’s new Drive 2.4 adds a unique dimension to floppy disk technology, with the capability to read, write and format to all current IBM & Apple® 3.5” standards. In addition, KENNECT Technology’s new, Very High Density formats furnish 1.2 megabyte of user space on standard media and 2.4 megabytes on the High Density diskettes.

Macintosh and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Please circle 167 on reader service card.
From PCPC, those who created

PCPC II™
8-bit Color Graphic System High-resolution, flicker-free color monitor and video card, bundled with cable, tilt/swivel base, and Stepping Out™ II virtual screen software.

JETSTREAM™ Tape Backup
Archive 2.2 gigabytes of data at a blazing 14.4 MB/minute. Comes with HFS Backup 3.0, SCSI cable, 2.2-gigabyte tape.

PCPC Optical Erasable Removable Drive (OER600) NEW! 600 Mbytes of storage on an optical, erasable, removable disk. Over 1,000,000 rewrites! Comes with MacBottom Utilities and a 600-Mbyte cartridge.

PCPC 24-bit Color Graphic Card (CGG/2/24)
Create dazzling graphics with 16.7 million colors! Fully compatible with Apple's 32-bit Color QuickDraw.

PCPC IHD Series
Internal Drives for Mac II MacBottom quality in an internal hard disk drive, 512 or 158 Mbytes, with mounting hardware and MacBottom Utilities.

SHADOWGRAPH™
Gray Scale & Monochrome Systems Crisp, clear, flicker-free 2-page monitors with video card, cable, tilt/swivel base, and Stepping Out™ II virtual screen software.

©1989 PCPC. All rights reserved. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. QuickDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Stepping Out II is a trademark of Berkeley System Design, Inc. All other trademarks are PCPC. "Popscles" was created with Design and Solid Dimensions from Visual Information, Inc.; "Dolphins" was created by Lewis Johnson.
Over four years ago, we created the best hard disk drive for Macintosh: The MacBottom.™ The one about which reviewers say, "its exceptional performance and reliability make it more than worth the price."

We didn’t stop there. We followed MacBottom with more products, each designed to meet professional needs — all of them built to last and last.

Now PCPC offers an entire family of Macintosh™ peripherals for desktop publishing, CAD/CAE, video production, and more. Including our video cards leading from 1-bit monochrome directly to 32-bit Color QuickDraw.™ And a trend-setting 600-Mbyte optical, erasable and removable disk drive.

Every PCPC product provides:
- 100% Apple compatibility
- State-of-the-art engineering
- Industry-leading warranties

So before you buy anything less, ask your dealer about PCPC products. Or, call us for the dealer nearest you.

800-622-2888 • 813-884-3092 • FAX 813-886-0520

From the wonderful folks who bring you MacBottom.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation
4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Bldg. A4 • Tampa, Florida 33634

Please circle 10 on reader service card.
We challenge the competition to match our five year warranty. We’ll even give them the plans!

Other manufacturers offer you a one, maybe two year warranty on their hard disk drives. Which probably tells you something about the way they make them. Only Microtech gives you a five year limited warranty. And that says a lot about the way we make ours.

In fact, when you buy a Microtech internal or external hard disk drive for your Macintosh, you’re getting the product of superior design. Top of the line components. Excruciating quality control. And the most dedicated service and support staff in the business.

Size for size, you’re also getting the fastest drives available. Each one bundled with MaTREE Plus, the hard disk management system, and DS BACKUP. And all for the most competitive pricing around.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>ACCESS TIME</th>
<th>INTERNAL</th>
<th>EXTERNAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$679.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$1099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$1099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
<td>$2699.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Quantum’s ProCache allows access times to drop as low as 12 ms.
** Available for the Macintosh II and IIx only.

So for quality, economy, and five full years of unmatched performance, insist on a Microtech hard disk drive.

For the rest of you guys, it’s back to the drawing board.

Call now to place your order or for more information.

© 1989 Microtech International, Inc. All product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The 5 year limited warranty is offered at no extra cost on hard disk drives sold and delivered in the U.S. or Canada. Certain restrictions and exclusions apply. Terms and conditions of the 5 year warranty are available upon request. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. MasterCard and Visa accepted at no extra charge.

Please circle 134 on reader service card.
This month, Tip Sheet focuses on using ResEdit to customize the Finder. Before diving in, however, remember two rules: work only on copies of files and leave hard disks off! For more information on ResEdit, see “Personalize Your Mac” in this issue.

If you've found a shortcut or two or a smarter way to get something done, share your hints by sending them to Tip Sheet. We pay at least $25 for every hint we publish. Every month we'll select one tip as Tip of the Month, and that lucky tipster will receive $100.

By Darryl Lewis
on this item, and yet another window will open (see Figure 3).

You now have opened the Finder’s LAYO resource. If you scroll through this window, you’ll see many numbers and radio buttons. The numbers control such things as the default size of new windows, the thickness of the title bar, how far filenames appear below their icons, in what font and what size filenames are displayed, and so on. The radio buttons turn on and off such functions as the Trash warning. Each parameter can be changed to alter the appearance or performance of the Finder.

The first item in this window, Font ID, specifies the font that displays filenames on the desktop. The Macintosh refers to fonts by ID number. The default is 3, which is Geneva. Some other common Apple fonts and their ID numbers are Chicago (0), New York (2), Monaco (4), Venice (5), Times (20), Helvetica (21), and Courier (22). If you change the ID number in the box, filenames will appear in the font that corresponds to that number. The font you choose, of course, must be in your System. If it isn’t, the Finder will automatically default to Geneva, and you’ll see no change. To change it, use the standard editing methods: double-click in the box to select its contents, and what you type will replace what’s currently there.

Font Size controls the font size for filenames. If you’ve ever wished that the words under your icons were larger, this is the place to make it happen. Experiment with different font sizes by changing the number for this parameter. Remember that the larger the font is, the more space names will require both horizontally and vertically, so you may need to move the icons farther apart to prevent overlapping. It’s best to use a size that resides in your System; all other sizes will be scaled from existing ones and won’t be as legible.

To see a list of the fonts available in any given System, open it using the Font/DA Mover. We removed all but Chicago 12, Geneva 9 and 12, and Monaco from the System on this disk. (I recommend sticking with Geneva because it is readable on-screen.)

Icon Horz. spacing controls the horizontal spacing between icons. The default, 64, means that icons will appear 64 pixels apart. (There are 72 pixels to an inch.) Increasing the number increases the space, which is great if your filenames tend to overlap. I generally set mine to 85. If you choose a larger font size in the previous step, then you may need even more space. Remember, though, that the farther apart the icons are, the fewer you can see on-screen at one time. Aim for a comfortable compromise.

Icon Vert. spacing controls the vertical spacing between icons. The default here is also 64 pixels. I’ve changed mine to 48, which crams a few extra rows of icons onto my screen. Icon Vert. phase controls how an icon lines up with the one next to it. The default value is 0, meaning that the bottom of all the icons in a horizontal row will be on the same line. Increasing the number moves every second icon above the line by that number of pixels, giving the screen a staggered appearance — another way to keep filenames from overlapping. My preference is for neatly lined up icons, so I leave this one alone. Figure 4 shows a sample of the results when Icon Vert. phase is 20. One caution: Don’t set Icon Vert. phase to exactly half the value of Icon Vert. spacing, because doing so could result in Finder failure.

Sm. Icon Horz. controls how far apart the columns of small icons are when you choose the Small Icon view in a window on the desktop. The default value is 96 pixels, but I use a setting of 150 to make room for longer filenames. Sm. Icon Vert. controls the vertical spacing of these list-
existing windows because the Finder di­ ate from an icon when you double-click dow that the Finder creates. If you gener­ ally use a view other than regular icons, it pays to change the number in this item. Your viewing options are small icons (0), regular icons (1), name (2), size (3), kind (4), and last modified time and date (5). Changing this value won't change existing windows because the Finder remembers which view was assigned to a window the last time you used it by storing it in the invisible Desktop file.

Zoom rectangles are the boxes that ra­ diate from an icon when you double-click on it. They give the impression that the icon is opening up to reveal its contents. This takes extra time and memory. If you want to make your Finder a little zippier, set the ResEdit radio button for Use zoom Rects to 0 to turn this feature off. I leave them on (by clicking on the 1 button) because I like the illusion they create (see Figure 5).

Skip trash warnings refers to the dia­ log box that asks whether you're sure you want to throw an application or System-related file into the Trash. It has saved many important files, but if you're infal­ lie, you can turn it off by clicking on 0.

If you want your Finder automatically to place icons into their “cleaned-up” positions whenever you move them, set the next item, Always grid drags, to 1. As with the default view, this won't change the positions of icons in existing win­ dows until you move them. With this option enabled, you'll have to use the Clean Up command only when you ac­quire a disk made on someone else's Mac and want the icons to fall into your cus­tomized spacing.

Icon-text gap controls the space be­tween the bottom of an icon and the filename underneath, measured in pixels. If you enlarged the font size for filenames beyond 12 points, you may need to in­crease this value.

Now let's customize the appearance of the menus in the Finder. Close the current window to bring up the Finder window. Click on the item called MENU. This template enables you to add or delete items from the menus in addition to playing with the names and text effects. The next window contains menu IDs 1 through 5, 12, and 16 (see Figure 6). Menu IDs 1 through 5 are the Apple, File, Edit, View, and Special menus. Menu ID 12 is for New Folder, and Menu ID 16 controls color (for those with color monitors). Click on MENU ID = 5, the Special menu (see Figure 7). As you scroll down, you'll see the commands for Clean Up Section, Erase Disk, and so on. After each menu item, there's a space for Com­mand-key equivalents, position, and choice of text effects, such as shadowing, outlining, bold, and italic. You can edit the names of the menu items and their Command-key equivalents, and you can enable or disable menu text options (see Figure 8).

Now close all but the original disk window. When you close the Finder window, a dialog box asks whether you want to save changes to the Finder. Click on the Yes button. Your menu changes take effect. When you're down to the System Copy window, choose Quit from the File menu, and you're done.

Restart your Mac with the same disk. When you arrive at the desktop, insert a disk that has lots of files. Open it and select the Clean Up command from the Special menu. All icons in the active window should jump to their newly set spacing. If this procedure works as expected, replace the Finder on your working disk by copying the cus­tomized one into its System folder. If something doesn't look right, carefully repeat the process or delete the contents of the System Copy disk and start from scratch.

Once you've mastered the basics of ResEdit, you're ready to explore its mysteries fur­ther. But remember: always work with expen­dable backup files, and don't subject your hard disk to experiments until you've checked out your handiwork.

You can also accomplish many of these tasks using a freeware program called Layout! from Leptonic Systems Design. Layout! simplifies Finder customization, letting you change the size and font of text items on the desktop, adjust the posi­tioning of icons, and change the default view and position of new windows. For in­formation, contact Leptonic Systems through CompuServe (74206, 1406), BIX (“lepton”), GEnie (M. OCONNOR), or Delphi (LEPTRONICSYS).

Figure 7
After clicking on a specific Menu ID number, you'll find an editing window in which you can change the height and width of each menu, the names and Command-key equivalents for menu items, and other options.

Figure 8
The MENU ID editing window has radio buttons that enable and disable menu text effects. You can even turn the menu selection itself on and off, but before you disable it, be sure you really won't need a selection.
Affordable CADD. And it's only the beginning.

The CADD stands for Computer Aided Design and Drafting. With a suggested retail price of just $149.95, Generic CADD Level 1 makes the power of real CADD affordable. And it's just part of a family of Generic CADD products that will make you more productive than ever before.

**Standard Mac interface for ease of use.**

Now you can produce accurate drawings with real world scale on the Mac Plus, Mac SE, or Mac II. You can edit multiple drawings in separate windows and cut and paste between them. CADD Level 1 is also multfinder compatible.

**Symbol Libraries boost productivity.**

From office furniture to specialized electronics symbols, our Symbol Libraries save you the time of redrawing repetitive elements every time you need them.

**Add the power of real CADD to your Mac.**

Move your Macintosh drawings into the real world. Call us at 1-800-228-3601 for your free CADDalog or the name of your Generic dealer. And find out why we say the only thing generic about us is the price.

1989 Generic Software, Inc. Generic CADD Level 1 is not copy protected and comes with a 60-day money-back guarantee. Registered users get free technical support from Generic. Level 1 and Generic CADD are trademarks of Generic Software, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. 11911 North Creek Parkway South, Bothell, WA 98011

Please circle 1 on reader service card.
How to keep your data from getting into the wrong hands.

These days, your right to privacy goes beyond your personal life. It extends to the office. But if your professional secrets are kept on a computer hard disk, anyone can browse through your files, change documents, erase them, steal them, even leave a virus.

Which is why you should have The NightWatch™ standing guard.

The NightWatch security software protects your entire hard disk when you’re away. Like at night. (Our companion product, MacSafe® protects networked or shared Macintoshes.)

Locking your hard disk is as easy as saying Glasnost. Simply double-click on the NightWatch Shutdown icon. To unlock the disk, insert an authorized User Disk into your Macintosh® and turn it on. Type in the valid name and password, and The NightWatch will unlock your hard disk, eject the User Disk, and restart your computer.

The best kept secret is a secret kept with The NightWatch. Whether it's for national security or just recipes for grandma's blue ribbon pie.

For full disclosure on The NightWatch, call your dealer or call Kent/Marsh toll free 800-325-3587.

See us at MacWorld Expo, Booth no. 637
1200 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 210, Houston, TX 77056.
Gray Expectations
A new generation of desktop scanners sports lower prices, higher resolutions, and amazing grays.

When the Macintosh burst onto the computer scene in 1984, it was hailed as the electronic equivalent of a graphics studio. As long as you created everything from scratch, using the fonts and drawing and painting tools on the computer, it was a brilliant conceit. But if your artistic talents were limited to scratching out stick figures, or if you wanted to use nonelectronic artwork, your options were few.

True, desktop scanners also made their debut in 1984, but poor image quality and high prices limited their appeal. For the average user, there was no satisfactory way to bring high-quality drawings, photos, or text from the outside world to the digital desktop.

Fast-forward to 1989. MacUser Labs receives nearly a dozen of the trendiest peripherals in Macdom: gray-scale scanners. Recent advancements in scanning technology have spawned a new generation of desktop scanners with higher resolutions, expanded gray-scale capabilities, and lower prices. Today, a scanner that captures 256 levels of gray costs around $2,000 — that’s cheaper than a black-and-white model just two years ago.

To evaluate the current state of the gray-scale-scanner market, we put eight popular flatbed models — the Abaton Scan300/S, AGFA Focus S800GS, Apple Scanner, Dest PC Scan 1000, Hewlett-Packard ScanJet Plus, Microtek MSF-300QS, New Image MacScanPro, and Xerox Imaging System’s Datacopy 730GS — through their paces. All the scanners, except the AGFA, have resolutions of 300 dots per inch (dpi). We threw in AGFA’s 400-dpi scanner to see how the higher resolution affected scanner performance.

We judged each scanner on its image sharpness, gray range, halftone quality, text-extraction capabilities, and ease of use. The results revealed each scanner’s strengths and weaknesses as well as the sophistication and versatility of the software. Overall, the scanners ranged from very basic models to professional publishing machines; you should choose a scanner based on your applications and desired level of performance.

Popularity Explosion

The recent explosion in scanner popularity was triggered by the Mac II, with its increased processing power, and the introduction of gray-scale monitors and image-editing software such as Digital Darkroom and ImageStudio, which let you see and manipulate multiple levels of gray.

The gray-scale scanner has become the darling of the desktop-publishing world. You can scan a photograph into your Mac, enhance it with image-editing software, scale it for placement in a page-layout program, and print it along with text on a camera-ready page. Although the image quality still doesn’t match that of traditional halftone photographs, it’s good enough for most rudimentary and midlevel publishing needs.

By Aileen Abernathy, Peter Weiss, and the MacUser Labs Staff
Scanner Comparison

Desktop publishers aren't the only ones benefiting from the scanner revolution. Artists, engineers, and mapmakers, among others, can minimize manual tracing and redrawing by using a scanner to input drawings, logos, blueprints, circuit diagrams, and detailed maps.

Anyone who processes words (or numbers) for a living will enjoy the labor-saving benefits of a scanner coupled to an optical-character-recognition (OCR) program. OCR turns printed words into electronic text files, eliminating the need for retyping. Letters, articles, books, forms, spreadsheets—all can be input rapidly to your Mac with a scanner and OCR software.

Green for Grays

The current crop of gray-scale scanners is certainly tantalizing, but how much green will you have to pay for the greens? Scanner prices are dropping fast (both Microtek and New Image lowered their prices during the course of this report), but, in general, price and number of bits rise together.

Four-bit scanners with 16 grays retail for less than $1,800; 6-bit models (64 grays) are about $2,000, and New Image's 8-bit MacScanPro (256 grays) goes for $2,495. The real bargain is Hewlett-Packard's ScanJet Plus, which has 8 bits (256 grays) but a price of only $2,190. On the other hand, the AGFA Focus S800CS has only 6 bits, but its 400-dpi resolution demands a hefty $5,495.

But before you plunk down $2,000+ for the latest model, consider your total investment. A gray-scale scanner may seem expensive, but it's only the beginning. You can't see the grays without a gray-scale monitor and video card ($1,500 to $3,500), Gray-scale files can be several megabytes in size, so you may need to buy elusive and premium-priced RAM. And you shouldn't even consider working with gray-scale images without a sizable hard disk. If your scanner's software has limited image-editing abilities, you may need additional software, such as Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom ($295) or Letraset's ImageStudio ($495).

Does the total bill make you feel faint? If so, and if your scanning demands are low-key, then you might consider some of the low-cost alternatives (see "Scanning on the Cheap" and "A Scan in the Hand" sidebar).

Flatbed or Sheetfed?

Scanners look and act a lot like copiers, except that the resulting image is an electronic bit map rather than ink on a piece of paper. In flatbed scanners, the light source moves across the original document; sheet fed scanners hold the light steady and feed the original through a pair of rollers.

Sheetfed scanners are cheaper, but they accept pages of only certain sizes and thicknesses. Sheetfed models can also cause image distortions because they have problems with page alignment. A sheetfed scanner is a good choice for OCR, however, since it is easily fitted with an automatic document feeder for rapidly scanning many pages.

Flatbed scanners, the kind we're re-
How It Works

1 **Illuminating the Original**
   In a flatbed scanner, the light bulb moves across a stationary original. The light shines on reflectors to illuminate the original without hot spots. The distance the light travels from the original to the CCD must remain constant for the image to remain in focus. The transport mechanism of motors, pulleys, and gears is built with great precision in order to maintain a constant light-path length and avoid image distortions.

2 **Charged Coupled Device**
   The CCD is a tightly packed line of 2,000 to 4,000 photoelectric cells that produce a voltage proportional to the amount of light striking them. Each cell corresponds to a single pixel on the scanned image, which is read one line at a time. In this case, the stem of the apple reflects less light than its background. Thus, less light reaches the CCD, and a lower voltage is produced. This low voltage translates to a darker gray. A new charge accumulates in the exposed cells while previous charges are collected and measured by the analog-to-digital (A-to-D) converter.

3 **Processing the Gray Scale**
   The A-to-D converter measures the incoming voltage and rounds it off to the nearest digital gray-scale value. The number of bits the scanner works with determines the gradations in the gray scale (16 for 4 bits, 256 for 8 bits). For line art and halftones, the electronics convert gray-scale data to black-and-white values.

4 **Transmitting the Data**
   The external SCSI box handles data transmission between the logic board and the Mac. Some scanners have a built-in SCSI interface. Touch scanning through its Remote Scan button. After setting the scanning parameters at your Mac, just press the button at the scanner, and the software controls the scans and saves them with sequential filenames. Remote scanning is handy if you're scanning a stack of photographs, viewing here, provide higher-quality images because the original doesn't move. In general, they're a better investment, in that you can precisely position artwork and scan documents of any size and thickness: photographs, books, or oversized technical drawings. Some flatbed scanners, such as the Dest and Hewlett-Packard models, can also be equipped with automatic sheet feeders.

Unlike photocopiersones, scanners rarely have hardware controls; everything happens through software. One exception is the Apple Scanner, which offers one-touch scanning through its Remote Scan button. After setting the scanning parameters at your Mac, just press the button at the scanner, and the software controls the scans and saves them with sequential filenames. Remote scanning is handy if you're scanning a stack of photographs,
for example, or a set of papers to be read by an OCR program.

**Under the Hood**

Scanning technology isn't sleight of hand, but it does use lights and mirrors to give itself a good image. Light bounces off the original image and is conveyed, via a series of mirrors, to the scanner's "eyes" — the charged couple device (CCD), a single row of up to 4,000 tightly packed light sensors.

The CCD produces an electrical signal proportional to the amount of light striking it. A dark spot on the original reflects less light, so less light falls onto the CCD, producing a lower voltage. Likewise, a light-colored object produces a stronger voltage. The scanner's electronics convert these voltage levels into digital gray-scale values and transmit them to the computer. The accuracy of the gray-scale data can be affected by several factors, including colors, glare, dust, grease spots, and electrical noise.

The transport mechanism of motors, pulleys, and gears is precisely engineered to ensure that the mirrors and lenses remain in focus by keeping the length of the light path constant. A vibrating transport causes image distortions, just as a shaky hand blurs a photograph. The precision required of the engine is one factor that makes scanners so expensive.

Of the scanner makers whose products we tested, only AGFA and Microtek make their own engines. Three scanners have Canon engines (Hewlett-Packard develops its engines with Canon), and Apple use a TEC engine. We couldn't find any problems or discernible differences in the engines.

All the scanners have flat, uniform lighting provided by either incandescent or fluorescent bulbs. The ScanJet Plus automatically compensates for changes in light intensity; the MacScanPro leaves it up to the user. Light intensity is an especially important consideration for 8-bit scanners, since any deviation can distort the gray-scale values.

**The Resolution Factor**

The quality of a gray-scale image depends largely on two factors: resolution and the number of gray levels. Resolution is simply the number of pixels a scanner can cram into an inch. A pixel, or picture element, is the smallest area the scanner "sees." In scanning terminology, pixels are sometimes called samples. Because the scanner obtains data by "sampling" the original image, to confuse matters further, manufacturers list a scanner's resolution in dots per inch (dpi), the ubiquitous unit of measurement also used for monitors and printers.

In general, the higher the resolution, the more detail an image has — finer lines, smaller type, or more subtle gray transitions. Resolution is especially important for engineering and architectural drawings, maps, and other highly detailed images in which minute features are critical.

Of the scanners we tested, seven have a maximum resolution of 300 dots (or pixels) per inch; the AGFA can record up to 400 dpi. A 300-dpi resolution matches that of most laser printers; thus, the scanned and printed images will be the same size and show the same amount of detail. The added resolution of AGFA's scanner is barely noticeable on a 300-dpi printer, but it provides superior image quality for magnifying an image or sending output to a high-resolution printer.

Keep in mind that if the scanned and printed resolutions don't match, the image sizes won't be the same. For example, an image scanned at 300 dpi and printed at 600 dpi will be only one-fourth its original size. Why? Because a 600-dpi printer has twice as many dots per

---

**Glossary**

- **charged coupled device (CCD)** — A single row of up to 4,000 tightly packed photodiode cells that serves as the scanner's "eyes." The CCD produces an electrical signal proportional to the amount of light striking it. This voltage is converted to digital gray-scale values and transmitted to the computer.

- **continuous-tone image** — An image, such as a photograph or charcoal drawing, that has an unbroken, nearly infinite range of gray levels between black and white.

- **contrast** — An image's balance of gray tones. A scanner with good contrast provides an even distribution of highlights, dark shadows, and midrange tones. High-contrast images have white highlights, black shadows, and few midelevel grays. Low-contrast images look washed out because they have too many intermediate grays. When you change the contrast, every gray in the image is affected, not just selected shades as in gamma correction.

- **dithering** — A digital technique for simulating gray levels by turning various combinations of pixels on (black) and off (white). The more pixels (or dots) turned on in a specific area, the darker the simulated gray. This method is what 1-bit scanners, monochrome monitors, and laser printers use to represent grays.

- **dots per inch (dpi)** — A generic term that describes the resolution of printers, monitors, and scanners. The ubiquitous use of dot can be confusing, since the smallest element depicted by a scanner or monitor is called a pixel, yet their resolution is expressed in dots per inch.

- **flatbed** — A scanner in which the original is placed on a glass surface and the light source moves across it.

- **gamma correction** — A technique for globally changing the displayed (or printed) brightness of one or more selected shades of gray. For example, you can arbitrarily transform all 40-percent grays in an image to 72-percent grays. Gamma correction is useful for bringing out shadow details or toning down highlighted areas and usually involves the use of a gray map, a graph that correlates stored grays with displayed grays.

- **gray scale** — Just another way of saying "gray." Gray-scale images contain true grays, rather than dithered black-and-white patterns, because each pixel is a shade of gray. The number of grays a scanner (or monitor) can represent depends on the number of bits of digital data that describe each pixel. A 4-bit scanner can capture 16 grays; an 8-bit scanner can record 256 grays.

- **halftoning** — A method for reproducing a continuous-tone image, using a grid of evenly spaced dots. Different gray levels are simulated by variation in the size of these dots. Halftones are necessary because a printer has
inch in both dimensions. You can’t add more dots (pixels) to the scanned image, so two of its 300-dpi inches will fit into each of the printer’s 600-dpi inches, both horizontally and vertically.

You get the opposite effect when displaying a scanned image on a standard 72-dpi monitor. Since the monitor can fit only one-fourth as many dots into an inch, the image will be four times its original (scanned) size. Although you won’t be able to see all the image’s details at 72 dpi, it will print with its full 300-dpi resolution.

Super-Sampling
If you don’t need all those extra pixels or you’re short on RAM and disk space, most scanners can do subsampling; that is, they can scan at resolutions below their maximum setting. Only the Abaton Scan 300/S locks you into 300-dpi scans (although you can scale images, which is almost the same thing).

A few scanners also claim to do super-sampling. AGFA’s scanner has a nominal resolution of 400 dpi, but it provides an “addressable” resolution of up to 800 dpi through interpolation. Its circuitry averages an image’s gray-scale values and places new pixels between the exist-
ing ones. The ScanJet Plus uses a similar scheme to create resolutions of up to 1,500 dpi — selectable in 1-pixel incre-
ments — although its true resolution is only 300 dpi.

But don’t be fooled by the hype. These scanners are not true high-resolution machines. Interpolated images have more data, but they don’t print with higher resolutions.

On high-resolution printers, the added data merely performs a smoothing function, providing better transitions between grays and reducing the jaggies on fine diagonal lines.

Resolution: 300 versus 400 dpi

On a low-resolution laser printer, images will look about the same whether they’re scanned at 300 or 400 dpi. The superior image quality of a 400-dpi scanner (right) is readily apparent, however, when images are output on high-resolution printers such as the Linotronic 300. Note the crispness of fine details in the AGFA’s output compared with the 300-dpi scan (left).

— Aileen Abernathy
Apple can’t touch this.

But you can.

“Clearly in a class by itself.”
That’s how MACazine judged the MAC-101, our advanced keyboard for the Macintosh.
It’s not hard to see why.
With the MAC-101, you can work the same fast, simple way your mouse works—without leaving your keyboard.
And turn functionless function keys into a major resource.
It’s the only keyboard that works with every model Macintosh.
It’s also the only one Microsoft recommends for Word*3.
The only one Aldus recommends for PageMaker.
The only one Ashton-Tate recommends for FullWrite* Professional.
And the only one Letraset recommends for Ready, Set, Go!*

Function is as function does.
Since the function keys on an Apple Extended Keyboard don’t relate to most Macintosh software, their only real function is to take up space.

But MAC-101 can find them a real job. By using our MasterStrokes enhancement software to assign them dozens of mouse or keyboard commands.
Even functions that would otherwise need numerous keystrokes—your mouse works—withou	t leaving your keyboard.
or mousestrokes—can now be assigned to just one key.

Feeling is believing.
Obviously the MAC-101 is great news for every Mac user.
But for IBM types who are feeling their way around on the Mac, the news is even greater.
Because our keyboard is laid out in a standard configuration that’s identical to the IBM PC.
Which means that anyone who’s used to an AT or PS/2—or a Selectric—for that matter—will instantly know the MAC-101 like the back of their hand.
And type on it accurately, with the confident touch that comes only from tactile, positive-response keys.

“Superb.”
That’s how PC Magazine sizes up the MAC-101. While MacWEEK calls it “the most important accelerator you can buy for a Macintosh.”
You can buy it for under $195—software included.
And since it carries a two-year warranty, you’ll be enhancing your piece of mind right along with your Mac.

So call 800/826-5398 (in California 800/592-9602) and find out where you can lay your hands on the MAC-101.
Once you do, you won’t let go.

DATADESK
7651 Haskell Ave, Van Nuys, CA 91406 • (818)780-1673
FAX (818)780-7307

All individual trademarks and copyrights are acknowledged.
Shades of Gray

The number of grays a scanner can produce, its gray scale, depends on the amount of data it can record about each pixel. The first desktop scanners saw everything in black and white because they used only one bit of digital data to describe each pixel. They created the illusion of grays by dithering — turning various combinations of pixels on (black) and off (white). The greater the number of pixels that were turned on in a particular area, the darker the simulated “gray.”

In the scanner world, dithered images are also called halftones, so named for their resemblance to traditional photographic halftones (see glossary).

Today’s scanners can capture true grays because they store more information per pixel. The Apple Scanner, for example, stores 4 bits of data per pixel; thus, the pixel can be one of 16 shades of gray.

Likewise, Microtek’s 6-bit scanner can display 64 grays, and New Image’s 8-bit model can render images with 256 gray levels.

Gray-scale scanners still offer you the option of dithering, which can save scanning time and disk space for images that are mainly black-and-white or that will be printed at low resolutions. Unfortunately, dithering an image during the scanning process locks in its resolution and dither pattern. A 300-dpi halftone prints at the same resolution on a Lineprinter as it does on a laser printer. Editing dithered images is virtually impossible; you can’t even adjust the contrast and brightness. Furthermore, if you resize the image — for placing in a page-layout program, for example — you may wind up with ugly moiré patterns. (Actually, you can halve or double the size, but that’s about it.)

In comparison, working with a gray-scale image is nirvana. You can resize and edit at will, adjust the contrast and brightness, lighten or darken (dodge or burn) selected areas, soften or sharpen, blend, smudge, or execute special effects using posterization (limiting the number of grays) and gamma correction (changing the brightness of selected grays). Additionally, you can output the image at whatever resolution your printer can handle.

Even so, a gray-scale image usually looks better on-screen than it does on paper, because a printer can’t print grays. It has only black ink, so the image still has to be halftoned — that is, converted to a black-and-white dither pattern that simulates the original grays. But dithering on the output end means you can manipulate the gray-scale image to your heart’s content before you print.

If, for some reason, you scan an image in the halftone mode and later want to convert it to gray scale, all is not lost. Both ImageStudio and Digital Darkroom can convert 1-bit, 300-dpi images into 4-bit, 75-dpi images. You lose three-fourths of the resolution, but you gain 16 grays that can be edited for maximum effect. Other gray levels are also available, with correspondingly lower resolutions.

A Scan in the Hand

Scanners don’t have to be big, serious, high-end office equipment. The small, mobile scanning wands recently introduced for the Macintosh have the Mac community abuzz over their signature-scooping, clip-art-collecting, and logo-lifting talents. These “personal scanners” can scan anything reasonably flat, albeit in narrow swaths. But you have to have a steady hand, or you’ll wind up seeing double.

LightningScan, the first Mac hand scanner, was introduced last December by ThunderWare (Orinda, Calif.). It scans images up to 4.1 inches wide at 100 to 400 dpi and has three dither patterns, a line-art mode, and adjustable brightness. The software has some image-editing tools and can save in several file formats. LightningScan doesn’t save grays, but on a Mac II the software can recover 16 gray levels from the dithered image. The scanning wand, which connects to the SCSI port, costs $549.

ScanMan is a similar product from Logitech ( Fremont, Calif.) that scans images up to 4.1-x-14 inches at resolutions of 100 to 400 dpi. Its DA software includes various editing functions but doesn’t recover grays from halftones. Logitech’s combination of scanner head, SCSI interface box, and software is $499.

Yet another contender, NCL America (Sunnyvale, Calif.), should be shipping its hand scanners by the time you read this. Omniscan-105 ($499) differs little from the others, except that it offers only one resolution, 200 dpi. NCL’s second “hand-held” scanner, the gray-scale Omniscan-A4, stretches that definition just a bit. You can roll the 8.5-inch-wide platform over a letter-size page or let the original do the walking by snapping the scanning wand into a motorized transport for sheetfeeding. With 64 gray levels, true 400-dpi resolution (plus 200- and 300-dpi settings), and a $1,350 price tag, the Omniscan-A4 competes with stationary scanners, lacking only the precision alignment of flatscans.

Another elephantine handful, the JX-100 from Sharp Electronics (Mahway, N.J.), is a marvel of compact color scanning. You just place the 3.5-pound unit over the original (4-x-6 inches maximum), and it moves an internal scanning head across a viewing window. Color scans take three minutes or so; gray-scale images (64 levels) take 40 seconds at 200 dpi. The hardware costs $995, including a cable to connect to the modem port (not the SCSI!). The software is another $150; it saves to PICT and TIFF formats but has no editing features.

— Peter Weiss
Ever feel like your project is managing you?

You're behind schedule, over budget, and out of excuses. Suddenly, your project's become a monumental drag. What do you tell the boss?

**Help is on the way.**

With MICRO PLANNER, the powerful project manager that makes even complex projects a snap. In less than a day, MICRO PLANNER's unique graphic interface will have you building a step-by-step model of your project. From there, Critical Path Method will calculate start dates and deadlines, forecast bottlenecks, and optimize crucial resources. Then you'll create impressive reports—including PERT charts and bar charts—that look as powerful on paper as on the screen.

**PC or Mac, you're ready for take off.**

Identical on PCs or Macs, MICRO PLANNER automatically converts files between machines. Which keeps everyone in your company pulling together.

Show your project who's boss with MICRO PLANNER.

Call Micro Planning International at (415) 788-3324 for your nearest dealer.

Please circle 122 on reader service card.

MICRO PLANNER is a registered trademark of Micro Management, Inc. Mac is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
How Much Gray?

How much gray do you really need? That depends on the image and how you plan to use it. For drawings, text, and other black-and-white images, a 4-bit scanner (16 grays) will probably suffice. High resolution and precise alignment are more important than gray levels for line art. Gray-scale images, on the other hand, need at least 64 grays (6 bits) to trick the eye into thinking they are continuous-tone photographs. Four-bit images have a banded, paint-by-numbers look in areas that are short on detail and long on subtle gray transitions, such as clouds. For low-end desktop publishing such as newsletter production, most people do fine with 1-bit dithered images. Even if you use traditional photographic halftones for your publications, digital halftones can serve as placeholders to indicate scaling and cropping.

If you prefer the editing power of grays but are printing on a 300-dpi laser printer, stick with a 6-bit scanner. The 64 grays it provides are more than adequate for that resolution. Why? Because halftoning requires a trade-off between resolution and gray levels. The more gray levels you want to simulate, the lower the printing resolution, and vice versa. At its default resolution of 53 dpi, the LaserWriter can show only 32 grays. (For a complete explanation of resolution, gray scale, and digital halftones, see "A Touch of Gray," February '89). Using a high-resolution typesetter such as the 2,540-dpi Linotronic 300 eliminates this consideration. If you have an 8-bit scanner, you can print halftones with 256 grays at magazine-quality resolutions (133 to 150 dpi). Even if you don't print all 256 grays (that number is usually more than you need), such a scanner gives you more control during the image-editing process.

Fade to Black (and White)

Although gray-scale scanning can produce spectacular results, for many jobs it's neither necessary nor desirable. OCR, for example, is faster and more accurate in the line-art mode. Line art refers to images — such as drawings and text — that are black-and-white only, with no gray tones (although they can have dithered patterns).

Scanned images vary in their ability to reproduce a continuous-tone photograph (top). The 1-bit image is black-and-white only; it creates the illusion of grays by dithering. The 4-bit scan has 16 grays, which aren't enough to prevent banding in transitional areas such as the clouds. The 6- and 8-bit scans display enough grays (64 and 256, respectively) to imitate continuous tone.
Setting scanning parameters is simpler for line-art images, but they demand more from the scanner's electronics than do gray-scale images. For a gray-scale image, the scanner simply rounds off a voltage to the nearest gray level. But for line art, it must decide whether each pixel should be black or white, depending on the range of grays in the scan area. This process is called thresholding, and most scanners have a default value that adjusts automatically during scanning. All pixels darker than the default are turned black, while lighter ones become white.

The Apple Scanner has a threshold control that lets you change the default value. The inclusion of this control is fortuitous, since this particular scanner has the worst default thresholding of the

---

### Table 1: Features of Gray-Scale Scanners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Abaton Scan 300/5</th>
<th>AGFA Focus S800GS</th>
<th>Apple Apple Scanner</th>
<th>Dest PC Scan 1000</th>
<th>Hewlett-Packard ScanJet Plus</th>
<th>Microtek MSF-300GS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail price</td>
<td>$1,795</td>
<td>$5,495</td>
<td>$1,799</td>
<td>$1,750</td>
<td>$2,190</td>
<td>$1,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables included</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no, $100</td>
<td>no, $50</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no, $60</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software included</td>
<td>PanelScan</td>
<td>MC View Plus,</td>
<td>AppleScan HyperScan</td>
<td>Publish Pac</td>
<td>DeskScan</td>
<td>Digital Darkroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Darkroom</td>
<td>$495 extra</td>
<td></td>
<td>DeskPaint</td>
<td></td>
<td>SuperPaint 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCR software (optional)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Text Processor, 599*</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>MacinText, 599*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheet feeder (optional)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes, $595</td>
<td>yes, $595</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>180 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hardware features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution (dpi)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits per pixel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray levels</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan area (inches)</td>
<td>8.5 x 14</td>
<td>8.5 x 13</td>
<td>8.5 x 14</td>
<td>8.5 x 13</td>
<td>8.5 x 14</td>
<td>8.5 x 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM requirement</td>
<td>100K</td>
<td>1 Mb</td>
<td>660K</td>
<td>1 Mb</td>
<td>1 Mb</td>
<td>1 Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine manufacturer</td>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>AGFA</td>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>Microtek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light source</td>
<td>green fluorescent</td>
<td>green fluorescent</td>
<td>green fluorescent</td>
<td>white incandescent</td>
<td>white fluorescent</td>
<td>white fluorescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>SCSI</td>
<td>SCSI</td>
<td>SCSI (interface box)</td>
<td>SCSI (interface box)</td>
<td>SCSI (interface box)</td>
<td>SCSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>240 watts</td>
<td>85 watts</td>
<td>65 watts</td>
<td>240 watts</td>
<td>40 watts</td>
<td>192 watts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions (L x W x H, inches)</td>
<td>21.5 x 13.9 x 4.8</td>
<td>24 x 16 x 6.5</td>
<td>21.8 x 13.6 x 4.4</td>
<td>22.4 x 14.5 x 3.3</td>
<td>18.9 x 13.5 x 4.2</td>
<td>24 x 15.9 x 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>21.5 lb</td>
<td>40 lb</td>
<td>20 lb</td>
<td>25 lb</td>
<td>15.6 lb</td>
<td>25 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls on scanner</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>remote scan</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM compatibility</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple modes in one scan</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution range (dpi)</td>
<td>300 only</td>
<td>100 to 800*</td>
<td>75, 100, 150, 200, 300</td>
<td>200, 240, 300</td>
<td>12 to 1,500*</td>
<td>75 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits-per-pixel settings</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8, 2, 4, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image scaling (percent)</td>
<td>25, 33, 50, 66, 75, 100</td>
<td>1 to 100</td>
<td>25 to 100</td>
<td>13 to 200</td>
<td>4 to 200</td>
<td>25 to 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of scanned image</td>
<td>disk</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>disk</td>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness/contrast</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no contrast</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray-scale editing</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prints directly from program</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer halftone control</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-line help</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFF compression scheme</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File formats</td>
<td>TIFF, EPSF, MacPaint, PICT2</td>
<td>TIFF, PICT, EPSF, Paint, noncompressed</td>
<td>TIFF, PICT, MacPaint</td>
<td>TIFF, EPSF, MacPaint, Paint, noncompressed</td>
<td>TIFF, PICT, MacPaint, EPSF, PICT, MacPaint</td>
<td>TIFF, PICT, PICT2, EPSF, MacPaint, Illustrator, Archive, ThunderScan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Text Processor is a board/software combination; if purchased with scanner, total package price is $2,250.

* Adaptable (not sampling) resolution, based on interpolation.

* Images scanned at 300 dpi and then scaled to selected resolution; resolutions over 300 dpi do not have greater detail.
and maximum number of grays. Don't. You'll be sorry.

Huge data files are the bane of gray-scale scanning (see Table 2). An 8.5-x-11-inch image scanned at 300 dpi with 64 gray levels takes up more than 6 megabytes. Even a 4-x-5-inch image with a mere 16 grays claims a whopping 900K. Most of the scanning programs have compression schemes that reduce TIFF-file sizes, but although compression works well on 1-bit images, compression ratios for multibit images are fairly low. You'll probably wind up using shareware file-compression utilities such as StuffIt or PackIt to conserve disk space.

Most scanning programs can save files in other formats, such as Paint, PICT, and EPSF. These formats are accepted by more programs than are TIFF files, but they can't be edited in gray-scale applications. Furthermore, EPSF images are even bigger than TIFF files — up to four times as large! (For more information on file formats, including a table of programs and the formats they accept, see "Graphic Examples," April '89).

Obviously, you'll need a substantial hard disk to accommodate these space hogs. It takes only three 6-megabyte images to fill a 20-megabyte hard disk. Removable media are another alternative, especially if you make trips to a service bureau.

You'll also need lots of RAM. Six of the scanners send images to RAM; only the Hewlett-Packard and Abaton models scan data directly to disk. Several scanners ran out of RAM (on an 8-megabyte Mac II) while scanning an 8.5-x-11-inch photograph. The software for the AGFA, Dataplay, and Microtek scanners avoids this pitfall by telling you how much space a given scan requires. Dataplay's Mac-image also shows you how long a scan will take — a nice touch. Gray-scale images also take a long time to scan, save, retrieve, edit, and print. Abaton's Scan 300/S was the tortoise to Microtek's hare during our testing. Dest's PC Scan 1000 fared well during scanning, but it took an astounding seven minutes to save the 8.5-x-11-inch gray-scale image to disk.

If your service bureau charges by the minute, printing gray-scale images can bankrupt you in a hurry. Most scanners let you pick the scan resolution and number of bits, so use the lowest resolution and fewest grays you can without jeopardizing image quality. Use the smallest possible image area, and crop your images before test-printing them.

Table 2: File Sizes (Kilobytes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image size</th>
<th>Number of bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 x 5 inches</td>
<td>225 900 1,350 1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 x 11 inches</td>
<td>1,056 4,200 6,300 8,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gray-scale files are real space hogs. These file sizes (in kilobytes) are for images scanned at 300 dpi and saved as uncompressed TIFF.**

**Soft Sell**

Since scanners are controlled entirely through software, the programs that come with your scanner are as important as the machine itself. Scanning software is as diverse as the hardware is similar, so test-drive the scanner and software before taking the financial plunge.

The software we tested ranged from the minimalist offerings of Abaton and Dest to the supermarket of selection in Dataplay's Macimage (see Table 1). Editing power and tools vary widely from scanner to scanner. All the programs except Abaton's PanelScan offer basic paint tools, but none has the gray-scale-editing sophistication of Digital Darkroom or ImageStudio. Rather than compete, Microtek has implemented its scanner driver as plug-in modules for both Digital Darkroom and SuperPaint, which come bundled with the scanner.

Some scanner companies are making it easier to scan from within other pro-
Why Should You Buy Your Macintosh From CDA Computer Sales?

Full Availability, Low Prices
CDA offers Macintosh computers, complete ready-to-run Macintosh systems, add-on hardware, software and accessories all at low prices you can't afford to pass up. For peripherals and add-ons, check the extensive lists of some of the mailorder advertisers in this magazine. We carry those items plus more.

Why not simplify your life — buy it all in one place. At CDA we offer name brands such as Apple, Abaton, AST, Bose, Casio, CMS, Data Desk, Dayna, Dove, Epic, Everex, GCC, HP, Kensington, Microtek, NEC, Orange Micro, Panasonic, Practical Peripherals, Radius, RasterOps, Rodime, Shiva, Sigma Designs, Sony, Targus, Tops, and more. Need software? Pick a title, any title.

CDA's 30-Day Customer Satisfaction Period
Our goal at CDA is customer satisfaction. If you not 100% satisfied with your purchase you can take advantage of CDA's customer satisfaction period. Simply return the purchased goods within 30 days of receipt for a quick, courteous refund (Software, media, internal components, musical key-boards/accessories and freight charges excluded).

Knowledgeable Sales People
With the fast-moving pace of today's high-tech computer industry, it can be difficult to keep up with the latest advances and products. CDA's knowledgeable sales people give you all the help you need to get the job done simply and affordably.

Service and Support
CDA offers a full 90-day warranty. After the 30-day satisfaction period we provide free repair services for an additional 60 days. Our excellent in-house service center and trained technicians provide a speedy turn-around time for your convenience. We welcome you to continue your service and maintenance with "CDA Computer Care". Our friendly tech support team will be happy to help you Mon-Fri, 9am-4pm EST.

Need more reasons?
Take a look at the great savings on complete Macintosh systems on the next page, or call one of our sales persons for our low prices on other items, or send the handy coupon for our free catalog — see for yourself.
All of CDA's complete ready-to-run Macintosh Systems include the latest Macintosh operating system, HyperCard software, box of 10 diskettes, package of computer paper, dust covers for the Macintosh computer, keyboard and ImageWriter, and a 9" x 8" mouse pad.

## Macintosh Plus
### Entry System
*Complete system includes:*
- Macintosh Plus Computer w/ 1 Megabyte of Memory
- 800K Drive
- Keyboard & Mouse
- Video Tech 800K External Drive
- ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable

**Sugg. list $5180**

**CDA Price $2399**

**Package #8911 Save Over $2781**

(delivery 83.50)

Above system with an external 30 megabyte hard drive by CMS.

**Sugg. list $3260**

**CDA Price $2399**

**Package #8912 Save Over $861**

(delivery 118.00)

## Macintosh SE
### Super System
*Complete system includes:*
- Macintosh SE Computer w/ 2 Internal 800K Drives
- 1 Megabyte of Memory
- Keyboard and Mouse
- ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable

**Sugg. list $7380**

**CDA Price $3099**

**Package #8970 Save Over $4292**

(delivery 116.00)

## New Macintosh SE/30
### 40 Meg Super System
*Complete system includes:*
- Macintosh SE/30 w/ 40 Megabyte Hard Disk
- 1.44 Meg Disk Drive
- 2 Megabytes of Memory
- Keyboard & Mouse

**Sugg. list $7380**

**CDA Price $5599**

**Package #8971 Save Over $1781**

(delivery 132.00)

## New Macintosh IICx
### Color System
*Complete system includes:*
- Macintosh IICx Computer w/ 40 Megabyte Hard Drive
- 1 Megabyte of Memory
- Extended Keyboard & Mouse
- 1.44 Meg Disk Drive
- Macintosh II Video Card
- Apple RGB Hi-Res Color Monitor
- ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable

**Sugg. list $7606**

**CDA Price $5895**

**Package #8950 Save Over $1711**

(delivery 152.00)

## Macintosh IIX
### 140 Meg Color System
*Complete system includes:*
- Macintosh IIX Computer w/ 140 Megabyte Rodime HD
- 4 Megabytes of Memory
- Extended Keyboard & Mouse
- 1.44 Meg. Disk Drive
- Macintosh II Video Card
- Apple RGB Hi-Res. Color Monitor
- ImageWriter II Printer w/Cable

**Sugg. list $11,816**

**CDA Price $7995**

**Package #8929 Save Over $3806**

(delivery 190.00)

## Shipping Information & Policies
Delivery charge includes shipping, handling & insurance. Charges quoted for above systems are for DHL Door to Door Express service to the continental US, Alaska, Hawaii & PR. DHL to Canada add $20 to above charges. DHL worldwide call or fax for rates.

Payment via Visa, MC, Amex, Discover, Optima welcome. Personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. No CODs please.

Leasing now available to qualified businesses.

Apple Computers - CDA is not an authorized Apple dealer, therefore during the 90-day warranty period Apple items must be returned to CDA for warranty repair.

CDA Computer Sales is a member of the Direct Marketing Association.

All prices subject to change. Apple, the Apple logo, Macintosh, HyperCard, IIcx, ImageWriter & LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Ad #36-06

If you do not see a system that meets your needs, call our toll free number and our knowledgable sales people will help design a system specifically for you.

US/Canada Call Toll Free 800-526-5313
Outside US/New Jersey 201-832-9004

CDA Computer Sales, 1 CDA Plaza
PO Box 533 Califon, NJ 07830
Mon-Fri 9am-10pm, Sat. 9am-5pm EST
Customer Service (201) 832-9007
Fax# (201) 832-9740
CompuServe's Electronic Mall- GO CDA

**Send this Coupon for CDA's Free Apple Users' Catalog**

Our latest color catalog offers a full line of Apple products featuring Mac II, IIX, IICx, SE, SE/30 and Apple IIGS, complete system packages, hard disks, modems, scanners, printers, accessories and a list of hundreds of software titles.

☐ Yes, Please send me your latest catalog!

Name: _____________________________________________

Address: __________________________________________

City: ______________________________________________

State: ______ Zip: ______

Please circle 116 on reader service card.
Capsule Reviews

Scan 300/S

By implementing its scanner driver as a cdev, Abaton has made scanning from applications convenient. Although 4 bits isn't enough to achieve the continuous gray tones necessary for photographs, superior text extraction makes it a good choice for OCR. Abaton also markets a $1,495 model with a smaller scan area and an external SCSI interface.

Pros:
- Bundled with Digital Darkroom.
- PanelScan, the cdev, scans directly to disk, using less than 100K of RAM during scans.
- Easy to use, simple software.

Cons:
- Poor resolvability; limited control of scanning; can't scan at resolutions below 300 dpi; poor-quality previews; no image-editing capabilities; no file-compression scheme; slow scanning times; no print option.

Abaton Technology
48431 Milmont Drive
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 883-2226
$1,785

Focus S800GS

At two to three times the price of 300-dpi scanners, AGFA's 400-dpi scanner offers the superior resolution required for high-end, all-digital publishing. It interpolates to achieve addressable resolutions of up to 800 dpi. Its professional-quality MC View Plus software has gray-scale editing features and numerous printing options. AGFA also markets the S600GS, a 300-dpi scanner with a 630-dpi addressable resolution.

Pros:
- Superior resolvability; good halftone quality.
- Extensive postscan editing features.
- Vectorizes line art and halftones. Can control screen frequency and angle of printer halftones. Knows output formats of several DTP programs.
- Prints sections of scans. Displays RAM requirements for scans. Continuously checks for viral infections.

Cons:
- Expensive.
- Not easy to learn; uses photographic and publishing terminology.

AGFA Compugraphic
98 Industrial Way
Wilmington, MA 01887
(508) 658-5600
$9,090 with software and cables

Apple Scanner

Apple has produced another well-designed plug-and-play product. It's the easiest scanner to learn and use, with intuitive controls. A good choice for general scanning, although 4 bits isn't enough to achieve continuous gray tones.

Pros:
- Bundled with AppleScan and HyperScan, which scans images directly into HyperCard stacks. Excellent manual and tutorial. Remote Scan button. Can have two scan windows with different resolutions and scan modes within same scan. Scans irregularly shaped areas. Customizable halftone patterns. Can set Startup Pref for scan parameters. User-adjustable threshold control. Adaptive filter converts scanned gray-scale images to halftones.
- Prints sections of scans.

Cons:
- Poor default threshold for line art; worst overall at text extraction. AppleScan can't open TIFF files (only PICT). No file-compression scheme.

Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 998-1010
$1,849 with cables

PC Scan 1000

Des't's 4-bit scanner is the least expensive model we tested. Sixteen grays aren't enough to achieve the continuous gray tones necessary for photographs, but this scanner's a good choice for OCR. Publish Pac software includes rudimentary OCR, but it's intended for low-end DTP only. Dest also offers a sheetfed model.

Pros:
- Good text extraction. Optional hardware/software package, Text Processor, for speedy OCR. Automatic sheet feeder available.
MacScanPro
New Image Technology doesn't even relabel the Canon IX-12F scanner; it just adds its own interface box and MacScan software. It has upped the ante to 8 bits (256 grays), though. New Image also offers a sheetfed version and less expensive 1-bit scanners.


New Image Technology, Inc.
9701 Philadelphia Court
Lanham, MD 20706
(301) 731-2000
$2,495

Datacopy 730GS
This compact scanner is an excellent choice for all types of scanning. It offers the best software, Macmage, which sports a panoply of scan-control and image-editing features. The newest scanner from Xerox-Datacopy, it occupies the lower end of that company's 300- and 400-dpi grayscale scanner line.

Pros: Excellent halftone quality. Superior gray range with good shadow detail. Good interface, with Short Menu option. Can customize dither patterns and save scan parameters. Mixed Line Art mode for capturing halftones and line art in one scan. Edge-detection feature for outlining line art. Gray-scale editing features, including gamma correction and numerous contrast effects. Excellent printing options, including control over halftone screen frequency and angle, and ability to print sections of scans. Displays time and memory requirements for scans. Cons: Resolution and text extraction only fair. Confusing overlap of functions in Scan Selection, New Scan, and Imaging Styles commands. Small scanning area (8.25-x-11.75 inches).

Xerox Imaging Systems
Datacopy Corporation
1215 Terra Bella Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 985-7900
$1,995

MSF-300QS
Microtek, one of the first scanner manufacturers, has implemented its driver as plug-in modules for Digital Darkroom and SuperPaint 2.0, which are bundled with the scanner. Microtek also markets several other scanners, including sheetfed and 8-bit models.

Pros: Excellent grayscale editing and printing tools available in Digital Darkroom. Can have up to four scan windows within the same scan that mix line-art and halftone modes. Good range of grays. Shows image size and available RAM. Fast scanning times. User-adjustable threshold control. Cons: Extremely poor extrapolation of "difficult" text. No file-compression scheme. Scanner light always on.

MICROTEK LAB, INC.
18901 S. Western Ave.
Gardena, CA 90247
(213) 321-2121
$1,865

ScanJet Plus
This 8-bit scanner provides high performance at a very reasonable price. By implementing its scanner driver as a desktop accessory, Hewlett-Packard has made scanning from within applications more convenient. The Desk Gallery Plus software includes two DAs, DeskScan and Zedcor's DeskPaint. The scanner can interoperate to addressable resolutions of up to 1,500 dpi.

Pros: Unique Live Preview, which shows full-grayscale images and allows interactive adjustments to scan parameters. Excellent resolvability of text and line art; good text extraction for OCR. Easy-to-use software with superior online help. Scans directly to disk, avoiding RAM overload. Compares well with changes in light intensity. Automatic sheet feeder available.

Cons: No grayscale editing tools. External SCSI interface box. Somewhat limited gray range for an 8-bit (256 grays) scanner.

Hewlett-Packard Company
700 71st Ave.
Greely, CO 80634
(303) 350-4000
$2,950 with interface box and cables

MacUser Labs
JUNE 1989 MACUSER 185

grams by creating their drivers as cdevs or desk accessories rather than as stand-alone programs (see "Scannectivity" sidebar). Hewlett-Packard's software package, Desk Gallery Plus, consists of two DAs, DeskScan and Zedcor's DeskPaint. Abandon's scanner comes with PanelScan, a cdev that can be accessed from within any application. PanelScan scans directly to a pretaped file on disk, so it needs only about 100K of RAM. Unfortunately, it has no postscan view or editing tools of any sort.

Be sure that your scanner software offers a preview—a quick, low-resolution scan that helps you select which part of the image you want for the actual, full-strength scan. Typically, previews are dithered images that don't work for adjusting contrast or brightness. The exception to the rule is DeskScan's Live Preview, which sacrifices detail for an actual grayscale image. If you adjust the contrast or brightness, the preview reflects the changes without requiring a rescan.

At the other extreme, PanelScan's previews are so poor that they are practically worthless—gray-scale images appear as solid black blobs. New Image's MacScan offers no preview at all, a crippling oversight. Instead, you use rulers to guess at the location of the section you want and perform repeated scans and repositionings until you locate it precisely. If you ever scan in a halftone and then wish it were grayscale, however, MacScan is the only program you can use to convert 300-dpi halftones to 75-dpi, 4-bit grayscale images.

All the scanners have settings for line art, halftones, and gray scale. The Microtek, Apple, and Datacopy scanners let you mix halftone and line-art modes in a single scan for those times when text and continuous-tone graphics share the same page. With Microtek, you select the overall image to be scanned and then select up to three smaller areas that can be set to line art while the rest of the image is halftoned, or vice versa. AppleScan has two nonoverlapping windows, which can have different resolutions as well as different scan modes (including gray scale). Datacopy has only one window, but its Mixed Line Art mode lets you capture line art and halftones in one scan.
Before today's high-powered Macintosh software can "devour" all your memory, let Micron put more bytes in your Apple.

Our Macintosh Memory Expansion Kits are designed to support today's most advanced programs — and to maximize the speed and performance of your Mac. Each kit is fully compatible with all Macintosh software, and features fast, low-power CMOS SIMM modules for an additional 1 to 8 megabytes of RAM.*

So you can still run all your favorite programs while expanding your memory to execute the newest generation of software, like MultiFinder, HyperCard and Excel.

And like all Micron products, our Macintosh Memory Expansion Kits are manufactured and tested under the industry's most stringent quality control standards. Plus they're backed by our "Hands on Excellence" service program and a 2-year limited warranty.

So contact your local Micron dealer or call us at 1-800-642-7661. And put more bytes in your Apple. Micron. It's a name worth remembering.

* SIMM kits available for the Macintosh Plus, SE and II. Macintosh, MultiFinder and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
All the programs except MacScan let you scale images during the scanning process to match the size you need for placement in a document or for printing—you usually end up with better image quality than if you resize the image later within an application. Scaling an image down also helps conserve RAM and disk space. PanelScan is the only program lacking a zoom feature for closeup views of scanned images.

**Special Features**

Datapony's MacImage and AGFA's MC View Plus have the best-rounded set of features, including a broad range of scan settings and dither patterns, and postscan control over brightness, contrast, and gamma correction. (Actually, Microtek has the most powerful software, if you count Digital Darkroom.) By contrast, Dest's Publish Pac has no image editing and can display gray-scale images only as halftones.

Both MacImage and Apple's AppleScan let you customize dither patterns and save scan parameters for later use. MacImage enables you to burn (darken) and dodge (lighten) selected gray regions of scans. MC View Plus knows the right output format for a variety of page-layout programs, and it's the only package that continually checks for viral infections (it told us when we became infected with nVIR).

If you like the auto-tracing features of programs such as Illustrator '88, you'll appreciate the Edge Detection mode of MacImage, which outlines line art during the scanning process. MC View Plus has a more sophisticated version of this feature, called vectorization, which can convert line art and halftones into object-oriented images with Beizer curves, images that can be saved as Illustrator files.

PanelScan is the only program that cannot print images directly. MC View Plus and MacImage have particularly strong printing features, including halftone settings and the ability to print sections of scanned views. (Again, Microtek's use of Digital Darkroom gives it a leg up in this area.)

The Apple Scanner is bundled with AppleScan and HyperScan, which scans images directly into HyperCard stacks. You can move images from scanners into HyperCard without it — via the Clipboard or Scrapbook — but HyperScan makes it easy. AppleScan lets you scan irregularly shaped areas, and an adaptive filter converts scanned gray-scale images into halftones. Amazingly enough, AppleScan can save but not open TIFF files; it opens only PICT-format files.

Four scanners have optional OCR packages. Dest's Text Processor is a board-based system that provides faster scanning times than does software-based OCR. Datapony's AccuText requires stand-alone OCR packages; as for the others, you're better off buying OCR separately (see "Light Reading" sidebar).

**Scannectivity**

Scanning can sometimes be a frustrating experience. Usually you must leave the application you're working in, open the scan program, scan the image, save it, exit from the program, reopen the original application, and — finally — import the scanned image.

Abaton and Hewlett-Packard save you all that effort by having their scanners scan from the Control Panel (in the case of Abaton's PanelScan) or a DA (HP's DeskScan). But a movement is aloof for a more general solution. The Apple Scanner's software interface (the specifications controlling application-to-scanner communication) is slowly but surely becoming a standard, making it possible to drive any scanner from within any application.

For this system to work, both the applications and the scanners must implement the interface. Then they can automatically "see" each other and communicate effortlessly. More and more programs — Digital Darkroom, ImageStudio, SuperPaint, QuarkXPress, OmniPage, Read-It! — can now drive the Apple Scanner. On the hardware side, Abaton, Dest, Microtek, New Image Technology, and Xerox Imaging Systems plan scanner interfaces that follow Apple's specifications.

In theory, you should be able to mix and match these applications and scanners at will, but we haven't tested that yet — Apple-specific interfaces on non-Apple scanners are just beginning to emerge.

A Chooser-selectable scanner is another potential solution — perhaps the cleanest one — to the plethora of scanner drivers. You would select a scanner from the Chooser just as you do with a printer. Then, by issuing a command from the menu, you'd get a Scan dialog much like the current Print dialog. Unfortunately, this idea hasn't caught on, although Nuvo Labs (San Luis Obispo, Calif.) is developing Chooser-selectable scanner drivers that it hopes to market to scanner manufacturers.

In lieu of a standard, software developers Silicon Beach and Letraset have reworked Digital Darkroom and ImageStudio to accept user-installable "plug-in" scanner drivers (the modules are free for the asking from the scanner makers). Once you've dropped the appropriate module into the program's folder, it knows how to run your scanner, and you have scanning control from its menus. Digital Darkroom works with plug-in modules for Apple, Microtek, Abaton, and New Image scanners. ImageStudio works with only one module so far, for the Apple Scanner, but it will eventually work with scanners from Microtek and Xerox Imaging Systems.

— Peter Weiss
"Is there something we missed?"

Is there anything missing in the new ACCEL-500 24-pin dot matrix printer?

Not performance. ACCEL-500 can zoom through drafts at 480 cps. Print charts and graphs in dazzling color. And combine letter quality with high resolution color graphics.

Not versatility. ACCEL-500 is compatible with ImageWriter® LQ and most popular printers. So it's equally at home on Macintosh® and IBM® compatible PCs. And there's a paper-handling option for every office application.

Not convenience. ACCEL-500's innovative Select-Dial™ makes paper handling a snap. And plug-in Intelli-Cards™ add fonts and printer emulations instantly.

Not reliability. ACCEL-500 is a round-the-clock workhorse that takes even the most demanding workload in stride.

And certainly not value. ACCEL-500 is priced far below leading printer brands that offer far less capability.

In fact, it seems the only thing missing from the ACCEL-500 is you.

ACCEL-500™
Advanced Matrix Technology
765 Flynn Road, Camarillo, CA 93010
(800) 992-2264
(805) 388-5799

Please circle 7 on reader service card.
Here are some of the test results, so you can judge for yourself how well each scanner reproduces text, line art, and photographs. All images were enlarged from their original size in order to see the fine details. The examples include 4-point type, two sets of line art (originally 3.2 and 4.5 line pairs per millimeter), and a street sign from the San Francisco photo, which was printed on a Linotronic 300. This ability to manipulate halftones is a scanner's strength. Don't expect it to replicate the quality of a traditional halftone, because it won't.
For heavy users of the English language.

Anyone can create side-by-side paragraphs without having to worry about tabs. And you'll always find the right word—the thesaurus boasts 220,000 of them.

Documents 10,000 pages and longer won't intimidate Word. And Word Count gives authors an exact count of characters, words, lines and paragraphs.

Chapter 4

Our formula typesetting feature can handle symbols and notations so you technical writers won't have to rely on a typesetter.

Absolute positioning of graphics and text is the absolute best if you're involved with page layout. The text wraps around any object as you type.
The expression that you can't please all of the people all of the time just got redefined.

In developing Microsoft® Word version 4.0, we took input from the over 400,000 Word users who made Word the best-selling Macintosh® product in history. Added startling, cutting-edge technology. And the result is a gracious, easy-to-use word processing program with features as dynamic and diverse as its users.

Unleash those features, and you push the envelope of word processing. You can set up tables automatically, without worrying about tabs. Reformat an entire document with one command. And choose from four editing views—including one that shows you exactly what your document looks like, so you can organize and revise your documents without any guesswork.

What's more, Word is completely customizable—any command can be placed on any menu or assigned any keyboard command. And, software fans, the best-selling word processing program for the Macintosh now comes with the best-selling paint and draw program for the Macintosh—SuperPaint by Silicon Beach Software.

And keep in mind Microsoft Word is part of an entire line of Microsoft products that work seamlessly together, so you can do more with your Macintosh.

Microsoft Word 4.0 can emphasize, articulate, clarify and organize your words. In fact, practically the only thing it can't do is think for you. Yet.
Scanner Comparison

Unresolved Differences: To determine resolvability (how well the scanners picked up details), we scanned the Image System Test Target in the line-art mode. This test sheet, available from the Patent and Trademark Office, contains a series of shapes, line pairs, and text of varying sizes. We looked for blurring in the smallest line pairs and deformities in the four-point type to determine the minimum feature size each scanner could clearly see.

As expected, the AGFA left the other scanners in the dust: its 400-dpi resolution enabled it to resolve even the finest details of text and line art. Hewlett-Packard’s ScanJet Plus had the sharpest image of the 300-dpi scanners, and Abaton’s Scan 300/S had the worst.

Grading the Grays: Most scanners “see” only a limited range of grays, so we gave them a vision test. We scanned 16 blocks of a Kodak Gray-Scale Test Strip, which has 20 blocks of gray of increasing intensity, and counted the number of gray levels each scanner sensed. As expected, the 4-bit scanners (Abaton, Apple, Delta) didn’t see as many grays as the 6- and 8-bit units did. The 6-bit Microtek scanner actually picked up more grays than did the 8-bit ScanJet Plus.

Halftone Quality: Nearly everyone who uses a scanner scans photos, and we’re no exception. We repeatedly scanned black-and-white photos of a country cabin and of San Francisco in both gray-scale and halftone modes to see how well the scanners handled grays and how accurately they dithered halftones.

Then we printed two halftone images for each scanner, one at default settings and the other optimized. The 300-dpi halftones were output on a LaserWriter INTX; the AGFA’s 400-dpi output went to an AGFA P3400 PS laser printer. In a blind test, a five-person panel judged each picture’s shadow detail, highlights, fine detail, and contrast.

The AGFA’s high resolution again put it atop the heap. The Datacopy 730GS also did well, displaying a wide range of grays and good shadow detail.

Text Extraction: OCR is a popular use for scanners, so we evaluated how well each one could separate text from its background. Scanners that are better at thresholding extract text more successfully and thus provide images that OCR software can read more accurately.

We used the scanners’ own software to scan newspaper articles and examples of “difficult” text — poorly printed, low-contrast, and colored text on colored backgrounds. The scans were done in the default line-art mode and again at optimized settings. We then read the scanned samples with Caere’s OmniPage and compared its output with the actual text, using the percentage of correct words to rate the scanner’s thresholding skill.

The Abaton and Hewlett-Packard scanners excelled at text extraction, distinguishing even the most difficult text with ease. The AGFA’s 400-dpi resolution provided superior results when picking up the fine type in a phone book, even after it had been photocopied twice. Unfortunately, the higher resolution worked against it in the other tests, because it picked up too many background details.

---

Man does not communicate by pictures alone — that went out with the Egyptians — but until recently, that’s about all Mac users could do with their scanners. No more. Optical character recognition (OCR) has become a hot property, and scanners have now become visible text-entry devices.

The sheer diversity of Mac OCR products now available is a clear indication of how important this market has become. For the casual user, there’s Olduvai’s Read-It! (see this month’s Quick Clicks), at $495. For businesses that input tens of thousands of pages every month, Calera (Santa Clara, Calif.) has the networkable Compound Document Processor (CDP) 9000, a hardware/software combination that offers impressive speed and goes for a whopping $29,950. The software, TopScan/Mac, is another $695. And there are at least half a dozen other packages that fall between these extremes.

The Mac’s first OCR program (Read-It!) wasn’t a watershed. That distinction goes to OmniPage from Caere (Los Gatos, Calif.). Even though the $695 program had limitations — lots of them — it represented a major advance in Mac OCR technology. It was fast and accurate and could recognize most plain fonts, so you didn’t spend enormous amounts of time teaching it the alphabet (see Quick Clicks, March ’89). Apple quickly saw the program’s potential and jumped on the bandwagon, and that extra push got Mac OCR moving. The latest incarnation of OmniPage, version 1.1, directly drives scanners from Apple, Delta, Hewlett-Packard, and Microtek.

Caere’s accomplishments came at a price, however. OmniPage was inflexible. Not only could it not recognize styled fonts or unfamiliar characters, but you couldn’t teach it either. What was missing was a high-powered, teachable OCR package. Enter TextPert, the $695 package from CTA (New York, N.Y.) that reads styled fonts and foreign characters and can be taught new characters as necessary, provided you are willing to spend 15 minutes to an hour doing so.

Software-based OCR such as TextPert is flexible, but the trade-off is that it’s slow. To maximize speed, developers are turning to hardware-based OCR, and Calera is a leader in this trend. Calera’s CDP 9000 has no character-learning capabilities, but by using four Motorola 68000 processors, it can scan and recognize a formatted, letter-size page in less than 15 seconds — usually much less. Delta’s Text Processor ($995) is another hardware-based system that trades flexibility for speed.

To an extent, OmniPage pressed this development too. By requiring a Mac II and 4 megabytes of RAM, Caere was clearly pointing toward a much more powerful level of OCR. And that’s exactly where things are headed.

AccuText, from Xerox Imaging Systems (marketed through Datacopy), is a $995 software package with enough built-in artificial intelligence (thus the new acronym ICR, for intelligent character recognition) that it can read and preserve italics, underlining, type-size changes, indents, columns — even skewed text and fax transmissions. AccuText can drive the Datacopy scanners (match), plus the Apple Scanner and Hewlett-Packard’s ScanJet and ScanJet Plus.

Although most scanners are still being used as image-entry devices, OCR’s success may change that. As the Egyptians found out, sometimes words are more powerful than pictures.

— Russell Ito
The Microtek and New Image scanners bottomed out in the difficult-text department; they had trouble separating text from shaded or colored backgrounds, and there was much blurring and touching of letters. The Apple Scanner actually did worse on the newsprint than on the difficult text, and we spent more time optimizing its scans than those of the other scanners.

You can probably improve on these results by fiddling with the scan parameters, but we do wish scanner manufacturers would include a scan mode specifically for text extraction. Users could specify whether the printed matter was newsprint, colored text, or background: the font size; and so on. The scanner would then pick the ideal threshold and resolution settings to optimize text extraction under those conditions.

Ease of Use: No mystery here — how friendly, how easy to use, how powerful is the software that comes with each scanner? Three first-time users rated each scanner on its ease of use (for controls such as brightness, contrast, scaling, and zoom), image-editing power, and helpfulness of “help” information.

The Apple Scanner was the favorite in this category for its excellent manual, tutorials, and intuitive controls. Although they pack a lot of power, both the Datacopy 730GS and ScanJet Plus are easy to learn and use, with good manuals and nice interfaces. The ScanJet Plus also has an impressive on-screen help file, and the Datacopy has a Short Menus option for users who want to keep it simple.

Scanning the Future

Will the scanner you buy today be obsolete six months or a year from now? Since 256 levels of gray is enough for most scanning purposes, you don’t have to worry about grayer machines appearing on the scene. Instead, the trend in high-end scanning is toward greater and greater resolution. With higher resolution, you’ll see finer detail, and jaggies will become a historical footnote. Siemens, which competes with AGFA and Microtek in the expensive 400-dpi market, plans to have a 600-dpi scanner within a year or so.

Look to laser printers, not scanners, for the next revolution in desktop publishing. Companies such as DP-Tek and Seiko-sha are pioneering printer technologies that use variable dot sizes and/or true grays. Such breakthroughs will truly revolutionize the appearance of halftones, line art, and text printed on a 300-dpi printer — or on a high-resolution typesetter.

MacUser Labs Editor Alleen Abernathy showed some amazing graysherself during the course of this report. Peter Weiss is a free-lance wordsmith, specializing in science and technology topics.

Kudos

MacUser Labs would like to thank technical consultant Ken Holt, project leader Jeff Pittelkau, and the members of our advisory panel: Dean Buck, Hewlett-Packard; Dave Rose and Jim McNaul, Xerox Imaging Systems; Stan Fry, Desl; and John Kozlowski, Microtek. The pictures of San Francisco and the cabin were used with the permission of photographer William E. Reister.

The Apple Scanner was the favorite in this category for its excellent manual, tutorials, and intuitive controls. Although they pack a lot of power, both the Datacopy 730GS and ScanJet Plus are easy to learn and use, with good manuals and nice interfaces. The ScanJet Plus also has an impressive on-screen help file, and the Datacopy has a Short Menus option for users who want to keep it simple.

Scanning the Future

Will the scanner you buy today be obsolete six months or a year from now? Since 256 levels of gray is enough for most scanning purposes, you don’t have to worry about grayer machines appearing on the scene. Instead, the trend in high-end scanning is toward greater and greater resolution. With higher resolution, you’ll see finer detail, and jaggies will become a historical footnote. Siemens, which competes with AGFA and Microtek in the expensive 400-dpi market, plans to have a 600-dpi scanner within a year or so.

Look to laser printers, not scanners, for the next revolution in desktop publishing. Companies such as DP-Tek and Seiko-sha are pioneering printer technologies that use variable dot sizes and/or true grays. Such breakthroughs will truly revolutionize the appearance of halftones, line art, and text printed on a 300-dpi printer — or on a high-resolution typesetter. Peter Weiss is a free-lance wordsmith, specializing in science and technology topics.

Kudos

MacUser Labs would like to thank technical consultant Ken Holt, project leader Jeff Pittelkau, and the members of our advisory panel: Dean Buck, Hewlett-Packard; Dave Rose and Jim McNaul, Xerox Imaging Systems; Stan Fry, Desl; and John Kozlowski, Microtek. The pictures of San Francisco and the cabin were used with the permission of photographer William E. Reister.
For the best combination of price and performance, you can't go wrong with either the Datacopy 730GS or Hewlett-Packard's ScanJet Plus. The 6-bit Datacopy ($1,995) is a compact machine with a superior gray range and excellent halftones, making it a good choice for most desktop-publishing needs. Datacopy's Maclmage is the best scanning software we've seen; it contains an impressive array of features for both prescan (customizable dither patterns, mixed line art) and postscan (gamma correction, printer halftone control) maneuvers.

For $250 more, you can move up to the 8 bits (256 grays) of the ScanJet Plus. This versatile machine offers excellent resolvability of text and line art, equally fine text extraction, and good halftone quality. Its scanner driver, DeskScan, is implemented as a DA, which makes scanning from within applications easy. It has the only grayscale preview and the best on-line help.

If you want 64 grays and hanker for more editing power, consider Microtek's MSF-3000S ($1,995). Its driver is a plug-in module for Digital Darkroom and SuperPaint 2.0, both of which are bundled with the scanner. Although the MSF-3000S is not in the same league as the Datacopy and ScanJet Plus machines, its features and the power of its bundled software make it worth a look.

If your primary need is OCR and you don't need the bells and whistles (or prices) of the 6- and 8-bit scanners, check out Abaton's Scan 300/S or Desi's PC Scan 1000. The Scan 300/S ($1,795) had the highest scores on text extraction, and its driver, PanelScan, is a good choice, which means you can scan from within any program. The PC Scan 1000 ($1,750) provides good text extraction, and it has an optional sheet feeder and hardware-based OCR package, Text Processor, for fast, high-volume OCR. The package price including Text Processor is $2,250, a combination that might be hard to beat.

For a simple plug-and-play scanner, a no-frills unit that's easy to learn, check out the standard-because-of-its-name Apple Scanner ($1,849). Sixteen grays don't provide high-quality halftones, but it's a solid, midrange scanner. Its Remote Scan button provides one-touch scanning; you can have two resolutions and scan modes in a single scan, you can scan irregularly shaped areas; and HyperScan lets you scan images directly into HyperCard.

We really can't recommend the New Image MacScanPro ($2,495). It has some nice features — its MacScan software can drive other scanners, and it does postscan editing — but we feel its lack of a preview scan is a crippling defect.

Finally, there's our 400-dpi entrant, the AGFA Focus S800GS ($6,090). Its combination of superior resolvability, excellent halftone quality, and good text extraction make it the publisher's dream machine, albeit a pricey one. Its professional-quality software, MC View Plus, provides excellent scan control and a variety of postscan editing effects. We can't recommend it for everyone, but if you do high-end DTP or are scanning highly detailed images that require great precision — say, aerial photos — the AGFA may be the scanner for you.

### Table 3: Scanner Ratings (scale of 1 to 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Resolvability</th>
<th>Gray range</th>
<th>Halftone test</th>
<th>OCR: newsprint</th>
<th>OCR: difficult</th>
<th>Ease of use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abaton Scan 300/S</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGFA Focus S800GS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Scanner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dest PC Scan 1000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewlett-Packard</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScanJet Plus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtek MSF-3000S</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Image MacScanPro</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIS Datacopy 730GS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The test results for each scanner were converted to a 1-to-10 scale, with 10 being a perfect score.

Resolvability: The Image System Test Target was scanned in line-art mode. Lower scores indicate a blurring of line pair or defects in letter shapes.

Gray range: Sixteen blocks of a Kodak Gray-Scale Test Strip were scanned; the number each scanner reproduced was converted to a 10-point scale.

Halftone quality: A live-person panel judged the image quality of two photos scanned in halftone (dithered) mode and output on a laser printer. The two best scores were averaged for each scanner.

OCR: The text-extraction test evaluated a scanner's ability to separate text from its background. Text was scanned in the optimal line-art mode. The percentage of correct words read by OmniPage was converted to a 10-point scale. The newsprint test used a 200-word newspaper article; the second test used unusually difficult samples, including photocopied, colored, and blurred text.

Ease of use: We averaged the evaluations of three testers who rated the scanning software on ease of selecting a scan area, accessibility of scanning from within other applications, the power and intuitive logic of the controls and editing tools, and the number of clicks it took to carry out a simple scan.

Note: MacScanPro 1.49 doesn't work with OmniPage; version 1.26 was used instead.
Don't take chances. Ask for Seagate.

Seagate
The first name in disc drives
This is way too easy. Unsurpassed number-crunching power. Charts so graphic, they jump off the screen into page perfect presentations. You’re actually looking forward to your next meeting. Because you’re not just going to show them numbers. You’re going to win them over with Wingz."
THE FIRST GRAPHIC SPREADSHEET

For a limited time only, the instructional video, "Learn To Fly," is yours free when you buy Wings. You'll learn about the basic spreadsheet, advanced graphics capabilities, and HyperScript programability. And it's absolutely free. But you must hurry. Call now for the location of your nearest Wings dealer, 1-800-331-1763 ext. 3800. In Kansas, Alaska or Canada, call (913) 492-3800.
There's no better way to brighten your brochures, rev up your reports, or add a little sparkle to your in-house newsletters, handbooks, invitations, and overhead presentations.

Pro-Tech Computer Paper and Transparency Film is available for laser, impact, ink jet and thermal transfer printers, as well as pen plotters. In a wide range of colors and special finishes. So now you and your business documents can dress for success.

Send for free samples. If you'd like a sample of the right paper for your printer, and information on how to dress up your printed documents, simply fill out this coupon and mail it to:
Pro-Tech, James River Corporation, Electronic Imaging Products, 1500 Forest Ave. (P.O. Box 208) Richmond, VA 23288. Or call us toll-free Mon. - Fri. 9:00 - 5:00 EST at:
1-800-521-5035.
In MA 1-413-589-7592.
Name ___________________________ Title ___________________________
Company ___________________________ Telephone ___________________________
Address ___________________________ ___________________________
City ___________________________ State __________ Zip __________
My Computer Printer is ___________________________ (Manufacturer - Make - Model No.)

JAMES RIVER CORPORATION
ELECTRONIC IMAGING PRODUCTS

© 1989 James River Corporation

Please circle 59 on reader service card.
FRed Font Machine

The font-design field has long been dominated by Altsys' Fontographer. But competition in this niche has recently heated up. FRed Font Machine (FRed stands for Font Resource Editor) is the working title for a new font-creation and font-editing package from AB Vista.

FRed comes with a complete set of Bezier tools for producing downloadable PostScript fonts, and it can also output font outlines and composed text in PICT and Illustrator 88 formats and EPSF. It has intelligent guidelines that help reduce font-construction mistakes, and it offers automatic help in maintaining stroke weight and symmetry. Its autotrace tool can speed up the conversion of bit-mapped images into font outlines.

A key feature is FRed's ability to generate "hints" that provide high-quality printing on 300-dot-per-inch (dpi) PostScript laser printers. This could enable users to add hints to other PostScript-clones fonts, such as those from Bitstream and Compugraphic. FRed Font Machine's fonts aren't encrypted, so you can create logos and other special effects in type-manipulation programs like Broderbund's TypeStyler.

FRed also makes bit-mapped (screen) fonts, in black-and-white or color, and it will automatically anti-alias (dejag) grayscale fonts. Its quick-access parts library can help maintain consistency in serifs, accents, and other font aspects, and your changes to a library part are reflected throughout the entire font. Multiple levels of undo/redo crown this impressive font tool kit. Letterset USA has acquired the marketing rights for FRed, which will be renamed and released later this year. Contact Letterset, 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, NJ 07653; (201) 845-6100.

Salvatore Parascandolo

Font Wars: ATF Weighs In

Yet another typeface heavy weight has decided to go a few rounds in the already-crowded PostScript font market. But Kingsley/ATF isn't just another brash challenger for Adobe's crown. American Type Founders (ATF) is the oldest type foundry in the United States, originator of such faces as Century Schoolbook, Franklin Gothic, Stymie, and Americana. Now the company is bringing part of its 20,000-face library to the electronic desktop as ATF ProType.

ProType fonts will work with all PostScript-compatible printers, including the clones. They come with two utility programs that let you adjust the kerning pairs and generate high-quality, bit-mapped screen fonts of any size. Each ProType font can also be rendered in 3-D.
something not possible with other PostScript fonts. The first ProType package ($195), containing three decorative fonts plus one border, was expected to have shipped in March. ATF plans to release 40 more fonts by the end of 1989, with prices ranging from $95 for a single font to $285 for a package of six.

The ProType faces are created with a proprietary font-scaling algorithm that uses "hints" to compensate visually for size changes. ATF claims that this will better maintain the type's original design, avoiding the unbalanced appearance of fonts that are scaled proportionally (that is, obtaining a larger size by merely doubling a smaller one).

ATF Type Foundry, a commercial version of this digitization program, will be available in June for $449. It allows designers to trace from hand or to use scanned TIFF images as templates; tracing is done using Bezier curves, straight lines, and arcs.

Type Foundry includes all the tools necessary to create bit-mapped screen fonts, installable PostScript printer fonts, and kerned-pair tables, including an automatic bit-map generator and font editor. Additional modules, priced at $150, let you output the fonts in other formats, such as DOS.

The knockout blow may be ATF Typographer, a multiuser layout and text-handling program also scheduled for release in June. ATF claims it will be the fastest, most precise layout program available, meeting the requirements of professional typesetters. Its most impressive feature is that the column a text entry is in and the text itself are treated as separate entities; this means you can edit a story at the same time that the designer is working on the article's layout.

Typographer enables you to have more than one style in a paragraph, and a Repeat key lets you quickly apply the same format to different sections of a document. Everything can be moved, stretched, rotated, or sized to within 0.001 of a point or degree. Typographer also offers a galley mode for viewing columns of text, hyphenation and justification routines that consider overall page appearance, justification with hanging punctuation, line and word counts, a spelling checker, search-and-replace capability, and support for EPSF graphics.

For details on these products, contact Kingsley/ATF Type Corp., 2559-2 E. Broadway, Tucson, AZ 85716; (800) 289-8973 or (602) 325-5884.

Aileen Abernathy
Agfa Matrix: Agfa Matrix is marketing the first Adobe PostScript film recorder, which can create 35mm slides from Illustrator images and other PostScript graphics. Unlike some other recorders, the Agfa unit poses no special font limitations, operating like any other Choose-selectable PostScript device. No name or pricing information was available at press time for the unit, which should ship early this summer. Contact Agfa Matrix, Computer Graphics Business Unit, 1 Ramland Road, Orangeburg, NY 10962; (914) 365-0910.

Clippures: Dream Maker has shipped Volume 2 of Clippures, its business-oriented EPSF clip-art package. The more than 200 illustrations are in Illustrator format and can be modified in either Illustrator or FreeHand. For those who like to catalog their art, Volume 2 contains thumbnail sketches and keywords compatible with Curator. Contact Dream Maker Software, 4020 Paige St., Los Angeles, CA 90031; (213) 221-6436.

ArtClips: ArtClips is the successor to Olduvai’s Post-ART line of clip art. ArtClips contains editable EPSF illustrations, symbols, and clip art plus an ArtSymbol laser font and a HyperCard stack of design tips. The $99 package is available from Olduvai Corp., 7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143; (305) 665-4665.

Olduvai’s ArtClips includes “art gallery” EPSF illustrations (of animals, vehicles, people, and such) that are more detailed than standard clip art.

Fluent Laser Fonts™
$89.95 ea. PostScript+Macintosh or IBM-PC

1 Bodoni Family
2 Sans Serif Family
3 Ritz & Right Bank
4 Monterey Family
5 Regency Script & Calligraphy
6 Prelude Script Family
7 Coventry Script & Zephyr
8 Gregorian & Dorovar
9 КИРЯЛИЩА (Cyrillic)
10 Bodoni Ultra Family
11 Sans Serif Bold Family
12 Sans Serif Extra Bold
13 Gatsby Light
14 Micro Family
15 Micro Extended
16 Galileo Family
17 Cameron & Bold
18 Alexandria Family
19 Jott Family
20 Gazelle: Keats, Wear
21 Paladin, ABILENE
22 COLLEGIATE

Save with Fluent Laser Fonts™ Collections

Quill Pack: $160 6 typefaces includes vol. 8, 20
Headlines: $225 12 typefaces includes vol. 10, 11, 12
Classic: $300 18 typefaces includes vol. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13
Distinctive: $300 17 typefaces includes vol. 8, 19, 20, 21, 22
Modern: $300 21 typefaces includes vol. 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18

Please circle 176 on reader service card.

Fluent Fonts 2.0

“...the most useful and beautiful typefaces we’ve seen.”—Macintosh

66 typefaces & borders for the ImageWriter. Only

$49.95

Please circle 174 on reader service card.

Casady & Greene Inc.
P. O. Box 223779, Carmel CA 93922. FAX (408) 624-7865

Info: (408) 624-8716
Orders: (800) 231-3221
In CA: (800) 851-1986

Distributors: Bonsu, Ingram, Kenfil, Micro D, PC Micro Dealers, Softsel
Scanners have never been much to look at.
Unfortunately, neither has the quality of their output.
Fortunately, the plain-looking little box you see here can change all that.

IT'S NOT A BOX.
Actually, it would be a mistake to think of the new AGFA Focus S800 GS as merely a scanner. It's an imaging system, and the scanner is only half of it.
The other half is the special MC View Plus software that lets you scan, enhance and manipulate images at your Macintosh in ways you never could before.
One reviewer described the package as "an Aladdin's Cave for the designer or publisher who works with images."
And MacUser honored it with the award you see on the opposite page.

800 DPI, OR 400 DPI, OR 300 DPI, OR...
The Focus S800 GS is the first scanner to offer you variable resolution of up to 800 dpi. By scanning in line art at high resolution, you can be assured of clean output on any device at any resolution. At any time.
You'll have newfound capabilities when scanning photographs, too. You can screen the image in the scanner or you can let your printer do it.
Or you can save it as a 6-bit, 64 grey-scale continuous tone image that you can bring to a high-resolution imagesetter.

IMPROVING YOUR IMAGE.
You'll also have a new kind of control over the quality of the image itself. Using the built-in densitometer, you can measure and manipulate highlights and shadows separately. You can enhance the edges that scanning often loses.
Or, you can let the automatic controls take over and compensate for a host of exposure problems.
You can even automatically descreen and rescreen images, ending moiré problems for good.
We've included a full range of familiar editing tools, too, complete with tear-off palettes.
And unfamiliar ones, like automatic tracing.
Naturally, you can work with the scanned image in all your layout and illustration programs. Without worrying about file formats. You can save scans in Paint, PICT, TIFF" and Encapsulated PostScript."

BUILT FOR SPEED.
Unlike the slower scanners you may know, the Focus S800 GS speeds up your scanning with 128K of on-board buffer memory, and it's expandable to one megabyte.
It has a direct SCSI interface, too, which is far faster than the serial interface most scanners use.
In all, it can cut your scanning time by as much as 20 percent.

TOWARD MORE USEFUL SCANNING.
The Focus S800 GS scanner sells for $5,495, and the MC View Plus Software is another $495. Which isn't cheap.
But for that price you'll find yourself doing at your desk the kind of professional work you used to have to send out for.
The Focus S800 GS scanner is part of the AGFA Compugraphic complete line of high-resolution input and output devices. And it comes with our well-known technical support and service.
If you'd like to make scanning a more useful part of your operation, send in the coupon today, or, call 1-800-227-2780 (in Canada, 1-800-387-9533).

Mail to: AGFA Compugraphic, PO Box N1098, New Bedford, MA 02746-9961.
□ Please send me more information about the Focus S800 GS scanner with MC View Plus Software.
□ Please call me to schedule a demonstration.
Name ______________________
Title ______________________
Company ____________________
Address ______________________
City/State/Zip ______________________
Phone ______________________
AGFA COMPUGRAPHIC DIVISION

AGFA, the Agfa rhombus and Focus are registered trademarks of Agfa-Gevaert, AG. Compugraphic is a registered trademark of Agfa Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. TIFF is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation and Aldus Corporation.
A SHORT SALES PITCH FOR THE AGFA FOCUS S800 GS SCANNER.
FREE DEMO DISK

Yes, I would like to be one of the first five-hundred to receive your Visual Business No. 5 software demonstration disk for the Macintosh II and appropriate information at no cost obligation.

Name: ___________________ Title: ___________________

Company: ___________________ ___________________

Address: ___________________ ___________________

City: ___________________ State: __ Zip: __________

Send this coupon to: Visual Business Systems, 700H Lake St., Ramsey, NJ 07446 or FAX: 201-326-0355 MUG/89

make slides with impact and professionalism just like the ones shown here, made on Macintosh II, with Visual Business No. 5 (even if you have Excel, Power Point or other popular spreadsheet programs).

Enhance your data, numbers and ideas into visual decision-making graphics—quickly, professionally and easily...true 3D text and art, 360° rotations, special effects, shaded background (lots of techniques for “non-artists”).

There's nothing like Visual Business No. 5

There is an extra advantage for users of Visual Business No. 5—for a limited time, the proprietary Output Manager which makes you device-independent (lists for $195) is packaged with this professional charts and graphics software...FREE.

Visual Business No. 5
The first Macintosh software to offer only professional charts and graphs.
The first Macintosh software to offer true three-dimensional, at high resolution.
The first Macintosh software to take advantage of the Mac II for professional presentations.

Text & Shaded Background

Special Effects with Artwork

3D Solid Segments, Spotlight

2D Graph & Shading

3D Solid Rotated

2D Graph with 3D Look

3D with Artwork

2D with Grid

3D with Artwork

3D Boxed and Rotated

Please circle 123 on reader service card.
For most desktop-publishing projects, laser printing is quite adequate, but photos don’t reproduce very well on laser printers. The economical choice is usually to produce a camera-ready layout with all the text in place and then have the printer physically insert, or strip in, a negative of a halftone, a photographically screened version of the photo. (The person at the press shop who does this is called the stripper.)

Because the process involves assembly, it’s mistake-prone. You can prevent some photo-handling errors by providing the printer with a reference copy, or dummy, of the finished pages to use as a guide. In your reference layout, place scanned or photocopied versions of your photos in their correct positions on the page(s). Scanned photos can be placed during electronic layout, but you’ll have to paste in photocopies physically after printing out the dummy pages.

Scaling and Cropping

Chances are you’ll need to alter the size of an image to fit the layout. When you reduce or enlarge (scale) an image with a page-layout program, you must scale it proportionately, without stretching or squashing the image. Otherwise, the stripper will not be able to duplicate the effect photographically.

Holding down the Shift key as you resize a graphic ensures proportionality. Some programs let you scale the image by entering a specific percentage. To calculate that percentage manually, use the program’s rulers and a proportion wheel (available from any art store) or use one of the calculator desk accessories. Just divide the scaled length of a side by the original length of that side and multiply the result by 100.

You may also want to crop the image. After you’ve fine-tuned your on-screen cropping, you must physically make crop marks on (or near) the actual photo. Draw crop marks outside the photo’s edges with a grease pencil, or mount the photo on art board or paper and put marks on the art board with thin red or black ink. Crop mark your original photos exactly as you electronically cropped their scanned versions earlier.

Since the stripper is going to cut a hole in your camera-ready layout to insert the halftone negatives, you should provide a clear cutting guide. If you don’t have a scanned image to use as a placeholder, you can use a keyline — basically a box drawn on the layout with your program’s rectangle tool. Make this box exactly the size the actual image will be after cropping and scaling.

Keylines can be nonprinting placeholders, or they can serve as frames for the printed artwork. It’s up to you. Many publications use hairline rules — boxes with very thin lines — around their published photos. PageMaker and some other programs offer a hairline line-width choice; choose a line width that works best for you. You can even draw a framing box around scanned artwork that you’ve placed on the page.

If you do use boxes in the reference layout, you can still produce placeholder images. Simply copy the photos, using a copier that offers reducing and enlarging, and then crop each photocopied negative to show its final appearance in the layout. Attach the photocopies to the layout pages in their intended positions.

One for the Stripper

You’ve drawn the keylines and placed scanned images or pasted in copies of the photos. But you’re not done yet. You should always include art instructions on the reference layout. If you’ve used a keyline, type the instructions inside the box. For a scanned image, draw a white-filled rectangle on top of the image and type your remarks there. For a photocopied photo, write on a strip of white tape.

Start with FPO (for position only), followed by a unique image identifier, such as the page number and a letter (for example, FPO 2A for the first photo on page 2), followed by the scaling percentage. Annotate the real photos with the same information as their surrogates, but without the FPO.

Now you can save the publication as camera ready, and again under another name for the stripper’s reference copy. The scanned or photocopied images in the reference copy unmistakably show content and placement. Finally, always compare your reference pages to the printer’s blue-line proof pages before the presses start rolling. If mistakes do occur in stripping, you can correct them after looking at a proof of the pages — your last chance to make corrections before the press run.

Providing a dummy of the finished pages prevents photo-handling errors.
In the world of desktop publishing, no personal computer can match the power of a Macintosh®. It's the only choice. But when it comes to a page printer, you need to choose the one with performance to match. Now you can choose the power of the Qume CrystalPrint Publisher™.

With its ultra-high speed, compact size and PostScript®-compatible page description language, the CrystalPrint Publisher gives you choices no other page printer can.

Choose Productivity
CrystalPrint Publisher maximizes your productivity. Put more simply, it's fast. Faster than any printer with Adobe® PostScript®. Faster than Apple® LaserWriter® II. Even faster than LaserWriter IIIX with a hard disk. The Publisher still wins. And at a price less than LaserWriter IIIX. So illustrations and type that used to take minutes to print are now in your hands in seconds. You spend more time creating and less time waiting to see what you've created. That makes you more productive than ever.

Choose Print Quality
You need top print quality to fully express your creativity. CrystalPrint Publisher delivers. The Publisher’s PostScript®-compatible page description language lets you print detailed drawings with fine lines, solid blacks and smoothly graduated grays.

Mix in text using the wide range of resident authentic typefaces from ITC and Bitstream®. The result — elegant images with print quality not even the LaserWriter II can match.

Choose Convenience
The Publisher's footprint is more than 43% smaller than the LaserWriter II. That's the smallest of any competitive...
Compare, Then Choose

Let your Qume dealer show you the power of the CrystalPrint Publisher. Ask them to print this page on the Publisher and then on an Apple LaserWriter II. After that, the choice is yours. Choose the winner and you'll choose CrystalPrint Publisher. With its speed, print quality and convenience, no other page printer can match the power of your Macintosh. CrystalPrint Publisher is the power to choose. For information or a demonstration, contact your nearest Qume dealer or distributor. Or contact Qume at (800) 223-2479.

Qume
The Company with Peripheral Vision.

Artwork composed using Aldus PageMaker™ and Adobe Illustrator 88™

Please circle 178 for information

CrystalPrint Publisher

Graphic Proof of Quality and Speed

You know graphic quality when you see it. That's why we used an original printout taken directly from the CrystalPrint Publisher to produce the artwork for the adjacent page. So you can see the fine lines, the well-formed characters and uniform blacks for yourself.

You also know the importance of speed. The LaserWriter IIINT takes 172 seconds longer to print the same page. Even the expensive, top-of-the-line LaserWriter IIINT takes longer.

Now, the choice is yours. Choose CrystalPrint Publisher and choose print quality and speed. Then spend more time creating and less time waiting to see what you've created.

CrystalPrint Publisher . . . The Power to Choose.

Qume Corporation, 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035 (800) 223-2479

Please circle 179 for dealer inquiries
WetPaint files can be read by paint programs like SuperPaint or MacPaint and layout programs like PageMaker. WetPaint is also available in PictureBase format.

Or copy directly from paint files using our ArtRoundUp desk accessory—free inside every WetPaint volume! ArtRoundUp's Slideshow tool makes it easy to scan tons of pictures in minutes.

Each volume of three 800K disks is just $79.95

Each volume is checked full of what MacUser describes as the "Best collection of ImageWriter fonts available. We've made the best even better by redesigning our faces to achieve even better results on the ImageWriter I.Q., LaserWriter SC, and HP DeskJet. The Originals & The Stylish fonts include everything from practical text and symbols to striking display faces. The Giants & The Triples are ultra-large sizes ideally suited for high-resolution printers.

To order any of these or any other SOOK disk set, call 1-800-274-2984, or send $79.95 per set. Each SOOK disk is $24.95. 

No Fooling. World Class LaserType alphabets are complete. Not just a-z, but all the diacritics, symbols and ligatures you need. Drawn from scratch; fully kerned. Every time. So, you'll never catch us using a trademark symbol from Times Roman instead of drawing one ourselves.

Each set of two 800K disks is $79.95. Includes: free Fractions font, BigCaps & 4 more utilities.

Call or write for our free Catalog

1988 Dubl-Click Software, Inc. • 9316 Dearing Avenue • Chatsworth, CA 91311 • (818) 709-9555 Pacific Time

Please circle 109 on reader service card.
A major advantage of Ready, Set, Go! has always been its ease of use. It incorporates some of the best features of the competition, such as a frame orientation (QuarkXPress) and master pages (PageMaker), without acquiring their complexity. Add to that its fast and powerful word processor, custom style sheets, and ability to wrap text automatically around graphics, and you can easily see why this page-layout program is ideal for writing newsletters “on the fly.”

If you liked version 4.0 (see “Fourth Time’s a Charm,” February ’88), you’re going to love version 4.5. If you’ve never used Ready, Set, Go!, now’s the time to check it out. The great word processor remains — including hyphenation, search and replace, a spelling checker, glossaries, and style sheets — and with its new ability to import or export tagged text, Ready, Set, Go! is better than ever. Version 4.5 also offers more precise typographic control, thumbnail views that can be manipulated on-screen or printed, and the ability to apply user-defined or Palatino Matching System (PMS) colors to text or graphics.

Ready, Set, Go! retains formatting for Word, MacWrite, and WriteNow files. Version 4.5 goes a step further, letting you automatically format imported plain text (ASCII) files via the Tagged Text feature. While in your word processor, simply put the name of the appropriate Ready, Set, Go! style sheet <enclosed, like this, in angle brackets> in front of the text you want formatted. When you place the text in Ready, Set, Go!, the program automatically applies the fonts, point sizes, indents, and paragraph and word spacing specified in the style sheet.

Thus you can easily bring formatted text in from any word-processing program, including those on PCs and workstations. If you select Smart Quotes when placing text, Ready, Set, Go! converts the punctuation commonly used in word processing to the styles used in typesetting — such as replacing two hyphens with an en dash and changing straight quotation marks to curly ones.

If you criticized Ready, Set, Go! 4.0’s ability to kern and change letterspacing only in increments of 1 point, you’ll be impressed with version 4.5’s new typographic capabilities. It can do tracking (removing space between all characters in a text block), kerning (adjusting space between individual letter pairs), or letter-spacing (adding space between letter pairs) in increments of .001 em. Ready, Set, Go!’s use of the em — a unit of measure equal to the type size — matches typesetting terminology, unlike PageMaker 3.01’s percentages. You can also specify any type size from 1 to 327 points, in increments of 0.01 point.

One reason PageMaker users haven’t liked Ready, Set, Go! in the past is that it didn’t have pull-down guides for aligning text and graphics. I’ve always felt that Ready, Set, Go!’s precise specification sheets make this option unnecessary. Nevertheless, by popular demand, version 4.5 has pull-down guides — plus specs sheets — plus grids. When you activate the guides, you deactivate the grids, and vice versa.

Version 4.5 can also align text vertically within a text block. You can align the text with the top or bottom of the block, center it, justify it with feathering (distributing excess vertical space evenly among all lines in a text block), or justify it with paragraphs (distributing space evenly among paragraph breaks).

Ready, Set, Go! 4.5 is the first major page-layout program to offer thumbnail views of documents. You can view all the pages of your publication at once in a scrollable window. Even better, you can add, delete, print, or rearrange the order of pages. Anyone who has muttered about the difficulty of swapping pages in other programs (including Ready, Set, Go! 4.0) will love this option.

Version 4.5 has other nice touches.

Ready, Set, Go! 4.5

List Price: $495; upgrade from version 4.0, $49.95; upgrade from earlier versions, $85.

Published by: Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, NJ 07652; (800) 634-3463; (201) 845-6100.

Version: 4.5

Requires: 1 megabyte of RAM; 4 megabytes and a hard disk recommended.

Compatibility: Mac II and MultiFinder friendly.

Application Size: 509K for program; 220K for dictionaries and hyphenation file.

Copy Protection: None

You can change most of the default settings to meet your needs. Case Conversion lets you change text to all caps, all lowercase, or caps for the first word or sentence. (Unfortunately, small caps aren’t an option.) When you cut an object from one page and paste it onto another, the pasted object appears in exactly the same position it occupied on the original page — no moving it into position as you have to in PageMaker or QuarkXPress.

A few of the keyboard commands have been changed to fit the PageMaker/Word standard. Thus, if you’re familiar with these programs, you know that to boldface text you press Command-B.

Ready, Set, Go! users who are used to pressing just Command-B may be an-
Ready, Set, Go! 4.5 has finally added color to its repertoire, although only spot color. The standard palette contains 20 customizable colors plus patterns, and borders. The standard palette contains 20 colors plus the entire Pantone series. You can customize any of the 20 default colors, except white and black, by altering the percentages of red, green, and blue (on a Plus or SE) or via the Color Picker (on a Mac II). Once you've customized the palette, you can import it to any Ready, Set, Go! document, where it replaces the default palette. (Be sure to import the palette before you start assigning colors, since existing colors will change to match those of the imported palette.)

Ready, Set, Go! 4.5 is a welcome upgrade from version 4.5a. It has fixed the problem and is providing a free upgrade to 4.5a for registered owners. I looked at a prerelease version of 4.5a, and it still performs much faster on a Mac II than an enhanced SE or Plus with at least 4 megabytes of RAM. Without the additional memory, the program is a bit sluggish.

With Ready, Set, Go! 4.5 you can add color to your handiwork, but it's spot color only — no process colors or four-color separations here. You can also import PICT and color EPSF and TIFF files, which display in color on-screen. Color can be applied to objects, text, fill patterns, and borders. The standard palette contains 20 colors plus the entire Pantone series. You can customize any of the 20 default colors, except white and black, by altering the percentages of red, green, and blue (on a Plus or SE) or via the Color Picker (on a Mac II). Once you've customized the palette, you can import it to any Ready, Set, Go! document, where it replaces the default palette. (Be sure to import the palette before you start assigning colors, since existing colors will change to match those of the imported palette.)

Ready, Set, Go! 4.5's most significant new feature may be its ability to store font information with each document. Each Ready, Set, Go! file contains all the font names (instead of ID numbers), character widths, and kerning-pair tables required to print the document on any PostScript printer. This means that users who send their files to service bureaus for output no longer have to worry about font ID-number conflicts that result in swapped fonts and uneven spacing.

Finished documents can be output to any PostScript color printer, high-resolution typesetter, laser printer, or ImageWriter. The program can print spot-color separations and registration marks, although a quick survey of five Chicago-area printers showed that none felt that spot separations would greatly reduce cost or even speed up the production process. Because Ready, Set, Go! relies on Apple's printer driver, it still can't bleed off the page when printing to a Linotronic typesetter.

Ready, Set, Go! is still the only major page-layout program that doesn't require a hard disk, although it's highly recommended, especially if you want to use the hypenation and dictionary files. The initial release of Ready, Set, Go! 4.5, which I used for this review, had a serious speed problem when importing large text files and TIFF and RIFF images. Letraset claims to have fixed the problem and is providing a free upgrade to 4.5a for registered owners. I looked at a prerelease version of 4.5a, and it still performs much faster on a Mac II or an enhanced SE or Plus with at least 4 megabytes of RAM.

Without the additional memory, the program is a bit sluggish.

Ready, Set, Go! does have a few quirks. Be sure the RAM cache on your Control Panel is turned off; otherwise, your data files may be corrupted. If you use multiple monitors, make the larger one your startup screen to avoid being stuck with windows the size of the smaller screen.

The program comes with two manuals, the 4.0 manual plus a supplement for version 4.5. They are somewhat skinny, and you have to go back and forth between them to get all the information on a particular topic.

Despite these minor annoyances, Ready, Set, Go! 4.5 is a welcome upgrade that keeps the competition between page-layout programs too close to call.

Mike Nikolich

KeyCap Fonts

If you've ever written an explanation of how to use a Mac program, you know there's no easy or consistent way of indicating keystrokes and commands. Some people use capital letters, others prefer small caps, and still others insist on a distinctive font. Paperback Software is trying to bring order to the confused world of Macademia with KeyCap Fonts, a package of three PostScript-compatible fonts designed specifically for computer documentation.

The Ovals typeface has characters for all the named keys on an Apple extended keyboard. Each name is enclosed in an appropriately sized oval, and the actual text is a sans-serif font similar to Helvetica. Ovals, like the other KeyCap fonts, comes in sizes of 10, 12, 14, 18, and 24 points. The text is slightly smaller than the nominal point size, so that when the ovals are added, the result mixes smoothly with other fonts of the same point size.

The Graphic font makes it surprisingly easy to create boxes, lines, and borders. The characters emulate most of the extra characters of the IBM ASCII extended character set, plus a few other useful shapes. The original characters are typically for creating the boxes and lines in many PC programs.

In the Macintosh environment, Graphic is most useful for creating boxed lines and quick-and-dirty borders, often boxing text and graphics more accurately than the main application can. Graphic
KeyCap’s third font, Gray, contains only 12 characters — ten gray rectangles of increasing densities, and two fixed spaces. The lighter tints are especially useful for creating write-in boxes on forms or documents, or for adding emphasis to text. By following the manual’s clear directions, you can even create large gray areas without the need for a separate graphics program.

All three fonts come in both bit-mapped (screen) and PostScript (printer) versions. You should install the screen fonts, although you need the automatically downloading printer fonts only if you’re using a PostScript-based printer.

The screen fonts are installed in the usual way, with Font/DA Mover or font-enabling software like Suitcase II. You install printer fonts by dragging them into your System folder. Downloading KeyCap Fonts is simple, since the package includes Altsys’ Download utility. If your printer requires the Adobe Font Metrics, the appropriate files are included.

The manual appears to be a revision of the IBM version. That’s not to say it’s bad; it’s just that there’s emphasis on how to create fake PC screens. But the basic instructions are clear and well presented, and the manual provides a wealth of useful tips for using KeyCap Fonts with Macintosh applications.

The only additions I’d like to see are screen fonts in 30- and 36-point sizes. As is, these fonts print superbly on the ImageWriter and ImageWriter II, but the ImageWriter LQ requires a reduced triple-size font for best results.

KeyCap Fonts will be most useful and cost-effective in desktop-publishing shops; casual users may have trouble justifying the price. Nevertheless, KeyCap Fonts is thoroughly professional work and should be in the font library of everyone who does even a page of documentation. Your readers will appreciate the results.

Steven Bobker

KeyCap Fonts

List Price: $149.95
Published by: Paperback
Software International, 2830 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710;
(415) 644-2116.
Version: 1.0
Requires: Any Mac and a printer.
Compatibility: Mac II and MultiFinder friendly.
Application Size: 46K for full sets of screen and printer fonts; 8K for downloading application.
Copy Protection: None

LetrTuck

One hallmark of high-quality commercial typesetting is kerning, a technique for adjusting letterspacing to improve the appearance and readability of text. For instance, the letters To look and read better if the o is tucked under the T. Most Macintosh fonts come with some predefined kerned pairs, which are stored in a special table in the FOND resource and automatically applied whenever the font is used. Some programs let you adjust letterspacing manually, which can be useful in touching up a headline, for example. If you don’t like a font’s kerned pairs, however, and you want to add or modify kerned pairs globally, you’re out of luck.

Enter LetrTuck, a nifty little program from EDCO Services that lets you directly alter the kerned-pair information in a font’s FOND resource. You can add, delete, or modify up to 2,000 kerned pairs per font. The changes are permanent and will be used automatically for both screen and printer versions of the font.

You can customize any font that is installed in your System or is available through a program like Suitcase. Be sure to back up your System before you begin because the program alters the System file. The process is simple: Select the font and style — each style (bold, italic, and so on) has a separate kerned-pair table — and LetrTuck will show the kerned pairs that already exist. When you select a pair, a dialog box displays the letters in 12 and 72 points along with their current kerning value. You change the kerning value either by sliding a scroll bar to the left (tighter) or right (looser) or by typing in the value directly. Changes are reflected instantly in the two-letter samples. Adding a new kerned pair is as simple as specifying the letters and adjusting their spacing. To delete a pair, select it and use the Delete command.

When you kern a letter pair, you’re actually changing the system of units used to measure the spacing between characters. LetrTuck’s default is 72 units to the em, but you can choose increments ranging from 10 to 2,000 units per em. (An em space is as many points wide as the font is high.) When installing the new kerning values in the FOND resource, LetrTuck translates them into the 1,000-unit system used by PostScript.

DESKTOP REVIEWS
The fact that you’re considering a Macintosh II shows you’re serious about computers. That you want to reach as far as a great system will let you. So you can reach your potential.

Well, now there’s a way to go even further.

By giving your Mac II a MacSync™ monitor from NEC.

MacSync is designed solely for the Macintosh II Video Card. And because it is the direct result of some meaningful conversations with Mac II users, it has all the features you’ve always wanted in a monitor.

For instance, you asked for easier, more convenient controls. So we moved them up front. You also wanted a 14” non-glare screen to reduce
the Macs.

fatigue. A smaller footprint and a tilt-swivel base, for more comfortable viewing. They're yours. What's more, we give you a cabinet that looks as good from the back as it does from the front. And a HyperCard stack on-screen user reference guide called MacSync Valet.

All at no extra cost.

And if you don't mind us saying so, that's the least you and your Macintosh II deserve.

MacSync from NEC. We've taken everything we've learned about making great color monitors. And applied it to the Macs.

For literature, call 1-800-826-2255. For technical details, call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. 1-800-FONE-NEC.

Please circle 160 on reader service card.
Desktop publishers with a perfectionist streak will love LetrTuck, the first Mac program that lets you add, delete, or modify kerned pairs in the System fonts.

Kerning values may be difficult to understand at first, and the manual — despite good intentions — is of little help. Don't worry about calculating how much actual space needs to be closed up between a pair. Just keep in mind that kerning values are proportional to point size; judge your kerning efforts visually using the 12- and 72-point samples.

It's a good idea to print a sample of any pairs you've added or modified to see how they look on paper. LetrTuck will print five sizes of the selected pair and all other pairs that begin with the same character. Once you're satisfied, you can save the kerning table back to the original font or apply it to another font or style. This could be useful if your fonts are similar enough, but generally you'll want to have different tables for each font.

LetrTuck also lets you save the kerning table as a text file.

LetrTuck does provide a quick and easy way of adjusting kerned-pair tables, but some of its features are inelegant, confusing, and even a little buggy. For instance, the program won't store kerning values entered from the keyboard. It also stubbornly refuses to print samples of any pair beginning with an apostrophe. More importantly, LetrTuck does not work with MultiFinder. The program crashed when we tried to save the kerning table, and the font we altered was subsequently inaccessible from LetrTuck or any other program and had to be reinstalled.

LetrTuck calls its font menu a Family menu, but if you install a style-specific screen font like B Palatino Bold, it will be listed separately from the rest of the Palatino family. What's more, the Family menu isn't sorted alphabetically, so if you have a lot of fonts, be prepared to spend time searching for the one you want.

There's no way to see all the kerning values for a table at once, so you can't easily compare values. This is too bad, because many predefined pairs have a value of zero (no kerning) and could easily be deleted to save space in a crowded System. If you add a kern pair and then change your mind, clicking Cancel should do the trick. But instead, the program adds the pair with a kerning value of zero, unnecessarily cluttering the kerning table.

Finally, the manual is generally clear and well presented, but it serves the dual purpose of documenting both the Macintosh and PC versions of LetrTuck. In some sections — most notably the discussion of the unit system — information on both versions is presented jointly, making it difficult to decipher which information is relevant to the Macintosh. In short, LetrTuck is a useful utility for the serious desktop publisher, but the program itself could stand a little more tightening.

David Lester
Desktop publishers can take the guesswork out of copy fitting with UltraSpec, a HyperCard-based program that performs the necessary calculations for you and then creates dummy pages.

In UltraSpec's Layout window, you assign space for previously specced stories and graphic elements on dummy pages.

treated as graphics rather than as text. However, you must know beforehand the amount of space needed for headlines. A considerable amount of preprinting and measuring of elements like headlines and captions is de rigueur.

Once this preliminary work is done, you get down to the nitty-gritty of layout. You place a page element by numerically indicating the location and size of the text or graphic block, and UltraSpec then draws the block in a noninteractive page mock-up.

Each element — headline, graphic, text, or ad — appears on-screen with codes denoting story number, part, physical starting position on the page, and length. All elements can be edited after initial placement.

Once you've placed all the publication's elements, UltraSpec can print dummy pages. The printed dummies are considerably more informative than those displayed on-screen. A header contains information about margins, leading, page size, and so on, and the various story elements are more clearly described. My only complaint is that the printed dummies come out reduced by about 18 percent of actual size. I assume this was done to allow room for the header, but I'd prefer the header on a separate page and the dummy at actual size.

Make sure you've chosen a printer before you enter UltraSpec, because the HyperCard Apple menu is generally not accessible while the program is running. But if you forget, there's an undocumented workaround. Hit Command-space bar, and the HyperCard menu bar will appear, allowing you access to the Chooser. To make it disappear, hit Command-space bar again.

Although UltraSpec shows some promise, its shortcomings are legion. Unbelievably, you can specify only one font, point size, and leading amount per publication. There's no easy way to incorporate drop caps into the copy-fitting calculations. Graphics must span whole columns, so odd-sized graphics are verboten. Only one master page is definable, and you can't set up gutter margins for facing pages.

UltraSpec comes with one 800K floppy disk, a 49-page manual, and a brief learning cassette. The manual lacks an index and table of contents, and the examples don't have sufficient detail.

The audio cassette is essentially a rehash of the manual. Occasionally it is even misleading. For example, it instructs you to click the OK button, although the button is clearly labeled Accept on the screen.

Finally, the manual says UltraSpec will run on 1-megabyte machines, but take my advice: don't even think about it. My attempts to use that configuration produced an interminably slow and quirky program that would tax the patience of Job. Do yourself a favor and consider UltraSpec only if you have at least 2 megabytes of RAM. I also had some screen refresh problems from time to time, even on the Mac II.

This is neither a great program nor a bad one. But I suspect that most people will find UltraSpec ultrahard and ultimately unnecessary. Desktop publishers will probably prefer to continue putting around in their favorite page-layout program, which can handle copy fitting almost as well without all the restrictions UltraSpec imposes. UltraSpec might make sense for traditional graphic designers or production departments, but the limitations it imposes on the creative process and on some aspects of design diminish its value.

Gregory Wasson
In April we stated that we wouldn't review 101 Scripts and Buttons until a legal problem regarding copyright infringement was resolved. Robertson Reed Smith's material has been removed from the package, and at this time he's taking no further action. So here's the promised review.

Last month Mike Swaine claimed that Hypercard is the "Universal Interface" and should be used as a front-end to almost anything, from mainframe databases to multimedia productions. This month, in defense, he brings us XCMDs and XFCNs.

If you have HyperCard tips you'd like to share, send them to Hyperspace, c/o MacUser, 950 Tower Lane, 18th floor, Foster City, CA 94404.

EDITED BY LAURA JOHNSON

HyperReview

101 Scripts and Buttons

I get a queasy feeling when I see a sign in a restaurant window that says, "All you can eat for $5.99." That's also the feeling I get from a software package called 101 Scripts and Buttons for HyperCard (from Individual Software).

At $69.95, the stack costs a good deal more than the salad/soup/pasta bar at Sizzler. On the plus side, you can explore the 101 offerings without putting your gastrointestinal tract in jeopardy. For me, the stack was a bit heartier than the Sizzler soups.

The manual's introduction tells you that the program name is fallacious — the actual count of objects exceeds 1,000. These items are categorized with eight main menu buttons. Pressing any of them pulls down a menu that lists the scripts and buttons relevant to each category.

The category names — Controls, Data Entry, Graphics, Resources, Sound, Text, Utilities, and XCMDs — do not accurately reflect their contents, however, nor are their contents mutually exclusive. For example, the Radio Buttons item appears in three different categories. This stack would be better represented if the main menu simply said: Hey, this stack has 67 cards, each card offers one or more neat gizmos, and here's a go-to list of the card names.

The focus of many of the most useful items in the stack is on interface enhancements. An elaborate animation recorder lets you create pathways by storing the coordinates of objects you drag. A Sticky Notes button automatically creates a pop-up field with its own close box, zoom box, and title bar. There's a Draw Rectangle external function that lets you pick up objects and move them around. Array, Table, and Grid Builders create spreadsheet-like series of buttons and fields after asking you to fill in the object's dimensions.

The stack contains a handful of interesting script examples plus a selection of animated icon and cursor scripts much like those offered in the public-domain libraries.

Other scripts let you create Hot Fields that allow mouse-downs on text to simulate mouse-downs on buttons, examples of time and date functions, and an elementary music-construction set. Fifteen XCMDs and XFCNs provide fast special effects, such as zooming rectangles and card flipping, as well as pop-up menus and menu bars. It's a shame that the source code to these XCMDs was not included, considering the dearth of this kind of educational material.

Utility stacks such as 101 Scripts and Buttons are targeted at serious HyperTalk scripters, not fledgling stack authors. That's unfortunate, since one of the best ways to learn advanced techniques is through example. But, beginners learning the fundamentals of HyperCard will find the tricks and techniques more frustrating than functional. You can't productively copy and paste a button into your own stack without some under-
State-of-the-Art Input for the State-of-the-Art Computer...

MacUser
The Macintosh Resource

For Greater Performance

YES! Rush my FREE HyperDisk and begin my subscription to MacUser for:

☐ One year (12 issues) for $19.97 — a 44% SAVINGS!
☐ Two years (24 issues) for $35.40 — a 50% SAVINGS!
Savings based on annual single-copy price of $35.40.

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY STATE ZIP 45695
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add $18 per year for postage outside USA. US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $27. Your HyperDisk will be shipped upon payment.

For Greater Performance

YES! Rush my FREE HyperDisk and begin my subscription to MacUser for:

☐ One year (12 issues) for $19.97 — a 44% SAVINGS!
☐ Two years (24 issues) for $35.40 — a 50% SAVINGS!
Savings based on annual single-copy price of $35.40.

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY STATE ZIP 45903
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add $18 per year for postage outside USA. US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $27. Your HyperDisk will be shipped upon payment.

For a Perfect Gift

YES! Rush a FREE HyperDisk and begin a gift subscription to MacUser for:

☐ One year (12 issues) for $19.97 — a 44% Savings!
☐ Two years (24 issues) for $35.40 — a 50% Savings!

TO:

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY STATE ZIP
SEND GIFT CARD FROM AND BILL:

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY STATE ZIP 45911
☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Savings based on annual single-copy price of $35.40. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add $18 per year for postage outside USA. US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is $27. The HyperDisk will be shipped upon payment.

Subscribe today, save up to 50% and get MacUser’s NEW HyperDisk—FREE—with your paid subscription! This great software will turn you into a HyperCard Super-Stacker fast. Features cut and splice utilities, custom font, zany sound effects, animated cursors and buttons, and much, much more.

And it’s yours FREE!
Plug More Power into Your MAC Every Month with MacUser and Save Up to 50%!

- Exclusive benchmark test evaluations and comparisons from MacUser Labs!
- Hands-on tutorials!
- Hundreds of product reviews in every issue!
- In-depth coverage of all Macintosh applications including desktop publishing, graphics, telecommunications and more!
- Comprehensive and useful power-user tips and procedures!

EXCLUSIVE BONUS ONLY FOR NEW SUBSCRIBERS! We will send you—absolutely free—MacUser's NEW HyperDisk with your paid subscription. This exclusive software will let you script your own unique stacks with professional style. Features utilities that let you split and solder stacks, work in a custom font, control your stacks with exclusive animated buttons and cursors, install special sound effects and much more—and it's yours FREE!
The Finest SCSI Data Storage Systems For The Macintosh

- "Zero" Foot Print Externals for Mac IIcx
- Combo Hard Disk and Tape Systems
- 45 MB Removable/Single or Dual Systems
- Internal and Externals from 20 to 600 MB

"Power Matched" Storage Systems For The Mac Plus, SE, II, IIx, SE/30 and IIcx

- 10.7 ms - 321 MB - Wren Runner
- 15 ms - 172 MB - SE/30 or IIcx
- 320 MB Streaming Tape Backup
- Mac/OS and A/UX Partitions

MicroNet's lli-330 or SBX-330, developed around the new Imprimis Wren Runner, 321 MB, 10.7 ms drive, is the fastest SCSI hard disk drive available. Best used with a Mac SE/30, II, IIx or IIcx with disk intensive applications.

Wren Runner - 10.7 ms - SCSI Hard Disk Drive

150, 300 and 600 MB - 16 ms Access
MicroNet specializes in Control Data/Imprimis drives that are industry known for their reliability and speed. Internal and external systems with tape combinations available.

Micro/Stack Series - 20 to 173 MB Systems
MicroNet offers 20, 45, 62, 90 and 173 MB, fast access hard disk drives in our zero foot print cabinet for the Plus, SE, SE/30 and the new IIcx. Plus our 60, 150 or 320 MB streaming tape or 45 MB removable cartridge systems.

Micro/Internal Series - 20 to 600 MB
We offer a complete range of internal systems for the Macintosh SE, SE/30, II, IIx and IIcx that are "Power Matched" with CPU and triple tested to ensure reliability.

MicroNet Technology, Inc.

13765-A Alton Parkway • Irvine, CA 92718 • Telephone: (714) 837-6033
FAX: (714) 837-1164 • AppleLink: D1656 • Compuserve: 76004,1611

Call today for data sheets. Products sold through dealers only. Dealer inquiries invited.
We maintain excellent quality standards and offer superior technical support.

Please circle 143 on reader service card.
Before you give your next presentation, press this button.

Turn Desktop Presentations Into Conference Room Power
Your Macintosh® is one of the best tools around for creating great presentation images. Now VideoShow® can take those images into the conference room where you’ll really impress your audience with high-resolution presentations in up to 100,000 brilliant colors on screen. And it’s as easy as pressing a button.

Create your images with your favorite graphics or presentation software like Microsoft® PowerPoint™, Aldus® Persuasion™, Symantec™ MORE II™, etc. Then take your presentation diskette from your Macintosh into the conference room. Insert it into VideoShow and press the button.

VideoShow turns your images into exciting, boardroom-quality presentations with dynamic transition effects, all in brilliant full color. Even if you’ve created your images on a Mac® SE or Plus.

And your Macintosh can remain in your office while you’re in the conference room. Just connect VideoShow to a color monitor or large-screen video projector. Insert your presentation disk, and press the button.

Easy On Your Budget
With three models, starting at $1795, there’s a VideoShow unit to fit every budget and presentation need. And VideoShow can operate as the cornerstone of a full system for creating presentations in a variety of media.

Brilliant Slides, Too
When you need professional quality high-resolution slides, simply add PhotoMetric® SlideMaker® to turn your great images into great slides. At your desk. No guesswork. No service bureaus. No delays. No problems.

And Instant Overheads
VideoShow with PrintMaker® software and a color printer, produces sharp, brilliantly colored overhead transparencies and hard-copy handouts. Easily and instantly.

You have to see VideoShow to believe it. Call today 800-556-1234, ext. 234.
In California, call 800-441-2345, ext. 234.

General Parametrics Corporation
The leader in desktop presentation products

Trademark/Owner: Aldus, Persuasion/Aldus Corporation; Mac, Macintosh/Apple Computer, Inc.; PhotoMetric, PrintMaker, SlideMaker, VideoShow/General Parametrics Corporation; Microsoft, PowerPoint/Microsoft Corporation; MORE II, Symantec/Symantec Corporation.

Please circle 5 on reader service card.
standing of the script behind it.

For example, the product packaging says the stack offers buttons to allow searching and sorting within a field. Now, I just happened to have a 300-item field in a stack of my own that needed sorting. Without stopping first at the manual, I double-clicked on the stack and found the main navigation screen. This card had more than 20 buttons but nothing named Search or Sort. So I went to the manual and looked in the table of contents (there is no index). Yes, there was a heading on searches and sorts, but the text didn’t say where in the stack it was located, so I went back to the stack and began pressing buttons. I discovered a pull-down menu called Text that led to the Search and Sort card.

The Search and Sort card contained a sample field to demonstrate the search and sort buttons. I tried copying the Sort button from the company's stack into mine, but the sorting code didn’t reside in the button script. The button contained only a handler caller and some timing statements.

I could have gone looking for the sorting handler, but instead I decided to copy the field from my stack into Individual Software’s sample field. I pressed the Sort button and then waited 25 minutes for the sort to be performed. Finally, I copied my sorted field back into my stack. In the end, I accomplished my task but without the luxury of having the Sort button in my own stack.

The design of 101 Scripts and Buttons is cluttered and sometimes ugly, yet the coding shows professionalism and punch. Also, the pop-up help fields and an adequate manual give this stack an edge on the public-domain programs offering similar script techniques.

— Carrie Moss

---

101 Scripts and Buttons for HyperCard

List Price: $69.95
Published by: Individual Software, Inc., 125 Shoreway Road, Suite 3000, San Carlos, CA 94070-2704; (800) 331-3313; in CA, (415) 595-8855.
Version: 1:1
Requires: 1 megabyte (2 megabytes recommended), hard disk, HyperCard.
Compatibility: Mac Plus and later.
Application Size: 750K
Copy Protection: None

---

miroGRAPH

Graphics for Mac II

Highest Resolutions

PC/AT and PS/2 are featuring resolutions of 1024 x 768, 1280 x 1024 or 1600 x 1200. Drivers for major software products are supplied with our boards. Ask for our actual compatibility list.

Made in Germany

USA: miro, 27758 Santa Margarita Pkwy., Suite 285, Mission Viejo, CA 92691, Phone 1-714-380-1120, Fax 1-714-582-3873
Germany: miro, Gilbberger Str. 28, 3300 Braunschweig, Phone: 49-531-30091-0, Fax 49-531-30091-99, Apple Link GES.0012

Please circle 89 on reader service card.

---

JUNE 1989 MAC USER 219
"A hard disk for my Mac"?
I've got my Preference."

One drive stands out. This is it.
If you think all Apple* hard disks are created equal, you don't have a Preference. You should.
Preference is our family of performance products for computer users who care. For Apple users, it's the new 20 or 40 megabyte storage solution that's swift, sleek and simply a pleasure to use.

A Preference for Performance.
These new hard disks come with 32 Kbytes of built-in caching, 1:1 interleave and high performance SCSI drivers. Result: They're incredibly fast. So you "Open" and "Save" files in a flash.

Which is all the more amazing when you consider that we packed this performance into such a diminutive package—compact enough to sit beside, beneath or even on top of your computer, and tough enough to travel with you.

A Preference for Simplicity.
Our new drives come ready to plug and play, preformatted and ready to connect to your Macintosh II*, SE*, Plus* or any Apple II* with SCSI adapter. And they can even be used to provide font storage for the Laserwriter* II NTX.

All in all, it's never been easier to make the right choice! Call 415-960-3360 for complete product details. Then see your Apple dealer. And express your Preference.

Western Digital is a registered trademark and Preference is a trademark of Western Digital Corporation.

*Apple and LaserWriter are registered trademarks and Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, Macintosh Plus, and Apple II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright © 1988 Western Digital Corporation.

Please circle 153 on reader service card.
After centuries of practice, mankind perfects engineering calculations: MathCAD.

Announcing MathCAD:
A Calculating Renaissance
For Your Mac.

What the historians will call it, only time will tell.
Perhaps the Century of Speed, or the Era of Ease. But whatever the name, this is the age of MathCAD, the only math package that looks and works the way you think.

MathCAD takes full advantage of the Macintosh® interface, with features that make it simple to enter operators and Greek letters into equations.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being “everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox.” And when it was compared to the competition, it was “MathCAD by a mile.”

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

Speed, power and flexibility.
Enter the new era of engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being “everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox.” And when it was compared to the competition, it was “MathCAD by a mile.”

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

Speed, power and flexibility.
Enter the new era of engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being “everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox.” And when it was compared to the competition, it was “MathCAD by a mile.”

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

Speed, power and flexibility.
Enter the new era of engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being “everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox.” And when it was compared to the competition, it was “MathCAD by a mile.”

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

Speed, power and flexibility.
Enter the new era of engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being “everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox.” And when it was compared to the competition, it was “MathCAD by a mile.”

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

Speed, power and flexibility.
Enter the new era of engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD.
Last month I waxed eloquent on the potential uses of HyperCard, calling it, among other things, The Universal Interface, The Multimedia Interface, and Bill Atkinson’s Demo Program. I claimed that the HyperCard interface could be grafted onto just about anything, from mainframe databases to multimedia productions, and strongly implied that it should be.

Before John Dvorak throws a bucket of water on me, I suppose I should confess that HyperCard can’t really do any of those things very well. Anyone trying to use HyperCard for the purposes I described quickly runs up against serious limitations in HyperCard and in its halfheartedly object-oriented programming language, HyperTalk.

What could I have been thinking of?

External commands and external functions — XCMDs and XFCNs, for short — are what I was thinking of. This month I’ll explain what these are and how they can be used, and are already being used, to turn HyperCard into all the wonderful things I described last month. I’ll also list some good external commands and tell where to get them and how to use them.

HyperCard has just two virtues: a powerful and intuitive user-manipulable user interface and enormous extensibility. This extensibility (XBTY for short) is the ability to teach HyperCard new tricks. HyperTalk’s author, Dan Winkler, built this XBTY into HyperTalk to allow programmers to add their own commands and functions to the language. These external extensions can be written in a real — er, in another — programming language yet are treated by HyperTalk as though they were part of its native HyperVocabulary. An XCMD acts like a HyperTalk command when used in scripts or typed into the message box, and an XFCN acts like a HyperTalk function.

This XBTY is of obvious value to programmers. Wherever a limitation of HyperTalk rears its head, you can write your way around it in assembly language or C or Pascal or SNOBOL (well, maybe not SNOBOL) and incorporate the result into HyperTalk as an XCMD or XFCN. An example is the Flash XCMD. If you type Flash into the message box, the screen will flash. A naive user of HyperCard might conclude that Flash was a HyperTalk command, but in fact it is an XCMD, written by Dan Winkler and distributed with every version of HyperCard. It’s not part of the HyperTalk language, and you could remove it from your version of HyperCard if doing so served some purpose of your own.

External commands and functions are also useful for getting around limitations of HyperCard itself. HyperCard does not support full-screen, full-color pictures on a Mac II — an inherent irritation designed into the product, not just an annoying limitation of the HyperTalk language. But several XCMDs, starting with Color from Imaginetics Neovision, have grafted such capabilities onto the product with, admittedly, varying degrees of clumsiness. However much this flashing and colorizing may brighten the HyperTalk programmer’s life, the real value of external commands and functions is to HyperCard users. An XCMD or XFCN may appear to users as a button on a stack, as a command to type into the message box, or as a more dispersed functionality in a stack. The most interesting XCMDs and XFCNs exploit the XBTY of HyperCard in one of the directions I mentioned last month.

Here are a few recent XMPUs that have crossed my desk.

Apple supplies a set of XCMDs and XFCNs for accessing AppleTalk networks: the HyperCard AppleTalk Toolkit version 2.5 is available from Apple’s APDA division, as are the HyperCard Serial Communications Toolkit version 2.5 and the HyperCard VideoDisk Toolkit, for accessing, organizing, and controlling still images, motion sequences, and sounds recorded on videodisc (APDA, Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Mail Stop 33G, Cupertino, CA 95014-6299).

Robert J. Beichner at the State University of New York at Buffalo (Center for Learning and Technology, Faculty of Educational Studies, 217 Christopher Baldy Hall, Buffalo, NY 14260; (716) 636-2110) is selling a set of graphing tools for computer-aided instruction for $20. They are implemented as a HyperCard XCMD.

Zone 1 Inc. (at 382 Nalley Drive, Suite 101, Stone Mountain, GA 30087) sells Hyper-XCall, which lets programmers tie FORTRAN routines into their scripts, and Hyper-XRemote, which drives the Kodak Datashow Remote (a wireless palm-size device for controlling presentations).

There are some good commercial products, but many useful external commands and functions are public-domain and shareware products. Finding these XCMDs and XFCNs can be a challenge. You have to watch the Mac magazines like a hawk. Significant new XCMDs and XFCNs may get only a passing mention at best in the general Mac press (I know I’m overlooking many excellent products in this column), and the HyperCard-specific publications may do only a little better. The best

BY MICHAEL SWAINE
Getting Externals Out

Sometimes the author of a HyperCard external command or function fails to provide any obvious means for installing it in your stack. The following general procedure allows you to copy any XCMD or XFCN from any stack to any other stack.

1. After making a note of the name of the stack with the XCMD (or XFCN) you want, find the ResEdit utility and double-click on its jack-in-the-box icon to invoke it.

2. ResEdit is now displaying a window for each disk it knows about, listing the files and folders. Double-click through the folders as necessary until you find the stack that contains the XCMD (or XFCN). When you find it, double-click on its icon to open it.

3. Find the resource type you're after, either XCMD or XFCN. (Scroll to the bottom of the list.) Double-click on the word XCMD (or XFCN) to see the names of the XCMDs (or XFCNs) in this stack.

4. Copy the XCMD (or XFCN) you want. (Select it and type Command-C.)

5. Now locate and open the stack to which you want to copy the XCMD (or XFCN). (See step 2.) Copying it into your Home stack (or into the HyperCard application file itself) makes it available to all your stacks. (To be safe, always try out such modifications on a backup copy.)

6. Paste the XCMD (or XFCN) into this stack. (Type Command-V.)

7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for each XCMD or XFCN you want to copy; then quit ResEdit, saving your changes. (ResEdit asks if you want to save your changes before quitting. You do.)

You can also copy all the XCMDs (or XFCNs) of a stack at once, memory permitting, by single-clicking rather than double-clicking on the word XCMD (or XFCN) in step 3 and then proceeding as above.
How to speed up your accounting cycle

Whether you're shopping for your first computerized accounting system or making do with some other "solution", you owe it to yourself to see why Bedford's Simply Accounting is the fastest way to get your small business from transaction to report.

"Simply Accounting is one of the best all-in-one programs"
Mcworld October 1988

Quick to setup...
Installation is as easy as copying the program onto a working diskette and double-clicking the icon.

Easy to learn...
Within minutes you will be moving easily through the six fully integrated functions using only your mouse. The sample accounting records and self-paced tutorial allow you to get comfortable with the program before entering your own company's data.

A snap to use...
With Simply Accounting you'll need to enter transactions only once. Payroll, Payables and Receivables data are instantly transferred to General Ledger, Inventory and Jobcost as required. On-screen lists of your chart of accounts, suppliers, customers, employees and inventory pop up with a simple click and drag of your mouse.

If you need your bottom line in a hurry or a quick check of a client's payment status, a few clicks is all it takes to display any report instantly.

"small businesses owe it to themselves to give this product a hard look"
MacUser September 1988

Stop wasting time...
Blast down to your nearest Bedford dealer or Apple® reseller today and, for only $349 complete, let Simply Accounting show you the easiest way to speed up your accounting cycle.

Call 1-800-255-8361 for more information.
Imagine how confined your world would be without FastPath.

One of the nice things about the Macintosh is that every one comes with a network built in. It's called LocalTalk, and it works perfectly if your need is to connect a small group of Macintoshes and peripherals, and speed is not of the essence.

When Things Get a Little Crowded.

Unfortunately the problems begin when you need to link lots of Macs together, and you want the network to run at speed.

Then, it all becomes too much for a LocalTalk network.

And if you want to talk to a non Mac environment, it gets to be almost impossible.

Unless, that is, you invest in a FastPath, Kinetics' answer to Macintosh connectivity.

Why You Need Your Options Open.

The Kinetics FastPath is a gateway that connects LocalTalk networks to Ethernet networks. It not only lets groups of Macs talk to each other over a high-speed Ethernet backbone, it allows them to talk to DEC VAXes, UNIX hosts and workstations, PCs, remote networks and other Macs.

FastPath immediately increases overall network performance and productivity. And because you can run software based on AppleTalk, TCP/IP or DECnet protocols, it keeps your connectivity options open for the future.

Your large network is made even more manageable because of the innovative LAN Ranger software included with every FastPath. And LAN Ranger uses the Macintosh interface to provide the network manager with the first graphical view of an AppleTalk inter-network.

The Best Connected Macintoshes.

FastPath is just one of our Macintosh to Ethernet networking products. We have a complete range of hardware and software connectivity solutions that open up a world of possibilities, including our EtherPort line that lets you connect Macs directly to Ethernet.

It's a smart business move to get a basic grounding in networking before you commit yourself.

So, please call for a free copy of Kinetics' Network Primer, our user oriented introduction to networking.

And, of course, feel free to call us anytime and ask for more information about connecting Macintoshes to Ethernet LANs: call 1-800-433-4608; in California, call 415-947-0998.

We'll be glad to help you open up your world.

Kinetics
We network networks.

A Division of Excelan
Kinetics/Excelan, 2540 Camino Diablo
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
Tel: (415) 947-0998 Fax: (415) 947-1238

Please circle 93 on reader service card.
If you're like most Macintosh users, one of the reasons you got hooked on the Macintosh in the first place is that it's so easy to use.

Which is why you'll be happy to know that now you can use any Macintosh, from the 512Ke to the Macintosh II, to access any IBM mainframe with scarcely more than the click of a mouse.

MacMainFrame is a Macintosh-to-IBM mainframe link that puts your Macintosh and your mainframe on speaking terms.

MacMainFrame gives you complete Macintosh-to-mainframe functionality including file transfer.

You can access the host remotely from your satellite or home office. Or from client sites.

And because MacMainFrame builds on the flexibility inherent in your Macintosh, you can even create your own personal operating environment. With convenient features that include everything from keyboard remapping to user-definable screen colors.

In all candor, when it comes to connecting the Macintosh with IBM, no other Macintosh-to-mainframe link is as true to the Macintosh ideal as MacMainFrame.

For the authorized MacMainFrame dealer or distributor nearest you, call 1-800-289-2526, extension 27.

Or write to Avatar Corporation, 65 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748.

Now Macintosh II users can run up to five host sessions simultaneously with MacMainFrame/DFT.
BRIDGES

Oracle for Macintosh finally began shipping in January. Although you can’t just pull it off the shelf and go to work with it immediately, this new member of the Oracle product family provides a powerful development environment that will give Macs access to the billions of bytes of data stored in Oracle databases on computers large and small. David Beaver of the Automation Group offers a first look at what promises to be an important product.

Been waiting for Apple and DEC to finally live up to their Apple-DEC alliance promises? Or for CU1 to extend application support in the world won’t do anyone any good. How long will we have to wait? Network Innovations has stopped making predictions (but offered June as a target). Contact Network Innovations, 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 257-6800.

Alisa Systems

Alisa had a couple of significant announcements at DEXPO East, one for “real soon” and one in the “some day” category. First, the real-soon item: Alisa’s TSSnet product, which provides Macs with DECnet connectivity, will be extended to support Macs on LocalTalk networks. The currently shipping version (1.3) requires each Mac connected to a DECnet network to have its own Ethernet card, an external Ethernet box, or an asynchronous connection. The new version (1.3.2), due out by the time you read this, will provide DECnet access to any Mac on a LocalTalk network.

The new TSSnet will let Macs make use of DECnet mail and file-transfer capabilities even without a connection to a VAX, although such a configuration is pretty unlikely. The main use of version 1.3.2 will be in conjunction with Kinetics’ FastPath 4, to allow Macs on a LocalTalk network to connect to a VAX on Ethernet. Kinetics is working on a modification of its DECnet software, which downloads into FastPath 4, scheduled to be ready at the same time as the new TSSnet. TSSnet 1.3.2 will cost $495 per Mac, the same as the current version, with free upgrades available to registered users who request them. For information about FastPath software upgrades, contact Kinetics, 2540 Camino Diablo Road, Walnut Creek, CA 94596; (800) 433-4608; (415) 947-0998 in California.

Alisa’s “some day” announcement was that DEC has licensed AlisaTalk technology as the basis of its core software offering for Mac/VAX connectivity. DEC committed to providing VAX-based services for Mac/AppleTalk connections when it announced its alliance with Apple in January ’88. Exactly what features the new DEC software package will offer remains a secret, as do the name, price, and delivery date of the product. Alisa’s currently shipping AlisaTalk package includes AlisaShare, a VMS-based AppleShare file server compliant with AppleTalk Filing Protocols (AFP), along with print-server and terminal-emulation modules. You can reach Alisa Systems at 221 E. Walnut St., Suite 175, Pasadena, CA 91101; (818) 792-9474.

Network Innovations’ CL/1

In other DEXPO news, Network Innovations’ CL/1 database connectivity language still hasn’t shipped. That’s news? You tell me. More precisely, what didn’t ship was CL/1 server software, the part that goes on the mainframe where the database lives.

Apple is promoting CL/1 as the way for any Mac-based application to talk to practically any database anywhere. The initial release of CL/1 server software will be for VAX VMS. Although that is still not available, several companies added new products to the growing list of Mac applications that will support CL/1, most notably Odesta’s GeoQuery and Neuron Data’s Nexexpert Object. Fairfield Software also announced a desk-accessory implementation of CL/1 called ClearAccess (see Figure 1). Unfortunately, until the server software ships, all the front-end application support in the world won’t do anyone any good. How long will we have to wait? Network Innovations has stopped making predictions (but offered June as a target). Contact Network Innovations, 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 257-6800.

Figure 1: ClearAccess, from Fairfield Software, provides CL/1 capability in a desk accessory. Here it is being used to access information from an Informix database on a VAX; that information has been pasted into an Excel spreadsheet.
LaCie
At the Macworld Expo in San Francisco last January, LaCie announced SilverPlatter, a software package that enables a modem, printer, or other serial device attached to a Mac to be shared by other Macs on the network, as if it were a LocalTalk device. Shared devices appear in, and can be selected from, the Chooser. It’s like a Shiva NetSerial implemented in software, but instead of using specialized hardware in an external box. SilverPlatter uses the Mac’s CPU to perform its AppleTalk magic. So what? NetSerial costs $399; SilverPlatter, $99.95. It should be available by the time you read this. Contact LaCie, 16285 S.W. 85th St., Suite 306, Tigard, OR 97224; (800) 999-0143.

VX M Technologies
VXM began shipping its TIM session layer software for TCP/IP, now available for the Mac, as well as on DOS machines, VAXes, Suns, Apollos, and mainframes. Without TIM, distributed applications must use remote procedure calls (RPCs). When one machine makes a remote procedure request of another machine, the called machine must stop what it’s doing to service the remote request. If that machine is tracking the movement of a user’s mouse, the user will experience a jumpy screen response.

TIM gives priority to user-initiated actions over remote ones, which results in smoother response. TIM also allows a bidirectional flow of data between machines. With RPCs, only one side can talk at a time.

As we went to press, VXM Technologies also announced that it will be providing TIM functionality in HyperCard XCMD form. Look for other developers to incorporate TIM features into their applications soon.

Pre-HyperCard TIM costs $365. The version with HyperCard XCMDs, to be released in April, costs $395. Registered owners of the older version can upgrade for the difference, and site licensing is available. Contact VXM Technologies, P.O. Box 9121, Kenmore Station, Boston, MA 02215-9121; (800) 627-5221.

DMA
Also new to networking is Dynamic Microprocessor Associates’ (DMA’s) pM A C T E R M, which is now called pM A C T E R M/NETWORK. Previous versions of pM A C T E R M allowed a Mac to control a PC via a direct connection. The network version ($395) provides the same capability for Macs and PCs connected on a LocalTalk network. The PC must, of course, have a LocalTalk card installed. Contact Dynamic Microprocessor Associates, 60 E. 42nd St., Suite 1100, New York, NY 10165; (212) 687-7115.
### Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>TurboNet ST™</th>
<th>PhoneNET Plus®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-Termination</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000 Networking Feet</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetime Warranty</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Indicator Lights</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge Indicators &amp; Protection</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Reduction Circuit</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$59.95 Suggested Retail</td>
<td></td>
<td>$59.95 Suggested Retail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We wanted to do a comparison. You know, the kind where we do the little box with all the check marks on our side. But we found when you add up all the features, there's just no comparison. TurboNet ST simply outperforms PhoneNET Plus. Here's why:

**NO TERMINATION HASSLES.**
Ordinary connectors need terminating resistors to balance things out. So if you don't terminate your network in all the right places, it may not work right. But TurboNet ST, with its built-in self-termination, will connect anywhere it's needed, to make installation a breeze and network changes hassle-free.

**TRAFFIC LIGHTS.**
Sometimes, even the best networks won't work right. They act funny. Suddenly, enter our traffic lights. LEDs flash at each connector with data traffic but are otherwise dormant, saving you hours of hair-pulling diagnostic time. They also absorb current spikes to protect your computer.

**GET TO 5,000 FEET FAST!**
Every AppleTalk® network has its limits. Even TurboNet ST. Only our limits are less limiting: up to 5,000 feet of network wiring without costly amplifiers or bridges. Even our best competitor runs out of steam at 3,000 feet. And every TurboNet connector is compatible with AppleTalk and other third-party network products.

**OUR WARRANTY? HOW ABOUT A LIFETIME!**
When you build TurboNet ST as strong as it is smart, you become confident about its life expectancy. And when you're Nuvotech, you put your warranty where your mouth is. Lifetime. No Questions. No Hassle. Nuff Said.

**DONT TAKE OUR WORD FOR IT.**
After all, it's our ad so we can say whatever we want. Here's what experts say:

> "With its phone-wire cabling, its self-termination and its often-useful LEDs, the TurboNet ST comes out on top in my rating of LocalTalk® compatible cabling systems."

**IT'S YOUR TURN.**
We've told you about the best connector on earth. If you don't know where on earth to find your Nuvotech dealer, just call us.

**800-232-9922**  
(Inside California 415-331-7815)

**REFINING THE ART OF NETWORKING.**

---

Please circle 128 on reader service card.

TurboNet ST, TurboNet and Nuvotech are trademarks of Nuvotech, Inc. AppleTalk and LocalTalk are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PhoneNet Plus is a registered trademark of Farallon Computing, Inc. © 1989 Nuvotech, Inc.

Dealers: distributed by Micro D. P.S. We also supply a standard TurboNet™ connector for $49.95.
Apple Revamps A/UX

Release 1.1, Apple’s first major update to A/UX, adds better Toolbox support, tape backup, and more.

Apple’s initial A/UX release last year was a solid AT&T System V Release 2 UNIX with significant BSD 4.2 enhancements. Unfortunately, support for native Macintosh applications was minimal. Under A/UX 1.0, a user could, in theory, launch a Macintosh application by using a utility to copy the application from a Mac floppy disk to an A/UX disk and then using A/UX’s launch facility to run the program. Very few Mac programs would launch successfully, though, partly because A/UX support for the Mac Toolbox was weak.

Announced at January’s Macworld Expo, Release 1.1 is Apple’s first major update to A/UX and was expected to have shipped in March.

Toolbox support has been much improved. The biggest enhancements are support for Color and Desk Accessories. LocalTalk network printing is now possible, although additional hardware (such as a MacCommCard) is required, and there is still no support for dedicated printers connected through the serial port. The Sound Manager is not supported, nor is there any progress in Release 1.1 toward integrating the Macintosh Finder with A/UX.

What all this means is that most “32-bit clean” Mac applications should now run under A/UX. HyperCard version 1.2.2 will be A/UX compatible. Claris has already announced that its newest releases — MacWrite II, MacProject II and MacDraw II version 1.1 — will run under A/UX. Microsoft has also committed to support A/UX in its Mac software.

System performance has been improved in the new release, and Apple’s tape and CD-ROM drives are now supported. The tar and cpio backup programs will work with the Apple drive, allowing it to be used for backup as well as for software distribution. Additionally, the incremental backup programs dump and restore, omitted from A/UX 1.0, are now included.

A/UX 1.1 supports draft 12 of the Institute for Electronics Engineers (IEEE) POSIX standard for portable UNIX applications. Compliance is required for the federal government market, a market that Apple is pursuing aggressively.

Somewhat independent of A/UX 1.1, Apple is shipping X-Window, release 11, version 3, both client and server software. X-Window, developed at MIT, is an industry-standard distributed windowing environment. X should run under either A/UX 1.0 or 1.1 and will cost $329.

Apple Computer has acquired the rights to distribute StarNine’s HFX copy utility (from the excellent StarNine Utilities for A/UX, reviewed in the February ’89 MacUser) with A/UX 1.1. HFX simplifies the task of copying files between Mac and A/UX disks.

Apple is now selling its A/UX bundle for $8,352, which includes a Macintosh IIx (without monitor) with 4 megabytes of memory and A/UX on an 80-megabyte hard disk. A/UX alone is available for $2,282 on an external 80-megabyte disk, for $2,182 on an internal 80-megabyte disk, or for $695 on tape. Manuals are sold separately. Updates are available for owners of A/UX 1.0. Contact Apple Computer, 20525 Mariann Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 996-1010.
PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF MacUser

Make your collection of MacUser a handsome addition to your office or home—and protect them for easy reference!

MacUser Magazine Binders and Cases are made of durable luxury-look leatherette over quality binder board. Custom designed for MacUser, every order receives FREE gold transfer foil to personalize dates and volume numbers.

For Fast Service Call Toll Free, 1-800-972-5858

MAGAZINE BINDERS

Hold your issues on individual snap-on rods. $9.95 each. 3 for $27.95. 6 for $52.95.

OPEN BACK CASES

Store your copies for individual reference. $7.95 each. 3 for $21.95. 6 for $39.95.

MacUser

c/o Jesse Jones Industries
499 East Erie Avenue—Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send me: Quantity__ Binders __ Cases __

Payment by check or money order enclosed for $__

Add $1 per case/binder for postage and handling. (Outside USA, add $2.50 per case/binder ordered, US Currency only.)

Charge my: __ AmEx __ Visa __ MC (minimum order $15)

Card No. ____________ Exp. Date ____________

Name ____________

Street Address ____________

City ____________ State __ Zip __

*CA residents add 8% sales tax.

BECAUSE YOU ASKED FOR MORE SPEED FOR YOUR MACINTOSH II

33.3 MHz OF SPEED

68030 DESIGN

MacUser Labs Says

"Blistering speed based in part on a 64K cache. Well written SANE INIT patch also contributes to performance" — The Si3033 accelerator is the fastest on every test.

Specific Application Performance Increase

Excel™ recalculation 2.38x
Fourth Dimension™ sort 2.04x
Logic Works™ compile 2.38x
VersaCAD™ calculate area 2.44x
Fortran Atomic Orbital calculation 2.72x

Speed, performance, and flexibility.
With the Si3033, you have it all.
Call Now for the dealer nearest you!

[800] 862-2636
[408] 734-9151 [in California]

SiCLONE™

Sales and Engineering Corporation
Milpitas, California

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. SiCLONE and SiCLONE are trademarks of SiCLONE Sales and Engineering Corporation.

Please circle 68 on reader service card.
Oracle
The Future of Mac-to-Mainframe Connectivity?

Oracle is a major player in PC and mainframe databases. Teamed with HyperCard, it may be the database-connectivity solution everyone's been waiting for.

Never trust a computer you can't lift," Steve Jobs used to say. The world has sure changed since then. After years of poking fun at mainframes, we've come to realize that big computers — with their processing horsepower, gigabyte hard disks, and nightly backup — aren't so bad after all. We've also realized that the mainframe in the basement holds a lot of valuable data. The hot mini-computer topic of 1989 is corporate data — we want to get to it, download it, analyze it, and print it on LaserWriters rather than greenbar printout paper. But most importantly, we want to do it all with the ease of use of the Macintosh.

Oracle Corp. is a major player in this arena, as a large share of the world's corporate data is managed by Structured Query Language (SQL) software from Oracle and other vendors (see sidebar, "A Look at SQL"). Versions of Oracle's database-management system are available for nearly every brand of mainframe and minicomputer, and more than 20,000 Oracle systems are in use in more than 5,000 corporations worldwide. Oracle's announcement last year of a database-development tool for a Macintosh front end therefore created quite a stir among management information system (MIS) professionals.

Oracle for Macintosh is now available, and although it's not the ideal product for every Mac-to-mainframe need, it is an excellent development system for Macintosh owners who already have Oracle's products for larger computers. Oracle is a significant product for the Macintosh industry, as it points the direction for future Mac-to-mainframe connections by setting a standard that other mainframe players may imitate.

The Delphi of Oracle
Oracle for Macintosh is a tough product to pigeonhole. The manuals call it a "Navigator Through Corporate Data," but that describes what you can do with it, not what it is.

A conventional mainframe database application consists of three functional modules: user interface, program logic, and calls to a database engine. The program logic, the real guts of the application, handles results of the user-interface segment, feeding commands to the database engine that add, change, or read records from the database (see Figure 1). Oracle moves two of these three functions down to the Macintosh: the user interface and the program logic. The Oracle database engine on the host responds to commands just as it did before, but the commands now can come directly from the Macintosh.

At its core, Oracle is a package of tools with which Macintosh programs can access data on a variety of host computers across a variety of networks. The data can be from an Oracle system or from DB2 or SQL/DS, two systems for IBM mainframes that compete with Oracle's. You can develop and test these programs on your own Macintosh without bothering the host and then point your application to the live databases for production work.

The optional networking version supports AppleTalk, Ethernet, and asynchronous protocols, allowing connections to virtually any VAX, UNIX computer, or other host that can connect to AppleTalk. Modules scheduled for later this year will give better support to IBM mainframes, with systems network architecture (SNA), MacIRMA 3270, and MacAPPc protocols.

With this wide range of connection features, an Oracle application can do something quite remarkable: display data from a variety of databases, spread across a variety of computers, on one screen. Until now any such communication required a large amount of complex custom software. This feature is one of the strongest aspects of Oracle, and it goes a long way toward fulfilling Apple's vision of seamless integration among a variety of hardware.

Some examples of possible Oracle applications are beginning to appear (see Figure 2). These include an executive information system that allows corporate users to see important summary data — daily sales, for example — with a few mouse clicks, or an offline data-entry system that handles the user interface and data validation on a local Macintosh, uploading data in an efficient burst of transactions. We might someday see an...
Oracle system that would let salespeople in the field with laptop Macintoshes receive that day’s sales leads from the mainframe in a local Macintosh database and transmit orders at day’s end.

You can use a Mac as an SQL server, but it can handle only one user at a time, so it’s appropriate only for one-person development and testing and not as a Macintosh-only database environment. Multilayer Oracle servers require a true multitasking operating system such as VMS or UNIX, and the current Macintosh operating system doesn’t have the required features. Oracle does not support A/UX at this time. So until it does, or until Apple comes out with its multiuser operating system, you won’t be able to use a Mac as a multiuser Oracle server.

Nonetheless, the Mac version of the SQL server kernel is quite an impressive feat of programming. It’s fully compatible with all mainframe Oracle products, and it supports sophisticated interprocess communication with the front-end software on the Mac, yet it fits in a special memory segment of only 400K (the rest of the minimum 2 megabytes of RAM is used by the front-end software).

A Hyper-Oracle Front End
Oracle is marketed as a development system and includes several tools intended to take the pain out of database development. Rather than offering a new development language for these applications, Oracle supports a variety of Macintosh programming languages. The most significant of these tools are written in HyperCard and exemplify the kind of “intelligent” programs that can be written to a conventional mainframe database. At this writing, Oracle databases can also be accessed from programs written in 4th Dimension and Macintosh Programmers’ Workshop C, and Oracle Corp. intends to support others.

Each of these languages can access

---

The Old Way:

- Mainframe CPU
- Terminal control and user interface
- Program logic
- Libraries to call
- Oracle server
- Oracle database server
- Hard drive

Dumb terminal

The Mac Oracle Way:

- Can be in mainframe, VAX, or other UNIX machines
- Network software
- Oracle database
- Oracle server
- Hard drive

Figure 1: Oracle's modular approach allows it to run on a variety of computers of all sizes. Oracle moves the program logic and user interface to the Mac. It can also move the database server, but a Mac server accommodates only one user.
XCMDs, small external programs that perform specific functions and are a key part of the Oracle package. With Oracle’s XCMDs attached, a HyperCard stack can build a database command from input from a HyperCard button, send this command to any connected Oracle database, and handle the resulting data just like any other HyperCard data, with the benefit of graphics, animation, or sounds.

This approach certainly makes Oracle accessible to a wide range of Macintosh programmers, but these languages are the weak link in the Oracle chain. For an example, turn to Oracle’s manuals: “HyperCard’s printing utility is limited and most Hyper*SQL designers will not use these capabilities, preferring other reporting methods (such as C programs attached as XCMDs) instead.” We don’t imagine many programmers thinking, “Gee, that sounds easy; I think I’ll just whip up a quick report in C while my popcorn’s cooking.”

None of the three supported languages is perfect. HyperCard is flexible but is missing some important database features that would be useful for storing data received from the host. A better database is 4th Dimension, but it lacks HyperCard’s graphic tools and the ability to build a new data file on the fly to handle an unusual user request. Developing in HyperCard or 4th Dimension is easier than writing C programs, but the programs run much more slowly.

Stacking Up Oracle

For nonprogrammers, Oracle has a built-in application generator that can create, with just a few keystrokes, a skeletal HyperCard stack with screens to match a database structure. A system-management stack puts a friendly HyperCard interface on many routine database operations such as maintaining user and password files and creating new data structures. An errors stack provides full error descriptions to Oracle’s numeric error codes. On the other hand, the HyperCard stacks that are intended for programmers are all nice, but they are sorely lacking in features and do not qualify as serious development tools. They are teasers for what can be done with the product, rather than real applications.

A Look at SQL

A key to Oracle’s success in the mainframe database market is its use of SQL, or Structured Query Language, which is now used by about 25 percent of that market.

IBM researchers designed SQL to be a standard language for accessing data, independent of hardware platform or specific software implementation. (Oracle first implemented SQL in 1979.) Programs written to use SQL can be moved from one environment (say, A VAX running Sybase) to another (such as an IBM mainframe running DB2) quickly and with little modification, so users can move between machines without retouching.

Most significantly, SQL is not a programming language like BASIC or Pascal, with a distinct series of program lines. All SQL commands are phrased in single sentences that begin with a key command verb. For example, a user’s request from a database to see the first and last names of all people who live in California can be phrased in SQL as

```
SELECT FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME FROM PEOPLE WHERE STATE = 'CA'
```

SQL also supports relational-database queries that link several flat data files (known as tables), which permits complex database searches across multiple tables without straying from the basic format of SQL command statements. For example, a more complex database might have one table of people and another table of companies, a person’s record that contains only the name of that person’s company, and a company record holding the company’s name and full address. An SQL command that searches data across these two tables to list, for example, all people who work for a company in California may look like this:

```
SELECT FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME FROM PEOPLE WHERE COMP_NAME = (SELECT COMP_NAME FROM COMPANIES WHERE STATE = 'CA')
```

All SQL commands are built up out of core phrases in this way. To display these people in alphabetical order by last name, you would only need to add the phrase ORDER BY LASTNAME to the command. SQL commands are normally used from within other development languages, since the language provides the structured programming logic while SQL provides the database access. Oracle for Macintosh uses HyperTalk and other languages in the same way, using the HyperTalk script to build a standard SQL command from the user’s input and send it to the remote Oracle database. Here’s an example of Oracle’s use of HyperCard from the Four Winds Hotels demo stack. Clicking on a button to get information on the San Francisco hotel calls a script that includes this command:

```
execsql "select count(*) into :line 2 of card field HBD1;" 
& & "from rooms_" & CityPrefix & & "where occupied <= 'Y' with :theCursor:"
```

The command sent to the server by the XCMD would look like:

```
SELECT COUNT(*) FROM ROOMS_SF WHERE OCCUPIED <= 'Y'
```

This command returns the number of unoccupied rooms in San Francisco into Card Field HBD1.
MacSprint II. The Cache Card.

MacSprint II is the $299 cache card that fuels your Macintosh II with 32k of cache memory.

MacSprint delivers high performance to your computer by knocking out the system wait-states. With MacSprint, your Mac II will average a 22% performance increase to a maximum of 30%. No knocks, no pings, no NuBus slot.

MacSprint is the high-octane solution for your Macintosh applications. It will accelerate MacDraw II by 30%, Filemaker by 28%, Excel and Freehand by 25%. To name a few.

See your local dealer today, and say, “Fill it up! Cache only, please.”
The errors stack, for example, is useful for programmers, but any application for real users would need much better error handling. (Can you say "tacimd.tacall: reusable block not of type KBKDELETE"?)

There are also other error-handling problems. For example, if you’re adding a record to a database and have data-entry errors in more than one field, Oracle returns only one error code for the entire record, and that code doesn’t indicate which field caused the error. You have to guess at the mistake and try changing data. Once you’ve guessed right and fixed the mistake, you get the error message on the next bad field. This situation is frustrating, to say the least. A solid application needs to do all possible error checking itself as soon as data is entered.

The system stack is also weak. It allows only specification of field name, length, and data type. All data-validation parameters, such as Not Null, Unique, Indexed, and so on must be added later from a command line. The applications generated are extremely simplistic, and the weak report-writing module (which doesn’t have a HyperCard interface) and data-loader utility (which does) both bomb under certain not-unusual circumstances.

Oracle with a HyperCard front end is better suited for developing small utility programs that work in conjunction with mainframe database systems. Oracle does fit into HyperCard nicely, and the manuals provide good examples of SQL commands and their use in HyperTalk. For example, developing an executive information system in HyperCard often involves no more than a few button scripts that read, “When the user presses this button, send this database command to the host computer and display the results in this field.” A few of these scripts and some nice graphics can result in an easy-to-use system for quick snapshots of corporate data.

Inside Oracle

Oracle users are tied to minicomputers or mainframes, and this version of the program promises to liberate them from their dependence on dumb terminals and complex command-line environments. For instance, it would be a real breakthrough for MIS programmers to be able to remove COBOL from their mainframes and do all application development on a Macintosh, using the host as a passive data server. Unfortunately, Oracle for the Mac can’t yet do this.

In the ideal intelligent-terminal environment, the user-interface function should be on a Macintosh. Big computers are good at processing lots of data quickly, and Macintoshes are good at being friendly. Menus, data input and validation, and graphics are best handled on the Mac, and Oracle’s environment provides well for these functions.

But with the development languages available today, the program logic of a large system doesn’t belong on the Macintosh. It’s just too slow. Unless you want to write your application in C, which is impractical in most MIS shops, you’re back to HyperCard or 4th Dimension as your language. And even in times of heavy use, a compiled COBOL program on the host runs faster than a HyperCard script on a Macintosh.

Oracle’s Four Winds Hotels demo (included with the package) highlights this issue very nicely (see Figure 3). As
we’ve outlined, Oracle with HyperCard can support a nice system that gives a quick snapshot of occupancy rates in hotels across the nation. A room-service system might even be a good Oracle application. But we wouldn’t use Oracle on Macintoshes to write the high-volume reservation system that our hotel depends on. The complex logic and many database actions for deciding which empty rooms to fill first, or how to reassign other reservations to make room for a long stay, beg for tools more powerful than HyperCard or 4th Dimension.

A large Oracle system — and really any Mac-to-mainframe application — faces many other difficulties that should be seriously weighed, as some of them don’t come to light until a system reaches final testing. For example, fixing bugs is easy when the program code is in one place on a host computer, but updating 50 Macintoshes with the latest version of a program is less fun. HyperCard in particular causes problems here, since user-stacks may contain data, such as user preferences and log-in names, and must be replaced carefully. Future Mac-to-mainframe products will need the ability to update workstation software from the host.

Despite the demand for user-friendly intelligent terminals, there is a speed penalty. A dumb terminal can display ten records from a database search very quickly, but if you’re loading those same ten records into a Macintosh program and displaying them in nice fonts, it’ll take several seconds longer. You can always replace your Mac Pluses with fast Macintoshes, but that’ll cost several thousand dollars more for each terminal.

The Future of Oracle

The world wants a lot out of a Mac-to-mainframe connection product, and we don’t want to see people try to make Oracle something it’s not. Since it’s the first product of its type, Oracle is bound to take the heat from users who learn these lessons the hard way and sink resources into development projects that are bound to fail for one reason or another.

Make no mistake, though: Oracle is a well-designed product and, if used properly, can be a powerful tool. The HyperCard and 4th Dimension XCMDs and the various communication-software pieces are solid programs that fit nicely into the Macintosh environment, but HyperCard’s weaknesses must also be considered. HyperCard is frustrating in a multiperson development effort, and serious development tools (such as debuggers) still were not available at press time (although TMON was expected to release HyperTMON any day). HyperTalk is certainly easier to use than COBOL, but it’s tempting to get caught up in designing award-winning graphics and icons. The stacks that are shipped with Oracle are an excellent example of this: they look great but are missing some important user-interface features. The fact remains that a programmer can, with just an hour’s training, create a database on a host with a simple Macintosh interface in three minutes — honest. With better tools, this ability could change the entire complexion of mainframe database development.

With a little more effort, one Macintosh screen can transparently display data from many different host computers with one click of a mouse, and this is where Oracle’s claim to a “Navigator Through Corporate Data” really defines its potential. Oracle may not be perfect now, but for a first-generation product it’s pretty impressive. I’m confident that a few years from now most of our criticisms will have been resolved.

David Beaver is president of The Automation Group, a Macintosh consulting firm in San Francisco and was Steve Jobs’ personal assistant during the Macintosh development era. John Rizzo is MacUser’s technical editor.

Oracle for Macintosh

List Price: single user, $199; network version, $999.
Published by: Oracle, 20 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; (800) 672-2531.
Version: 1.0
Requires: 2 megabytes RAM, 5 megabytes free hard-disk space, HyperCard 1.2.
Compatibility: Mac SE or II.
Copy Protection: None

Equations Made Easy

with Expressionist 2.0

The Personal Mathematical Equation Editor

“The first version of Expressionist was wonderful; the second is nirvana.”
— MacUser magazine, November 1988

1.) Select the DA ...

2.) Create your equation ...

3.) Copy & paste into your word processor!

and get

Results like this:

$\varepsilon^2 - \frac{\mu^2}{c^2} \frac{\partial E}{\partial t} = 0$

$\varepsilon^2 - \frac{\mu^2}{c^2} \frac{\partial B}{\partial t} = 0$

erfc \left( \frac{z_1 - z_2}{\sqrt{N_1-3} + \frac{1}{N_2-3}} \right)

Send $129.95 for the complete package, or for a brochure and more information write to: Allan Bonadio Associates, 814 Castro Street #91, San Francisco, CA 94114 (415) 282-5664

Please circle 61 on reader service card.
Professional-quality, high-resolution electronic art for serious desktop publishers.

- Professional-quality art created by leading illustrators.
- Digitized at 300dpi. More than 4 times sharper than "clip art".
- 1 large image per file for easy manipulation. (100 files per package)
- 100 carefully selected, usefully grouped images per package.
- Guaranteed satisfaction with images or your money back.

"Metro ImageBase is extremely varied and of very high quality. Most importantly, the art is wonderful. This is the most modern, most attractive clip art I've seen for computers."

- Daniel Wil-Harris
- WordPerfect 5: Desktop Publishing in Style

"Good bitmap clip art remains popular because of its rich, textured appearance, and because it's so easy to produce and edit. It can convey an abundance of detail that EPS artwork simply can't equal. Metro ImageBase is an impressive collection of commercial-quality clip art, and is definitely a worthwhile offering."

- C.J. Weigand
- Personal Publishing, Gallery, February 1989

Packages now available from Metro ImageBase:

- NewsletterMaker
- Pictures that really make headlines. Seasonal, educational, holiday and sports symbols. Images in illustrate almost any occasion.

- Computers & Technology
- Images of people computing, monitors, keyboards and equipment. Research laboratories and more.

- The Four Seasons
- A year full of images. Holidays and holy days, santas and snowmen, flowers and fireworks, trees and falling leaves.

- Art Deco
- Genuine advertising images from the 20's designed to jazz up any document. Stylized illustrations of dining and dancing, bookcases, curtains and chandeliers.

- People
- It's all kinds. The long and the short, the big and the small. Men, women, children, grandparents. Eating, shopping, working, playing and more.

- Team Sports
- Images you can run with. Everything from football to hockey, baseball bats to license stickers, cheerleaders, megaphones, hot dogs and more.

- Weekend Sports
- Images from under the sea and up in the air. Snorkeling, ballooning, telegraphing, hiking, biking and fishing and more.

Business Graphics
- Serious and not so serious images to work with. Offices and office equipment, managers and meetings, financial symbols, and more.

ReportMaker
- Political, social, industrial, agricultural and financial symbols. A selection of images to give your reports more impact.

Nine to Five
- Pictures that really work hard. Computers and computer monitors, brown bag and brown lunch, executive offices, secretaries and secretaries in other executive offices, clock and calculators, and more.

Beeders & Boxes
- Decorative signs, symbols, corners, bands, borders and more. For framing any document.

Exercise & Fitness
- For getting your documents in shape. Pictures of jogging, swimming, exercise equipment, vitamins, and much more.

Travel
- For taking your documents in new directions. Planes, trains and automobiles, exotic destinations and more.

Food
- A generous serving of images. From soups to nuts, waiters and chefs, banquet rooms and more. Great for menu designs.

72dpi resolution
- Typical "clip art" is digitized at a low resolution causing dithering and jaggies.

300dpi resolution
- ImageBase Art is more than four times sharper than typical "clip art".

100 images per package
- $145 per package


System Requirements:
- Apple Macintosh 912, Plus, SE, II, and IBM systems configured for desktop publishing.
- Storage: A hard drive is strongly recommended. Laser Printer
- Printer: Laser Printer
- Memory: Additional memory recommended for use with Macintoshes. Additional memory recommended for use with IBM computers.
- File Format: All Macintosh and MS-DOS PageMaker disks use .TIF, Ventura Publisher disks use .PCX and WordPerfect 5.0 disks use .JPG.

Money-Back Guarantee
- If you are not completely satisfied with the selection of images, return the complete package within 10 days for a full refund.

To order by phone call toll-free:
- 1-800-525-1552

Mail to:
- Metro ImageBase, Inc.
- 1623 Ventura Boulevard
- Suite 210
- Tarzana, California 91356

Federal Express overnight delivery (available on request)

Package title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Name_________________ Title_________________

Company_________________

Type of business____________

Address_________________

City_________________ State____ Zip____

Phone (____)

Visa ______ Mastercard____

Federal Express overnight delivery (add $150 per package)

Card number_________________

Signature_________________ Exp. date____

Please circle 130 on reader service card.
Got a Mac problem? Something you'd like explained? Something you can't find the answer for anywhere else? Apple's Chris Espinosa will answer your questions every month in this space. When the questions are too tough or too esoteric for him, he'll get the answers straight from other members of the Mac team. So ask what you need to know and get your answers straight from the source!

Send your questions to Chris, c/o MacUser, 950 Tower Lane, 18th floor, Foster City, CA 94404. Chris will read all your questions, but, unfortunately, he may not be able to answer individual queries.

UPGRADING A 512K MAC

Q. I have an SE system in the office, and I recently purchased a secondhand 512K for home use. I'd like to upgrade the 512K so that it will read double-sided disks, and so that I can plug in a hard disk. This seems to be a very difficult task in Japan.

I've had several quotes from Apple dealers, all running to several thousand dollars, to carry out this sort of upgrade. It sounds as though I have to replace the internal drive, the logic board, and the entire back of the computer to do the job. What I need now is some specific advice on part names and numbers, and names and addresses of authorized Apple dealers who are able and willing to ship these parts overseas.

Can it be done, or am I stuck with the old 512K, suffering daily in comparison with the accelerated SE?

Giles D. Goldsbro
Yokohama, Japan

A. You can take a couple of routes, but first be aware that your old Mac won't ever zip along as fast as an SE. If that's what you want, it'd be cheaper to buy a new SE than to hop up the old equipment.

What you can do is turn your 512K into a Mac Plus. Your information is correct: To upgrade the Macintosh 512K, you need to replace the logic board, disk drive, and back case (the logic board has new connectors, for the SCSI disk-drive interface among other things, and those connectors need to have the right holes in the plastic back). There are three upgrade kits to buy: the Macintosh Plus Disk Drive Kit includes an 800K disk drive and 128K ROM and requires dealer installation; the Macintosh Plus Logic Board Kit includes a digital board with 1 megabyte of RAM and a new back panel for the external SCSI port and requires dealer installation; and the Macintosh Plus Keyboard Kit includes (guess what) a Mac Plus keyboard.

No authorized Apple dealer will mail these to you because they require dealer installation.

But if you want accelerated performance without the expense, you might try this approach: Get a memory upgrade for your 512K. Then find a secondhand Apple Hard Disk 20 (not the HD20SC) and a second-hand external 800K disk drive. Plug the disk drive into the back of the HD20, make sure the HD20 file is on your System folder, boot off of a floppy disk, and you're set: You have a hard disk, an 800K floppy, and a lot of memory for a lot less money than the full upgrade. It won't be as fast, you'll have to boot from a floppy disk (unless you spring for the ROM upgrade), and your expansion possibilities will be much more limited, but you'll be running.

HYPERCARD QUERY OF THE MONTH

Q. For several years I have been using PFS:File as a database for our bibliographical list of scientific publications. Unfortunately, this is not the most efficient program for this purpose, and we are seeking an alternative. Because our list is relatively long (around 3,000 entries), it's impractical to reenter the data. Is there a way to transfer this data to a different program, preferably to HyperCard?

Asaf Keller
New York, N.Y.

A. Unfortunately, PFS:File provides no way to "export" information from its files. You can print a report to disk, which will give you a plain text file, but this file will not be in the standard "delimited" format that other programs can easily read. You'll need a customized program or HyperCard script to extract data from the report-to-disk file.

DOWN IN THE TOOLBOX

Q. I'm trying to write an application using Lightspeed Pascal on my Mac Plus, but I'm encountering a user-interface problem. The program I'm creating requires selecting from a database. I want to create a list box that contains all the possible items and accepts selections from the user. However, I can't find a Toolbox routine to perform this function. I'm considering writing my own...
A

There wasn’t such a Toolbox utility in the original Macintosh System software, but Apple corrected that oversight with the Macintosh Plus, and the List Manager that’s included in the System software after version 4.0 is just what you want. You give it a list of text elements, and it handles drawing, updating, scrolling, and selection from that list as well as changing, adding, or deleting elements. It supports both one-dimensional lists (like filenames in Standard File) and 2-D lists (like spreadsheets). Text lists are the simplest to work with, though you can define your own lists for graphics or icons.

This is documented in Inside Macintosh, Volume IV. Some development systems don’t include interfaces for the newer parts of the System.

These are the formal descriptions of the new routines in the jargon of your development system. Version 2.0 of Symantec’s THINK’s Lightspeed Pascal supports all the Toolbox routines from Inside Macintosh.

SLIGHTLY EXPANDABLE

Q. I recently purchased a Quantum 40-megabyte internal rear-mounted hard disk for my Macintosh SE. It works very well, but on the other hand, it takes up some space in my Mac. A friend of mine said that I won’t be able to install a video card in my Macintosh because of the extra space needed by the hard disk. In fact, I’ve seen how certain video cards are installed in a Mac SE, and I must admit that I have some doubts about installing a video card in mine now.

Could you please tell me how I can have an internal rear-mounted hard disk and a video card at the same time in a Macintosh SE?

A. A Macintosh SE is pretty cramped inside to start with, and it usually can’t take more than one internal add-in. Hard disks that aren’t the same size as Apple’s add-in drive may limit the space available for other boards, which are carefully designed to fit in an SE with an Apple hard drive. Unfortunately, it’s hard to tell whether a card will fit along with your larger hard drive without actually trying to
install it. Try calling the manufacturer to see whether they have any experience with the Quantum drive.

You should exercise the same caution with SIMM strips. During the memory shortage, a number of vendors introduced SIMM strips with full-size chips on them, but these larger strips interfere with add-in boards.

So when buying add-ins, check the data sheet or literature to see whether the device stays within Apple's guidelines.

**HOW FAST IS FAST?**

Q. I own a Mac Plus with one external floppy drive. I'd like to buy a hard disk to speed up my operation and organize things a little better. I'd like to avoid buying an expensive, "super-hot" drive that is only "hot" on a Macintosh II, when I could buy a cheaper drive that works well on the Mac Plus.

I heard that the Mac Plus is supposed to use a drive with a 3:1 interleave, so is there any advantage or disadvantage to getting a drive capable of 1:1? I see the average access time advertised, but how does a few milliseconds affect the average time it takes to load a program or data file? Also, is the maximum transfer rate of the drive a consideration, or do all drives transfer at the maximum transfer rate of the SCSI port? Also, does a hard disk greatly save time over the conventional 800K floppy drive?

Steven A. Brown
Kaysville, Utah

A. First of all, the answer to your last question is a strong yes. It's hard to find a hard-disk drive that's not faster than an 800K floppy, and the speed difference is noticeable in just about everything you do. More importantly, a hard disk gives you several kinds of freedoms. First, you don't have to fool around with different startup disks for different applications, and when you upgrade your system software, you have to update only your one hard disk, not several application disks. You also get the freedom to collect more fonts and desk accessories, and you have access to them from all your applications.

But your speed questions are well founded, although the answers doesn't mean much (you'll see what I mean later).

The speed of a disk drive is a combination of the seek time (the time it takes the magnetic recording head to get from one place to another), the transfer rate (how fast it gets information from the head), and the interleave ratio (the number of

---

**NOBODY EVER GOT FIRED FOR RUNNING DOS ON A MAC**

After all, running MS-DOS® on a Macintosh® opens the door to thousands of software programs only available for the PC.

And there's only one software package that brings true MS-DOS compatibility to a Mac II, IIx, or 08020-accelerated SE:

SoftPC®

SoftPC enables you to run all the PC best-sellers - Lotus® 1-2-3®, WordPerfect®, etc. - on the Mac.

And those PC programs developed in-house for special purposes.

You can even use PC and Mac programs at the same time, thanks to SoftPC and Apple's MultiFinder®

Copy and paste between PC and Macintosh applications.

And when you finish, all information can be stored on the same Macintosh hard disk.

**PUT YOURSELF ON THE FAST TRACK**

No boards... No hassles... SoftPC is easy to install and upgrade. Just like you'd expect from any Macintosh application.

Double-click. That's it.

**SEEING IS BELIEVING**

Don't take our word for it. Visit the nearest computer dealer and ask for a demonstration of SoftPC. It's a safe approach.

To find the dealer closest to you, call 800-848-7677.

---

Insignia
Software Solutions Inc.

7822 Far South Drive

San Diego, CA 92119

Tel: (619) 322-1500

FAX: (619) 322-1544

*Trademarks and Registered trademarks of their respective companies

Please circle 88 on reader service card.
“breathers” the disk must take between sectors to let the computer catch up). Some external forces, like the speed of the SCSI port and the software on the Mac side, also enter into the equation — usually to limit the maximum performance you can get out of a disk.

The seek time makes a big difference if you’ll be reading and writing big files or opening and closing a lot of different files frequently. Since those operations move the head around a lot, the “few milliseconds” add up to noticeable delays. If you mainly just double-click applications and open and save small documents, it won’t matter that much.

Transfer rate is the main determinant of speed. It’s the flat-out speed at which the drive can get bytes into the Mac. But many drives don’t run flat-out. This is because they’re faster than the SCSI port (or the Mac) can handle, so they take a breather after each 256 or 512 bytes. That breather is called the interleave: a 3:1 interleave means the disk lets two sectors go by for every one it reads, while a 1:1 interleave drive doesn’t skip any.

Typically, a Mac Plus cannot keep up with a 1:1 interleave. When it misses a sector, it has to wait a full revolution until the sector again passes under the drive head, slowing things down considerably. But different manufacturers write their own drivers that squeeze 1:1 performance out of a Mac Plus, which normally uses a 3:1 interleave.

Often all these details get lost in how you actually use the disk. Do you use a lot of applications or only a few? Will your files become fragmented (spread out) or remain relatively stable? The only real measure of a disk’s speed is actual use. Check the MacUser Labs report on “Big Hard Disks” in the June ’88 issue. Even if you’re not looking for a large-capacity drive, you’ll find a detailed discussion of the technical issues.

Q

I need medical clip art and can’t seem to find any. I’m after cavities, systems, organs, and body outlines that I can manipulate according to my needs. Sounds morbid, I know, but that’s life ...

Susan Kren Cutter, RN, MA
Tiburon, Calif.

A

MacMedic Publications Inc., 7530 Harwin Drive, Houston TX 77036; (713) 977-2655, publishes MacAnatomy, available in four individual volumes ($95 each, or the complete set for $350). It’s a complete electronic atlas of human anato-

CUT-AND-STITCH

Simply stated, a “spooler” allows you to simultaneously use your Mac while your printer is printing. No more waiting. You get more done, faster! Whether you have an ImageWriter II, ImageWriter LO, or you’re using any dot matrix printer with the Grappler C/Mac/GS, the new Grappler Spooler lets your Mac do two jobs at once.

The Grappler Spooler loads into your Mac’s control panel for easy access. You can queue up to as many print files as your disk will hold, and manage that queue with commands like Move To Top, Defer, Delete, Cancel and more. The Grappler Spooler even works in MultiFinder.

Suggested Retail: $79
my on disk in MacPaint document form: head and neck, abdomen and pelvis, GI tract, heart and lungs, thorax, nervous system, limbs, bones and joints, and cross sections. If you have a CD-ROM drive, you could check out The Electric Cadaver from Stanford University (see "The Body Electric" in the March '89 issue).

Sounds like your cup of tea, Nurse Cutter.

WILL IT HURT IT?

Q I just acquired a new SE after spending two years with a Mac Plus. I sold my Plus because the power supply was failing for the second time! My questions are: Can plastic covers, such as the ones from Egghead Software, create static that can run the power supply down? With the SE's power supply beefed up, can I rest assured that the power supply will remain strong, especially since I have the two-disk option and not the hard drive?

MARK RADGONA WALNUT, CALIF.

A Static buildup from plastic covers (or wool sweaters or whatever) can hurt low-voltage electronic components that are unprotected. The Mac protects its internal components by a conductive shell around the entire computer (which also helps minimize radio-frequency interference). And the components on your power supply are high-voltage and are not normally affected by any amount of static.

But a power supply can be weakened by having too much power drawn from it, and the Mac Plus was designed with a pretty small power surplus. The Mac SE has a larger surplus of power, for internal hard disks as well as additional internal boards (like accelerators or video boards). It has a larger power margin than the Plus even when all those options are installed.

Since you don't have a hard disk, your power supply should be able to run your system safely.

WHETHER STRIPS?

Q Can anyone find out whatever happened to the Cauzin Softstrip Reader? What happened to all the free stripware programs that were printed mostly in magazines? It seems to me that Cauzin conned a lot of people into buying its reader for $199.95 and promising us free monthly software along with their mailings of their "monthly" newsletter. Does anyone know what happened to this new technology?

T. C. MILFORD, CONN.
On Demand.

3 Bins
Automate three paper supplies. Letterhead, plain paper and a standard size envelope satisfy most office needs. Make your Apple, HP, QMS, Canon or other fine laser printer work harder so you get more done—several times more.

4 Bins
As the number of users of a laser printer rises, the number of paper types needed on demand also goes up. You may need four bins. Fits most popular laser printers. Holds up to 220 sheets per bin plus 50 envelopes.

6 Bins
Companies with complex operations need more ways to use laser printers. With automated supplies of paper and envelopes, the right choice is only a keystroke away. When time is money, BDT's the answer.

For further information:
Outside Calif. 800/346-3338
Inside Calif. 714/660-1386
BDT Products, Inc., 17152 Armstrong Ave., Irvine, CA 92714

Please circle 180 on reader service card.
A. They're still around and still selling the Softstrip readers. But apparently they didn't "con" enough people to buy their readers, so magazines and other publications (including this one) stopped devoting page space to ad and on-line bulletin boards, including this one) stopped of information cheaply computer users who were tile places to get a variety of ways to convey a whole lot which is cheaper per byte (CD-ROM, for example, and other publications (in­ for example) and other than offset printing of Soft­ strip). So it never achieved the critical mass of users it needed to really take off. Neither did lots of other new technologies. Remem­ ber the Timex Sinclair?

TROUBLE WITH AN NTX Q. I'm having trouble printing graphics on my LaserWriter IINTX. When the graphics have very large black areas, I get very slim horizontal white lines in the black areas.

M. DAVID MAYER BEAUMONT, TEXAS

A. If you look very closely at the sam­ ple you sent, you can see that the lines go through all black areas, not just solid ones. And the lines are very thin; in fact, I'll bet that they're 1/300th of an inch thick, because that's the size of a single dot on a LaserWriter page.

And they're spaced a little less than half an inch apart. In fact, if you mea­ sure the spacing over a large interval, the lines occur about every 128/300th of an inch. That means that every 128th scan line is miss­ ing.

The problem is with the RAM inside your Laser­ Writer IINTX. The Post­ Script software inside your LaserWriter printer forms an image of the whole page in the printer's RAM, then transfers this image all at once to a laser beam that scans across and down the page. The printer's RAM stores nearly a megabyte of page image and also uses some RAM to store fonts and programs. It looks like one of the RAM chips that stores the page image has gone bad and isn't storing information properly. When the LaserWriter IINTX tries transferring its contents to the laser beam, all it gets is that thin white line.

Luckily, the RAM in the LaserWriter IINTX is snapped into SIMM sockets just like in a Macintosh, so it should be easy for your dealer to replace the bad RAM chip.

MOVING?

Please write to:
MacUser
P.O. Box 56986
Boulder, Colorado
80322-6986
Please include your mailing label from a recent issue of MacUser for FASTER service.
Allow up to 60 days for change of address to take place.

THE BEST TYPE BOOK MONEY CAN BUY.

This priceless professional tool is yours free. Simply mail the coupon below or call Adobe Systems toll­ free at 800-83-FONTS.

Adobe, developer of the Adobe® Type Library and PostScript® software, is the world's authority on electronic publishing.

This full-color, 10"x15" 32-page Font & Function® catalog is jam­ packed with helpful tips and problem­solving advice from Adobe type and design experts. Plus, it's got samples, interviews and more than 300 high-quality Adobe type­ faces for you to order. You'll see how easy it is to publish like a pro with your Macintosh® or IBM® PC computer, PostScript printer and a little help from Font & Function, the Adobe Type Catalog.

Get yours today. FREE. Just call 800-83-FONTS. Or write Font & Function, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900.

To receive your free Font & Function Adobe Type Catalog, mail it to: Font & Function, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900. Please allow 4 weeks for delivery.

I use a ♦ Macintosh ∆ IBM PC computer (Check appropriate box(es)).
Direct Line

For many of you, mail order is your primary means of purchasing Macintosh products and services. That's why MacUser has put together the following special section. It's what you've been demanding — a convenient place to quickly find the products you need from the vendors you want to buy from. MacUser's Direct Line to products is just one more reason to turn to MacUser for relevant information aimed at the serious user.
The Lowest Prices with Technical Support, Too!

**WARNING:** Beware of money-back offers on hardware! MacLand sells only NEW, NEVER USED merchandise. We will not send you re-packaged, slightly-used hard disks.

### Externals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Sale Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC 150 17ms</td>
<td>$1,579</td>
<td>$1,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC 600 16ms</td>
<td>$3,889</td>
<td>$3,699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mac II Internals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Sale Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Megabyte</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150-173 Megabyte</td>
<td>$3,795</td>
<td>$3,595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Megabyte</td>
<td>$3,795</td>
<td>$3,595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 Megabyte</td>
<td>$3,899</td>
<td>$3,699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SE Internals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Sale Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Megabyte</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Megabyte</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conner 100 25ms</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum 40* 19ms</td>
<td>$899</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conner 100 25ms</td>
<td>$899</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All hard disk drives carry a manufacturers one year warranty except for the *Quantum drives, which have a manufacturers two year warranty.

### Accelerators, Printers, Memory, Monitors and More!

- **Syquest Removable Cartridges**
  (Will fit Any 44 Removable Drive) $119 / $99
- **General Computer**
  Personal LaserWriter $1,499 / $1,479
- **Qume**
  Crystal Print Publisher $3,299 / $3,199
  ScriptTEN Postscript Printer $3,299 / $3,199
- **Radius**
  Radius 16 + Accelerator $739 / $599
  Radius 25 Accelerator $1,249 / $999
  Full Page Display + SE,II $1,299 / $1,099
  Two Page Display SE,II $1,849 / $1,599
- **SystemsGate**
  80K External Floppy Drive $199 / $159

**SIMMS IN STOCK** CALL FOR THE LOWEST PRICES.

SAME DAY SHIPPING on all in stock items if orders are placed by 3 PM Mountain Standard Time.

ALL DRIVES are preformatted and tested by MacLand technicians.

For Ordering and Technical Support Call 1-800-333-3353

Visa, MasterCard, and American Express accepted NO surcharge. Your Credit Card will not be charged until order is shipped. We accept COD orders, additional $5.00 charge. AZ residents add 6.5%. All shipments made by Federal Express.

Standard Air which is 1 to 2 day service. COD's Shipped by UPS 2 day air. Call for shipping costs. Products purchased in error are subject to a 20% restocking fee. All prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability.
**NEW ADDITIONS**

- **Teacher (2112)** - Allows you to track grades and create quizzes.
- **Spelling Tutor (2114)** - Listen and learn how to spell. (Requires HyperTalk.)
- **Music 1 (2300)** - Many music learning and creation tools.
- **Painting Tools (2408)** - Includes several programs to get you started painting.
- **Writing Tools (2508)** - Helps you write and correct that paper or essay you got to get done. (This one really comes in handy.)
- **Desk Accessories 1 (2520)** - Over 40 Desk Acc. for business, utilities, and just plain fun.
- **MACYahtzee (2719)** - Play yahtzee on your MAC. (1 to 4 can play)
- **Checkers (2725)** - 0 Try to beat the MAC or a human. (Multiple levels to choose from.)
- **Concentration (2726)** - Like the TV game, but you match icons instead of pieces.
- **Trivia (2729)** - Many different questions and categories to choose from.
- **BlackJack Tutor (2730)** - Teaches you to play, and to increase your odds of winning.
- **Risk (2731)** - 0 Try to conquer the world. (Up to 4 can play)
- **Space Station Pheta (2732)** - Climb, jump, and run through the space station picking up keys before you run out of oxygen.
- **Crossword (2733)** - Play the crossword puzzles provided for you, or create your own.

**HYPER-CARD**

To run these Hypercard stacks you must have "Hypercard," an 800K drive and at least one Meg of memory.

**BUSINESS**

- **MACmail (2000)** - A super email list manager for MAC. Stores names, addresses, and other vital information. (Also prints labels.)
- **Bi-Plane Spreadsheet (2430)** - An extremely powerful and complete program with a multitude of options and functions.
- **Inventory (2012)** - Keeps track of all your personal items, expenses, and budgets.
- **Accounting & More (2016)** - Has a cash accounting, and a loan evaluating program.

**EDUCATION**

- **Science (2100)** - Teaches Biology, Physics, and general science topics. (Junior high to adult.)
- **Stars (2102)** - Star charting-Astronomy (Breathtaking graphics and really fun education.)
- **Tutor (2104)** - Several fun math quiz games. A really great educational tool for kids.
- **Geography (2106)** - Both a quiz and study program for learning States, Capitals.
- **Typing Tutor (2108)** - It's easy to improve your typing skills with this excellent tutor.

**UTILITIES**

- **Menu Utilities (2200)** - Use these to edit and install menus.
- **Disk Utilities (2202)** - Disk and file recovery tools that everyone should have - just in case.
- **Vaccine (2204)** - Programs that will check for, eliminate, and protect against viruses.
- **Screen Dump (2206)** - Allows you to print anything on the screen to your printer or disk.
- **Library (2211)** - A complete disk cataloging database program.

**CREATIVITY**

- **MACinTalk (2302)** - Allows your MAC to utilize its speech ability.
- **Songs (2306)** - Over twenty musical selections with a player utility.
- **Calendar Maker (2400)** - Make your own monthly calendars and monthly planners.
- **MACFont (2410)** - Several new font styles for use with your Word Processor or Desktop Publishing programs.
- **Banner Maker (2430)** - prints large or small banners using the imagerwriter printer.

**GAMES**

- **Football (2700)** - Be a computer desk quarterback (choose to be any NFL team.)
- **Billiards (2701)** - Fantastic graphics and extreme realism. Plays several different styles.
- **Blackjack (2702)** - Includes great Blackjack and Poker games.
- **Space Invaders (2704)** - Defend against the aliens in three great space games.
- **Donkey Doo (2707)** - Like "Donkey Kong." Has unlimited levels.
- **Casino Fun (2708)** - Craps, roulette, and slot machines - The fun of Vegas without the risk!
- **MAC Landing (2710)** - Like the "Defender" game. Great graphics and sound.
- **Missile Command (2711)** - Three versions of the popular arcade hit.
- **Monopoly (2712)** - Play against the computer or a human. (Great graphics & sounds.)
- **Wheel (2713)** - Like TV's "Wheel of Fortune" (Sorry Vanna not included with your order.)
- **Backgammon (2714)** - Try to outplay your MAC! (Before it's too late.)
- **Tic-Tac-Toe (2715)** - Two Challenging. new approaches. One is three-dimensional, and the other is two-dimensional, but allows you to increase the number of squares.
- **Solidaire (2716)** - A whole slew of great styles and versions.
- **Centipede (2718)** - Two excellent versions of the arcade game everybody loves.
- **Destroyer (2720)** - Two versions of the arcade game everybody loves.
- **MAC Vote (2721)** - Run for president! Maybe you can get rid of the deficit.
- **Tank (2727)** - Tank battle against the MAC!
- **Super Pinball (2730)** - Many great pinball games - Based on the signs of the Zodiac.
- **Adventure 1 (2775)** - "Radical Castle" is one of the best adventure games of all time. Amazing graphics and sound!
- **Advertisement 2 (2776)** - Be warned "Psychotic" is not for everyone. You become Jason and go on a killing spree. Fantastic sound and graphics. (Requires an 800K drive.)
- **Music 1 (2840)** - Learn Guitar with: The Guitar Tutor, Guitar Tuner, Guitar Chording, Keyboards, and Common Sounds.
- **Spelling Tutor (2114)** - Listen and learn how to spell. (Requires HyperTalk.)
- **Music 2 (2841)** - Includes Heather’s Notes, Time for Heather, Memo, Month at a Glance, Hyper Stocks, and much, much more!
- **Music 3 (2843)** - Great Music Storage & More; Record Stack, Music Library, CD Collection, Music Collection, Stock Stack.
- **Graphics 1 (2896)** - Slide Show, Animation Stack, Visual Effects, Pict, Stack, Clip Art, and much, much more!
- **Games 2 (2867)** - Adventure, Adventure Stack, Criminals, Hyper Cars, and Bowling scores. (Many hours of fun!)
“Buy it right, or, we’ll take it back.”

We’ll do everything we can to get you the right software at the right price. And, if it turns out to be something you don’t want, we’ll take it back. Our Proof of Performance Pledge is unique in the industry. Buy any program you need. If you decide you don’t like it, send it back, and pay only the regular daily trial. You can buy at discount, mailorder prices, and still be sure you’re not going to get stuck. And, we have a 30-day money-back guarantee on all hardware, too.

Peopie you’ll like... Prices you’ll love... and a return policy that can’t be beat!
When you're sure of the software you want, buy it with our promise... if there's something you don't like, we'll take it back. We'll treat it as a trial purchase, and refund the difference between what you paid to buy the software, and what it would cost if you had taken it on trial (10-day minimum and we provide six free days for shipping). When you're not sure, ask about trial purchase. You can look at one or several competing programs, and save with our Try-Pack specials. Either way, we'll help you get Software That Fits.
PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF MacUser

Make your collection of MacUser a handsome addition to your office or home—and protect them for easy reference! MacUser Magazine Binders and Cases are made of durable luxury-look leatherette over quality binder board. Custom designed for MacUser, every order receives FREE gold transfer foil to personalize dates and volume numbers.

For Fast Service Call Toll Free, 1-800-972-5858

MAGAZINE BINDERS

Hold your issues on individual snap-on rods. $9.95 each. 3 for $27.95, 6 for $52.95.

OPEN BACK CASES

Store your copies for individual reference. $7.95 each. 3 for $21.95, 6 for $39.95.

MacUser

c/o Jesse Jones Industries
499 East Erie Avenue—Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send me: Quantity: _______ □ Binders □ Cases
Payment by check or money order enclosed for $__________
Add $1 per case/binder for postage and handling. (Outside USA, add $2.50 per case/binder ordered, US Currency only.)
Charge my: □ AmEx □ Visa □ MC (minimum order $15).

Card No._________ Exp. Date_________
Name_________________________
Street Address________________________
City_____________State Zip_________

*PA residents add 6% sales tax.

FAST and FLEXIBLE!

Storage Solutions

20MB Flexible Disk Drive

Our fast and secure 20MB SCSI Flexible Disk Drive runs five times the speed of a floppy disk, and can be used for either primary or archive storage.

$795

- High capacity cartridges
  $49 each, or four at $179!
- Ability to store 20MB of data, the equivalent of 26 double sided diskettes.
- With removable media that can be locked away when required.
- Lifetime warranty on cartridges and a one year warranty on Flexible Disk Drive system.

Teac Tape Drives

60MB $749
150MB $899

Low profile chassis fits neatly under the Macintosh Plus and SE. The drive uses high density data cassettes to backup your drive fast.

Shamrock Hard Disk Drives

Capacity     Internal   External
20MB         $329       $429
30MB         $369       $510
47MB         $449       $585
62MB         $499       $625
80MB         $599       $695

Low profile chassis is only 2.5" high. It has a built in power supply, a cooling fan, and a rotary SCSI address switch. Internal drives include mounting brackets and cables. All Shamrock drives are Preformatted and Tested, and all products carry a one year warranty.

Shamrock

733-AA Lakefield Rd., Dept. U. Westlake Village, CA 91361
To order, or get our free catalog, call 800-722-2898
In Calif. (805) 373-7847
Fax (805) 379-9345

• No extra for Visa/Mastercard (AMEX add 3%).
• Prices include UPS surface shipping.
• Federal Express shipping just $1.50 per pound.
• 30 Day Money Back Guarantee.
• Corporate & Institutional PO's accepted.

Please circle 9 on reader service card.
Power for your MACINTOSH

**MEMORY**

4 Megabytes now only $799!

For Macintosh Plus/SE,II
Ram II+II - Cost Effective CALL
4 Megabytes RAM, 128ns, CMOS.

For Macintosh Plus
RamPlus 2- Cost Effective CALL
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

We’ve reduced prices! CALL now to get your RAM upgraded.

Reliable delivery for over 4 years!

**VIDEO**

NOW WITH GENLOCK!

Mac II to NTSC (Television) Converter
Connect your Mac II to NTSC video.
Record your Macintosh images to video tape, or use for live presentations. Compatible with Apple & SuperMac Video Cards. The NEW GENLOCK Converter allows you to overlay Macintosh graphics onto video from a camera or VCR.

**NEW!**

**Digitization**

Converts standard video to RGB for your frame grabber or digitizer. Saves you $1000’s since RGB camera is no longer required.

**RENT BEFORE YOU BUY!! WHY TAKE A CHANCE?**

**MacStore**

For over four years, we have been helping thousands of customers make intelligent buying decisions.

We’ll match any software rental price in this issue.

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac. If you don’t see what you want... call us!

Balanced Power 9.99 Mac the Knife CALL
Battery Pack 8.80 Mac Wi-Fi 17.95
Beyond Dark Castle 8.80 Managing Your Money 27.22
Bubble Matter 44.72 Math Blaster 9.90
Business Sense 61.25 Microsoft Word 55.17
Calendar Maker 8.80 Microsoft Works 63.00
Certificate Maker 8.90 More II 53.70
Check Art (Eiffel, Letter, Etc.) 5.10 Omni IV Plus 57.12
Coach Professional 22.95 OnWord 35.90
Concertwire Call Picture Base 9.35
Copy II Mac 8.80 Personal Construction Set 8.80
Cricket Draw 29.26 Postmaker 8.80
Cricket Graph 27.60 Quick Keys 12.77
Crystal Quest 8.80 Quicken 8.80
Dark Castle 8.80 Read It for Thunderdome 16.75
Desk Va 8.80 Ready Set Go C cl
Desk Pain 8.80 Red Ryder 11.55
Dollars & Sense 20.10 Romeo 21.55
Excel 22.75 SafeHaven 13.30
Falcon Floor, Gout, Exhibitor 8.80 Super Paint 2 19.95
Ferrant Grand Prix 8.80 Synthia Utilities 13.30
Flight Simulator 38.80 Templo II 19.95
Fluent Fists (All) 10.25 Will Maker 8.80
Fox Base + 41.80 Works 43.00
Finchard 104.50 Write Now 25.41
Kids Time 8.80
Mac Calligraphy 23.60
Mac Draft 33.84
Mac Draw II 66.91
Mac Golf 9.10
Mac Labeler 8.80 Box/10 Sony Discs HDD 13.60
Mac Money 15.10 KOD Doks D20 Disc Pack 1.19
Mac Project II 19.95 Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 11.50

16 day rentals - Rental applies to purchase - Frequent Rental Bonus Dollars - Credit cards aren’t charged until your order is shipped - Low Freight Charges

National 800-827-0022

We accept Visa, MC, AMX and Discover

Commercial Accounts

We accept Visa, MC, AMX and Discover

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

415/682-0440 FAX: 415-686-4244

FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED

2208 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94519

The RGB Decoder eliminates the need for special camera equipment

Call for more information!

**OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:**

- All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:
- Warranty. Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty. Inspected for sale at our discretion.
- All products are tested at a 90 Day Discount Price. Credit Cards not changed until shipped. Prices are subject to change without notice.

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

415/682-0440 FAX: 415-686-4244

FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED

2208 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94519

999.

**GENLOCK**

$999.

Ask about our special VideoWorks II offer!

**NEW!**

**Digitization**

Converts standard video to RGB for your frame grabber or digitizer. Saves you $1000’s since RGB camera is no longer required.

**All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:**

- Are Manufactured by OPEN Mac Enterprises. Are not returnable. Please return manufacturers’ warranty. Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty. Inspected for sale at our discretion.
- Are tested at a 90 Day Discount Price. Credit Cards not changed until shipped. Prices are subject to change without notice.

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

415/682-0440 FAX: 415-686-4244

FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED

2208 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94519

999.

**GENLOCK**

$999.

Ask about our special VideoWorks II offer!

**NEW!**

**Digitization**

Converts standard video to RGB for your frame grabber or digitizer. Saves you $1000’s since RGB camera is no longer required.

**All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:**

- Are Manufactured by OPEN Mac Enterprises. Are not returnable. Please return manufacturers’ warranty. Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty. Inspected for sale at our discretion.
- Are tested at a 90 Day Discount Price. Credit Cards not changed until shipped. Prices are subject to change without notice.

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

415/682-0440 FAX: 415-686-4244

FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED

2208 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94519

999.

**GENLOCK**

$999.

Ask about our special VideoWorks II offer!

**NEW!**

**Digitization**

Converts standard video to RGB for your frame grabber or digitizer. Saves you $1000’s since RGB camera is no longer required.

**All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:**

- Are Manufactured by OPEN Mac Enterprises. Are not returnable. Please return manufacturers’ warranty. Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty. Inspected for sale at our discretion.
- Are tested at a 90 Day Discount Price. Credit Cards not changed until shipped. Prices are subject to change without notice.

**OPEN MAC Enterprises**

415/682-0440 FAX: 415-686-4244

FORTUNE 1000 PURCHASE ORDERS ENCOURAGED

2208 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94519

999.

**GENLOCK**

$999.
UPDATES

Times are changing, and so are many versions of your favorite programs. With all of life's daily changes, keeping up with software upgrades and new versions is no easy task.

The following chart may help you retain your sanity by keeping you up-to-date on the most current versions (as of press time) of many popular programs. To see if you have the most current version of a program, check the About command at the top of the Apple menu when you run a program.

One of the hottest new upgrades this month is Silicon Beach's SuperPaint 2, whose enhanced features include Auto-Trace, object replication, Bezier curves, plug-in tool options, and variable document sizes.

Those of you with the 512K, 512KE, or XL should be running System 6 and Finder 5.8. Everyone else should be running System 6.0.3. All programs listed here are Hierarchical File System (HFS) compatible.

From this chart, you can extract the following information: CP or NCP, copy or protected; and programs we have found to be Mac II compatible (not yet a comprehensive list); and $ for shareware (try before you buy).

Changes and new listings are in **bold**. Programs that appear to be compatible with the Mac II family may not actually perform 100 percent of the functions they do on other Macs, and may not necessarily take full advantage of the Mac II.

---

**Changes and keeping up with software upgrades and new versions** is no easy task. The following chart may help you retain your sanity by keeping you up-to-date on the most current versions (as of press time) of many popular programs. To see if you have the most current version of a program, check the About command at the top of the Apple menu when you run a program.

One of the hottest new upgrades this month is Silicon Beach's SuperPaint 2, whose enhanced features include Auto-Trace, object replication, Bezier curves, plug-in tool options, and variable document sizes.

Those of you with the 512K, 512KE, or XL should be running System 6 and Finder 5.8. Everyone else should be running System 6.0.3. All programs listed here are Hierarchical File System (HFS) compatible.

From this chart, you can extract the following information: CP or NCP, copy or protected; and programs we have found to be Mac II compatible (not yet a comprehensive list); and $ for shareware (try before you buy).

Changes and new listings are in **bold**. Programs that appear to be compatible with the Mac II family may not actually perform 100 percent of the functions they do on other Macs, and may not necessarily take full advantage of the Mac II.
MINIFINDERS

Have you ever wished for a personal assistant to help you choose software? These MiniFinders may not breathe and move, but they do tell you which products are hot and, better, what these products do. Each of these items has been carefully reviewed and selected by the MacUser editorial staff. Each has been rated in increments of half mice, from 1 to 5. Ratings are relative within categories, and they can change as categories expand and new products advance the state of the art. You won’t see many low ratings or bombs, since we’re telling you about the cream of the crop, but we will warn you about the really bad products so that you don’t spend your money on them.

Red names indicate this month’s additions. The letters at the end of the entries indicate whether a product is copy-protected (CP) or not (NCP). If a product has been reviewed or Quick Clicked in MacUser, the date of the review is shown. Eddy (Editor’s Choice) Award winners are noted with a * and the year in which they won recognition for an excellent product. Next time you have to find products you can count on, count on MacUser.

### Business Accounting

- **Accountant, Inc.**
  - Integrates accounts payable, accounts receivable, general ledger, and inventory modules. Prints checks, purchase orders, invoices, customized reports. Bare-bones accounting system limited in size and scope, but ease of use and integration make it suitable for small businesses. Requires 512K or more. Version 2.0. $299. SoftSync, 162 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016. NCP (Oct ’87)
  - Back to Basics Accounting
  - A powerful double-entry accounting software package for the small business user with general ledger, accounts receivable, and accounts payable modules. Exhaustive manual with numerous examples. Report capabilities are excellent. $195. Peachtree, 4355 Slackford Road, Norcross, GA 30093. NCP (May ’87)
  - BPI General Accounting
  - An easy-to-use system. Six journals, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, and General Ledger on one disk. Offset amounts automatically post to journals. Up to 5,000 accounts. Detailed records, wide range of reports. Requires 512K or more. $99. Computer Associates, 1240 McKay Drive, San Jose, CA 95131. NCP (Aug ’86)
  - Insight
  - A high-powered accounting program for the small-to-medium-sized business. Modules include Accounts Receivable, Payables, and General Ledger; others are in the works. Requires 152K and hard disk. $595. Layered, 229 Main St., Boston, MA 02129. NCP (Dec ’86) * ’86 Eddy
  - Rags to Riches Professional Billing
  - Tracks and bills professional services. Batches activities for individual timekeepers. Uses standing rates, or integrate with 8- to 85 modules. Requires $12K or more. $399. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. NCP (Feb ’87)
  - Simply Accounting
  - Has six ledgers and eight journals to handle the needs of most small-to-medium-sized businesses. Better Mac interface than most. Payroll tax labels can’t be modified, which forces you to subscribe to Bedford’s yearly update service. Version 1.03. Requires 1 megabyte. $349. Bedford Software, 75311 N.E. 99th St., Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (Sept ’86)
  - Timeslips III
  - Tracks billing and expense information for people who charge by the hour. OA terms the clock on and automatically bills a client when a session ends. Version 1.06. Requires 512K and two disk drives. Mac II and MultiFinder friendly. $189.35. North Edge Software, 203 Western Ave., Essex, MA 01929. NCP (Sept ’88) * ’86 Eddy

### Personal Finance

- **Dollars & Sense**
  - A bookkeeping program. Easy to use, with a good manual and excellent on-screen help. Will handle up to 120 separate accounts or money categories.Uses standard double-entry accounting techniques. Will work on 128K. $149.95. Monogram, 2295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Ingleside, CA 90301. CP (Mar ’87)
  - MaciTax
  - A feature-laden personal-accounting system with added financial and time-management functions. Uses double-entry accounting. Too-cute documentation. Version 2.0. $219.95. MECA Ventures, 355 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880. Requires 1 megabyte. 128K or later ROMs. NCP. (Apr ’89)
  - Quicken
  - Helps you write checks, then keeps a ledger showing you where your money goes. Tax information is generated automatically. Version 1.0. Requires 512K and printer. $195. QuickBooks Software, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Ingleside, CA 90304. NCP (July ‘88) * ’86 Eddy
  - Wall Street Investor
  - Spots stock market trends. Downloads information from an electronic service. Comes in one and two megabyte versions. Two 800K drives or hard disk, Hayes-compatible modem, and an I.P. Sharp account. $895. Pre Plus Software, 2150 E. Brown Road, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Oct ’86)

### Databases

- **C.A.T.**
  - Is a dedicated relational database for managing contacts, activities and time. Links between types of data make it easy to keep track of important people and events. $399.95. Chang Laboratories, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. NCP (Nov ’87)

### Business Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Accounting</th>
<th>Personal Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountant, Inc.</td>
<td><strong>Dollars &amp; Sense</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back to Basics Accounting</td>
<td><strong>MaciTax</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPI General Accounting</td>
<td><strong>Quicken</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight</td>
<td><strong>Wall Street Investor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches Professional Billing</td>
<td><strong>C.A.T.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simply Accounting</td>
<td><strong>C.A.T.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeslips III</td>
<td><strong>C.A.T.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINIFINDERS

dBASE Mac 1111 is a relational DBMS that includes a structured programming language to develop stand-alone applications. Palette icons as alternatives to menu commands will help novice users. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $495. Ashton-Tate, 2010 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90250-1319. NCP (Feb 88)

Double Helix II 1111 is a powerful database that supports a multiuser environment with an upgrade. Uses an icon-based development system for easy creation of databases. $995. single-user version. Optera, 4044 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Apr 88)

EndNote 1111 provides database management for bibliographies. Designed to work in conjunction with a word processor. Allows for formatted in-text citations to be pasted directly into a word-processing document and then creates a bibliography from the citations. Version 1.0 reviewed. $129. Wits & Associates, 2200 Powell St., Suite 765, Emeryville, CA 94608. NCP (Feb 89)

FileMaker II 1111 is a multiuser version of the all-time best flat-file manager for the Macintosh. New features include more flexible layouts, hierarchical menus and color on the Mac II. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte with two 800K drives or a hard disk. $259. Claris, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Dec 88)

4th Dimension 1111 is a versatile tool that creates stand-alone relational databases. Design and layout environments allow easy linking of information. Robust. Powerful procedure language. $695. ACIUS, 20030 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 87) * 89 Eddy

FoxBASE+Mac 1111 is a relational database that can read unmodified 4th Dimension files created in the MS-DOS world. Amazingly fast. Good implementation of 4th Dimension on the Mac. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte. Mac II and Multifinder friendly. $305. FoxSoft Inc., 11W. South Boundary, Perryville, OR 97538. NCP (Sept 89) * 89 Eddy

MBA Series 1111 is a set of 11 multiuser business applications that run under ACIUS for 4th Dimension. It's also an automated programming environment for developing additional 4th Dimension applications. Requires 1 megabyte and 4th Dimension. $169 per application, unlimited users. Generation Four, 3232 San Mateo Ave., Suite 119, Alhambra, CA 91801. NCP (May 89)

Omni 3 1111 is a powerful database, featuring concurrent multiple-file management. Can handle 40 files, 12 at a time, and its full-text search capabilities. Create custom environments, including user-defined menus, commands, and dialog boxes. $495. Blythe, 2929 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403. NCP (Apr 89)

OverVue II 1111 is a power-packed relational database that has extensive sorting, summarization and report-generation capacity. Has macros and a charting function. Good manual. It can exchange files with a wide variety of other programs including IBM software. $295. ProVue, 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648. NCP (Nov 89) * 85 Eddy

Panorama II 1111 is the direct descendant of OverVue. It keeps your database in RAM for incredible speed and has a spreadsheet-like basic data-entry screen. Supports text, numbers, graphics, and dates as data types. Features Claimroyce for easier data entry. Has a powerful charting function and macros. An excellent flat-file manager. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte, two 800K drives, $375. ProVue Development, 15180 Transistor Lane, Huntington Beach, CA 92649. NCP (June 90) * 85 Eddy

Pro-Cile 1111 is a complete database-management system for bibliographies. Almost unlimited flexibility in the formatting of bibliographies. Full-searchable search and sort capabilities. Version 1.3 reviewed. Requires 512K. $330. Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc., P.O. Box 4520, Ann Arbor, MI 48105. NCP (Feb 89)

Record Holder Plus 1111 is a flexible, easy-to-use, form-oriented data manager. Setup is particularly simple, and the search features are powerful. $69.50. Software Discoveries, 137 Kraszke Drive, South Windsor, CT 06074. NCP (Apr 86) * 87 Eddy

 Reflex Plus 1111 is a relational database with "smart" entry and report design, but no overall programming facility. Simple to set up, yet fast. Graphic capabilities are quite limited. Version 1.0 reviewed. $279. Borland/Analytics, 4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066-9887. NCP (Feb 89)

Writer's Workshop II 1111 maintains orderly records for writers. It can track manuscripts, income, and publishers. Based on and includes Runtime Helix. $599.50. Fadework System Designs, P.O. Box 152, New York, NY 10012. NCP (Apr 87)

Number Crunching

Data Desk Professional 1111 is a small business financial program. Offers 512K or more, $395. Microsoft, 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073-3517. NCP (Prem '89) * 95 Eddy

Excel II 1111 is the first power spreadsheet in the Mac. Has 256-columns, >-16,384 rows for expanded capability. Features include a powerful macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. 512K or more and external drive required. $995. Microsoft, 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073-3517. NCP (Prem '89) * 95 Eddy

MacCalc II 1111 is a fast, competent, full-featured spreadsheet with impressive built-in functions, font control, on-line help, ability to expand columns and rows, and the ability to write SYLK or WKS files. The worksheet is 125 columns by 999 rows. A very flexible, pure spreadsheet. $139. Bravo Technologies, P.O. Box 10078, Berkeley, CA 94709-0078. (Sept 90) * 95 Eddy

MacSpin II 1111 is a unique and powerful program for graphic-data analysis. Handles multivari­

data in a highly visual manner. Nothing else like it for any micro. $199.50. 20939 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91320. NCP (Oct 89)

Maccod 1111 compresses Excel files up to 88 percent of their actual size. Good to free up disk space. Also combines personal and business spreadsheet. Requires Excel, Version 1.0. $79.75. Turner Hall Publishing, 10201 Tororne Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Aug '89)

Mathematica II 1111 is a powerful tool for doing all kinds of math. Offers arbitrary-precision numeric calculations, symbolic computation, PostScript graphics, and programmability. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte or more and a hard-disk drive. Requires 2 megabytes for the kernel. $495. $875 for the Mac II. Version 2, expected. Wolfram Research, P.O. Box 6059, Champaign, IL 61821. NCP (Nov '88) * 89 Eddy

MathView Professional 1111 is an equation solver that combines two- and three-dimensional plotting with routines for matrices, differential equations and integrals, complex numbers, and the like. Interface leaves a lot to be desired. Version 1.0. Requires 512K and two disk drives. Mac II and Multifinder friendly. $249.50. BrainPower, 20939 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91320. NCP (Sept 89)

Microsoft Works 1111 has been the integrated program of choice for years, and version 2.0 shouldn't change that. Package includes word processing, spreadsheet, database, telecommunications, and object-oriented graphics. Supports color. Excellent value. Why buy all the software you'll ever need? Version 2.0 reviewed. Requires Mac Plus or higher, two 800K drives. $295. Microsoft, 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073-3517. NCP (May 89)

Microtemp Financial Calculators II is a set of worksheets for Excel and Works that calculates common personal and small business financial problems. Includes cash flow, real estate and rate of return calculators. Version 1.0. $79.95. Microtemp. P.O. Box 1208, Santa Rosa, CA 95402. NCP (Aug 88)

101 Features for Excel II 1111 offers all the power of macros without having to learn how to write them. Some gems include a macro to transpose rows and columns, and a search-and-replace macro. Requires Excel, $69.50. Micropac International, 18555 Stevenson Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (July '89)

Parameter Manager Plus 1111 is a data manager, incorporating integrated scheduling, statistics, and graphics. Solid spreadsheet, calendar, and database functions. Can import data from Excel or Lotus 1-2-3, $595. Rebus, 2330-B Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051. NCP (July '87)

Ragtime 1111 is an "Integrated Page Processor" with text, graphics, and built-in spreadsheets. Flow text automatically from one frame to another. Spreadsheet has a full set of functions. Excellent, easy-to-use program. Requires 512K or more. $395. Milliken. 1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807. NCP (Aug '87)

StatView II 1111 is a very intuitive statistical-analysis program with tools to help you understand any set of data. Holds data in a spreadsheet-like form. Full-featured, fast, and accurate. Extremely wide range of analyses possible. Requires 512K or more and 800K of disk space to operate. $349.50. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91320. NCP (Dec '86)

StatView II 1111 is a remarkably complete data-analysis package. Essential for any kind of descriptive, comparative, or multivariate statistics. Works in color on the Mac II. Version 1.01. Requires Mac II or SE equipped with 68020 and 68881 math coprocessor; two 800K disk drives or hard disk. $495. Atacus Concepts, 1984 Donna Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704. (Oct '88)

Trapcode II 1111 is a powerful presentation worksheet that combines mathematical functions and graphic representation. The interface, which consists of an icon bar, can be awkward to use. Mac II and color supported. Version 2.0. $395. Access Technology, 555C Heritage Harbor, Monterey, CA 93940. NCP (Dec '87)

Wingz II 1111 combines a powerful and richly formatted spreadsheet with an easy-to-use scripting language for developing customized applications. Lacks a standard spreadsheet

258 MAC USER JUNE 1989
# HARDWARE

## ACCESSORIES
- EMI
  - Mac + - Hayes Modem Cable
- EMR
  - 1x800M-COM Only
- FARALLON
  - Mac Recorder Sound System
- KALMAR DESIGNS
  - Micro Cabinet
- Double Micro Cabinet
- Triple Micro Cabinet
- KENSINGTON
  - A Box Kit
- Drawer Drive Kit
- Manhattan Panorama
- Master Free 403
- Mouse Cable Kit (111)
- Mouse Keyboard Kit
- System Saver Mac (platinum)
- Tilt Servo
- Turbo Mouse AGENT
- Xtra Long AOB Keyboard Cable
- ORANGE MICRO
  - Grapper C-Mac 68
  - Grapper C-LCD

## SOFTWARE
- SOFTSTYLE
  - Mac Enhancer
- SOYO
  - 3.5" Disk
- 3.5" HD
- 3.5" HD
- TOPS
  - Telephone Connect DN-8

## LASER PRINTERS

### ARTIFICIAL MICRO
- AST RESEARCH
  - Turbo Laser P/S
- $389

### MODEMS

### ANCHOR
- Max Pac 2600
- $143

### HAYES
- Smartmodem 2000/ Modem
- $130

### MAIGENT Pocket Modem
- $103

### PROMETHES
- Power Modem 2000
- $171

### SATELLITE
- US Robotics 1200
- $264

### DIGITALIZER
- Mac Vision
- $105

## INPUT/OUTPUT DEVICES
- ABORN
  - ProPoint
- $45

### MOUSE SYSTEMS

### SIGMA DESIGNS
- LaserSpace "15" for Mac SE
- $124
- LaserSpace "16" for Mac SE
- $124
- LaserSpace "16" for Mac II
- $129
- LaserSpace "16" for Mac
- $19

## KEYBOARDS

### Desktop Dish

### SCANNERS

## ACCOUNTING

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

### EDUCATIONAL

### CAD PRODUCTS

### CD PRODUCTS

### COMMUNICATIONS

### CREATING SOFTWARE

### MATH

### DESK ACCESSORIES

### GRAPHICS

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING

### LANGUAGES

### DATABASE

### MONEY MANAGEMENT

### FONTS

### SPEAKING & GRAMMAR

### UTILITIES & HYPER-CARD STACKWARE

### PRINTERS

### GENERAL COMPUTING

### UTILITIES

### SOFTWARE

### MICROSOFT

### PRINTERS

### GENERAL COMPUTING

### UTILITIES

### SOFTWARE

### MICROSOFT
MINIFINDERS

Aldus FreeHand 2.0

is a major upgrade. Greatly increased power includes up to 100 levels of undo, autorotate, a blend command for interpolating shapes and colors, and expanded text manipulation. Has a steep learning curve but is relatively easy to use once you've got the hang of it. Version 2.0 requires 1 megabyte. $495. Aldus, 411 First Ave. S., Seattle, WA 98104-2871. NCP (Apr '89)

Canvas 2.0

is a rich drawing/painting program, featuring full Bezier curves, cutting and joining of polygons, skewing, perspective and distortion, auto-dimensioning, area and perimeter calculation, auto-tracing of bit maps, and full color support. Creates and edits high-resolution bit maps at 2540 dpi. Slightly less powerful than DA version available. Requires 1 megabyte, two 800K floppies. System 6.0. $299. Denova Software, 3300 N.W. 17th Ave., Miami, FL 33122. NCP (Apr '90)

Click & Clip

offers seasonal graphics packages. Of the two quarterly editions released so far, Spring '89 package is the better collection. Requires a program that reads Encapsulated PostScript Format (EPSF) files. $39.95 per edition. Studio Advertising Art, P.O. Box 18432-52, Las Vegas, NV 89114. NCP (Aug '88)

Comic Strip Factory

is an assembly program for creating comic strips. Includes a database of parts for creating characters and backgrounds for panels. Good text editing features, including balloon placement. Can import and export in MacPaint format. $30.95. Foundation Publishing, 5100 Ecn Ave., Suite 307, Edina, MN 55436. Rev (Dec '88)

Cricket Graph

easily generates 12 graph types. Multiple windows can be displayed. Graph prints in up to eight colors with up to 16 patterns. Self-generating macro formatting. Switches into HFS, LaserWriter, and plotter compatible. $195. Cricket Software, 40 Valley Stream Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355. NCP (June '89) * 96 Eddy

Cricket Presents
greatly simplifies the drawing of curves. the use of layers and text handling greatly reduces the amount of time needed to create a drawing. The fonts are actually downloadable Postscript files. $39.95. Adobe Systems, 1555 Charleston Road, Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Oct '88) * 48 Eddy

CrystalPaint

creates an electronic kaleidoscope. It's MacPaint's Brush Mirrors gone wild in a small, simple, yet wonderful application. Does not work in color on Mac II. Multifinder friendly. Requires $125 or more. $49.95. Great Wave Software, 3533 Scots Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Feb '89)

Curator

catalogs your art and graphics so it's easy to see what's what and where it is. It catalogs and groups elements of a drawing and provides fast retrieval of elements. Supports PICT, TIFF, EPSF, PostScript, MacPaint, and MacDraw. $395. Altsys Corp., 840 Eddy, Suite D, San Francisco, CA 94110. NCP (Nov '88)

DeskPaint

is a full-blown paint program as a DA. Allows you tospruce up a graphic while in another application. Imports and exports MacPaint and TIFF images. Great for DTP and more. Includes 16 brushes, 10 patterns for various characters and backgrounds for panels. Good text editing features, including balloon placement. $195. Cricket Software, 40 Valley Stream Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355. NCP (June '88) * 96 Eddy

EZ Draft

is a high-level CAD application. Does things usually found only in minicomputer programs. Uses "pop-up" menus to supplement a full set of pull-down menus. Comes with an additional set of printer/plotter/monitor drivers. A real powerhouse. $195. $50 off for EPS. $300. MacDraw Plus. Bridgeport Machines, 500 Lindley St., Bridgeport, CT 06606. CP (May '87)

FastForms! Construction Kit

is both a fast and efficient business forms creator (a drawing program) and a specialized application (and DA) to pull out the data fields in your forms. $149.95. Shaara Enterprises, Advanced Technology Center #105, 8650-20 Ave. Edmonton, Alberta T6G 1G1, Canada. NCP (Nov '87)

Fluent Fonts

is a two-disc collection of fonts. Includes 49 different items. All install easily in your system. Most are well executed and some are extraordinarily nice. This is a real bargain for font lovers. $49.95. CrasswayWare, P.O. Box 22377, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP

FONTastic Plus

lets you customize and create bit-mapped fonts. Characters are easily added or modified. Version 2.0 adds larger fonts and supports BitMaps. Requires 128K or more. $99.95. Altosy Corp., 720 Avenue F, Suite 1090, Plato, TX 75074. NCP (May '89)

Fontographer

is a complex but excellent laser-font creator. The fonts created have 300 bit-per-inch resolutions. The fonts are actually downloadable PostScript files. $495. Altosy. P.O. Box 885410, Plato, TX 75076. CP

FontSize

creates high-quality screen fonts of any downloadable PostScript typeface in sizes up to 127 points. Excellent utility for producing large font sizes with true PostScript. Requires 1 megabyte, PostScript printer, and fonts. Version 1.7. $499. U.S. Micro Labs, 1611 Headway Circle. Building No. 3. Austin, TX 78754. NCP (Apr '89)

FreeHand greatly simplifies the drawing of curves, the use of layers and text handling when manipulating PostScript graphics. And it works in color on the Mac II. Requires 1 megabyte and two disk drives. $495. Aldus, 411 First Avenue S., Seattle, WA 98104. NCP (Aug '89)

Illustrator

is a professional-level graphics program from the people who defined the PostScript language. Uses templates for precise drawing and detailed artwork. Requires 1 megabyte. $495. Adobe Systems, 1555 Charleston Road, Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Oct '88) * 48 Eddy

Image Club

simulates an overwhelming collection of EPS clip art available on disk and CD-ROM. Comes with a well-designed catalog of images. Requires a program that reads Encapsulated PostScript Format (EPSF) files. $39. Image Club Graphics, 1932 Eddy St. SC, Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2G 3J6. NCP (Aug '89)

ImageStudio puts a photo-retouching lab on the desktop. Editable brushes let you modify digitized images in 63 gray levels. Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires 1 megabyte or more and two 800K disk drives. Mac II and Multifinder friend 1. $39.95. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhour Drive, Paramus, NJ 07653. NCP (June '88)

Images with Impact!

is an assembly program for creating headlines, logos, signs, and other display type. Predifined envelopes let you create unique distortion effects. Works only with LetterFonts, which in turn are accessible only through this program. Version 1.0 requires 1 megabyte and hard disk. $495, plus $57 per font. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhour Drive, Paramus, NJ 07653. Fonts are copy-protected. (May '89) * 68 Eddy

MacCalligraphy

is a rich drawing/painting program. Featuring full Bezier curves, cutting and joining of polygons, skewing, perspective and distortion. auto-dimensioning, area and perimeter calculation, auto-tracing of bit maps, and full color support. Creates and edits high-resolution bit maps at 2540 dpi. Slightly less powerful than DA version available. Requires 1 megabyte, two 800K floppies. System 6.0. $299. Deneba Software, 3305 N.W. 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122. NCP (Apr '89)

MacDraw

is an object-oriented graphics program. It supports advanced features such as variable scaling, single-degree rotation, complex arcs, auto-dimensioning, and variable coordinate rotation. $295. Innovative Data Design, P.O. Box 2180, Menlo Park, CA 94025. CP until registered (May '88)

MacDraw++

is a rich drawing/painting program. Featuring full Bezier curves, cutting and joining of polygons, skewing, perspective and distortion. auto-dimensioning, area and perimeter calculation, auto-tracing of bit maps, and full color support. Creates and edits high-resolution bit maps at 2540 dpi. Slightly less powerful than DA version available. Requires 1 megabyte, two 800K floppies. System 6.0. $495. Adobe Systems, 1555 Charleston Road, Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Nov '88)

MacDraw/Plus adds the venerable object-oriented draw program. Adds different and interesting patterns in its own documents, but doesn't support color in the PICT II format. Version 1.0 requires 1 megabyte and two 800K disk drives or hard disk. $395. Adobe Systems, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040. NCP (Sep '88)

MacGraphics

is an overwhelming collection of bit-mapped clip art — 13 thematic collections containing 10megabytes of art. Unfortunately, most pictures are full-page, and reproduction quality suffers when they are reduced. Version 3.0 reviewed. $225. GoldMind Publishing, 12155 Magnolia Ave., Suite 3-8, Riverside, CA 92503. NCP (Jan '89)

MapPaint

Maps isn't shine after all these years. Version 2.0 supports multiple windows, design templates, and a magic eraser for corrections. It lacks free-form distortion or rotation talents. Requires $125 and second disk drive. $125. Cricket, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (July '85) * 85 Eddy

MapMaker

is a digital cartographer that charts demographic and marketing information on a geographic basis. Wide variety of maps available — some at an affordable cost. Version 3.0 requires $125. $345. Select Micro Systems, 40 Triangle Center. Younttown Center, NY 10959. NCP (Dec '88)

MicroCAD: Professional CAD for Macintosh


Modern Artist 2.0

is still an interesting color paint program and has added a few new features, but there's not enough here to justify the substantial price increase. Requires Macintosh II, $495. Computer Friends, 14259 N.W. Science Park Drive, Portland, OR 97229. NCP (Feb '89)

260 MAC USER JUNE 1989
The proven resource for Macintosh systems & support.

1 MB SIMM's

1MB SIMM's ................. $149
We will beat any price, period!

VIDEO BOARDS/SCANNERS

RasterOps • Viking • Taxan
Cornerstone • Sigma • Sharp
Datacopy • Digital Vision
Thunderware. Call for prices.

ENTRY LEVEL HARD DRIVE

MacBest 20 mb external...... $439

MAGIC DRIVES

Internal External
20 megabyte ...$389 .......... $579
30 megabyte...$399 ........ $599
40 megabyte ...$525 .......... $675
60 megabyte ...$599 ........ $699
80 megabyte ...$749 .......... $799
91 megabyte ...$850 .......... $950
150 mb ............. $1395 .... $1690
300 mb ............. $1995 .... $2350
600 mb ............. $3650 .... $3995

ENTRY LEVEL HARD DRIVE

100% Flash Box, Local Talk,
Phone Net compatible
SALE ................................... 19.95

SOFTWARE

Adobe Fonts Save 33%
Aldus Freehand C99.00
Big Thesaurus 54.00
Canvas 2.0 155.00
FontSizzer 74.00
Fox Base + 205.00
Fox Base Mulituser 41.00
Hyper QA 325.00
Illustrator 88 169.00
LightSPEED C 240.00
MacInTax 69.00
Mac Link + 139.00
Managing Your Money 129.00
Master Juggler 179.00
MiniCAD + 519.00
MS Works 2.0 199.00
PageMaker 3.0 395.00
Persuasion 385.00
Quark XPress 2.0 489.00
Quark Style 193.00
QuickKeys 65.00
Red Ryder 54.00
Suitecase II 48.00
SUM 59.00
SuperCard 34.00
SuperPaint 2.0 129.00
TOPS 165.00
Vantage 59.00
Vox 68.00
WingZ 269.00
WriteNow 2.0 139.00

MACINTOSH SYSTEMS

MacProducts USA carries all Macintosh™ systems and peripherals. We will configure a system to meet your needs. Call us today for current prices.

ACCESSORIES

Disks: DS SS
Sony Boxed (10) 1.90 1.29
Sony Bulk (50) 1.44 1.21
MacDisk Bulk (50) 1.09 .98
KAO Bulk (50) 1.35 1.35
KAO Boxed (10) 1.55 1.20
Black Ribbons 3.00 3.50
Color Ribbons 15.00 25.00
Mac Plus, SE Bag 59.00 59.00
Teak Disk Box 165.00 165.00
Disk File/30/80 7.00 12.00
MacGuard 25.00 59.00
Fanny Mac GT 59.00 59.00

BOARDS/UPGRADES

030 Rangun 499.00
Daystar 68100 529.00
Orium II call
Novy Mac 20mx 16 mhz 599.00
Novy Mac 20mx 25 mhz 1099.00
Orium 16 mhz 699.00
Epica 2400 Internal 259.00
6800/68000 Co-processors call
Magic SCSI 69.00
Dove SCSI 134.00
512K-1024 Upgrade 249.00
800K Drive & ROMS 299.00
Dove Upgrades call

ORDERING

Orders ONLY: 1-800-622-3475
Information: 1-512-343-9441
Tech Support: 1-512-343-6133

Minimum Order: $40.00

MACMODEM 2400

100% Hayes Compatible
2400/1200 Baud
2-Year Warranty ........... $129

MacProducts USA carries over 3500 products for the Mac, so call for products not listed. Call for a free catalog.

MacProducts USA
8303 Mopac Expressway • Suite 218 • Austin, Texas 78759 • USA • 1-800-622-3475
1-800-MAC-DISK

Please circle 28 on reader service card.
Persuasion is an outstanding presentation tool with an excellent drawing environment. Extensive auto-templates and color schemes as well as a master slide scheme make it easy to turn out presentations quickly. Requires Apple System 4.1 or higher. 1-megabyte Mac Plus or higher and 1 Meg hard disk. Version 1.0 reviewed. $49.5. Aldus. 411 First Ave. S., Seattle, WA 98104. NCP (May '89) $36 Eddy

Photon Paint is not the equal of Studio8 or PixelPaint, but it does offer a workable painting environment, multiwindow capability, some interesting special effects, and a lower price. Version 1.1 reviewed. Requires Mac II with color card. $299.5. Microclosures, 17408 Chatsworth St., Granada Hills, CA 91344. NCP (May '89)

PictureBase is a powerful graphic librarian. You can store paint and PICT formatted pictures and attach keywords for later search and retrieval. $68.95. Symmetry, 761 E. University Drive, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Sept '87) $96 Eddy

PixelPaint is a color paint program with customizable palettes and a lot of special effects. SlowOpen and Save. Requires Mac II, 2 megabytes, and 8-bit text card. $49.5. Silicon Technology, 453 Petereira Ave, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (May '89)

PowerPoint is an easy-to-use desktop presentation tool. Good color schemes. Can send presentations to Genrichs to produce color 35mm slides. Version 2.0. Requires System 6.0 or higher, video card, and more 800K drives or hard disk. $395. Microsoft, 10011 N.E. 36th Way, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98070-9717. NCP (Aug '87)

The Print Shop makes it easy to create greeting cards, signs, banners, and letterhead. Uses its own special graphics and can import Paint files. Hard-disk users get version 1.02 or later. $79.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2161. CP (Sept '87)

StandOut! is a presentation program built like a publishing program, with strong text and graphics support. Automatic text flow among graphic objects. Lacks good graphic examples. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte and two 200K drives or hard disk. $359. Letraset, 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, NJ 07652. NCP (Nov '88)

Studio6 is a professional-level color paint application for the Mac II. Interface elegant, excellent performance and speed. Version 1.0. Requires Mac II and hard disk. 2 megabytes of RAM recommended. $455. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404. NCP (Jan '89) $188 Eddy

SuperPaint is a powerful easy-to-use graphics program with all the best features of MacPaint and MacDraw — and then some. LaserBits provides 350-pixel magnification, and there are 40 editable brush shapes. Requires 512K or more. $149.35. Silicon Beach Software, 9580 Black Mountain Road, P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Feb '87) $187 Eddy

Super 3D is a high-power 3-D modeling program with an excellent integrated interface. PowerUser recommended. Features include animating objects, text as text files. Excellent for art, design, or technical work. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $255. Silicon Beach Software, 9580 Black Mountain Road, P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Jan '89)

Swivel 3D quickly forms shaded solids in full color. Casts true shadows onto other objects and can project color graphics onto solids. Objects can be linked as joints and sliding mechanisms that can be operated without accidental dismantling. It can tween-animate objects or fly your view through a scene, saving frames for playbacks. Superb object-manipulation interface. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte, Mac Plus, two 200K floppy drives. $359. Paracomp, 123 Townsend St., Suite 310, San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP (Mar '89)

TrueForm takes a scanned image of a paper form and turns it into an electronic equivalent. Complete with fields for entering data. It can automatically sum numeric fields. Requires external 80K drive. $495. run-time version, $595. Spectrum Digital Systems, 2700 International Lane, Madison, WI 53704-3122. NCP (May '88)

VersaCAD is a powerful CAD program that doesn't show any of its MS-DOS roots. Excellent element manipulation, full plotter support. Library user interface is crude. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $1136. VersaCAD, 2124 Main St, Huntington Beach, CA 92648. NCP (July '88) $188 Eddy

VideoWorks II is an easy-to-use animation tool — the best available on the Mac. Has an Overview mode that acts as a slide show carousel for presentations. Works in color on the Mac II. $155. Requires 1 megabyte or more and an 800K drive. MacSummary, 1628 W Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Mar '89) $295, $95 Eddy


VideoWorks II Clip Animation Clip Charts, Black and White Movies, and Clip Sounds are four separate aids to help you construct movies and business presentations. Requires VideoWorks II. $349.95 to $559.50. MacroMind, 1029 W. Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Aug '89)

WellPaint consists of two disk volumes of very high-quality clip art. Also includes the Art Roundup DA, a good art browser/editor. Volume 1 (2, $39 each, both volumes, $59. Available in PictuRed Base format for $15 extra per volume. Dibl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Sept '87)

World-Class Fonts comes in two volumes of disk disks each. Includes all the Mac the Knife fonts and a lot more, including two useful utilities. This is now the best collection of ImageWriter fonts available. Each volume: $29, both volumes: $59. Dibl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Dec '89)

Desktop Publishing

DTP Advisor combines a HyperCard-based tutorial on publishing with a project-management system. Beautifully designed but better off as a book. Requires 1 megabyte and HyperCard 1.2. Version 1.0. $79.95. Broderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2161. CP (Apr '89)

Interleaf Publisher is a speedy multiuser layout system for producing large, complicated documents. Version 3.5 has an improved user interface, but it still suffers from poor font management. Requires Mac II with 5 megabytes of RAM and hard disk. $2,945. Interleaf. 10 Canal Park, Cambridge, MA 02141. NCP (Apr '89)

KeyCap Fonts contains three typefaces designed specifically for writing computer documentation. Version 1.0. $149.95. Paperback Software International, 2830 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710. NCP (June '89)

LetrTuck lets you add, delete, or modify the Kern pairs for any installed font. Version 4.0. Requires 512K or later. $149. EDGOC Software, 12410 N. Dale Mabry Highway, Tampa, FL 33618. NCP (June '89)

MacTeX is the TeX environment of choice for hard-core TeX users on the Macintosh. Very intimidating for others. Painfully slow and visually unattractive. Version 2.0. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $250. FTS Systems, 234 Edglington Ave., Toronto, Ontario MAP 1K6, Canada. CP until registered. (Jan '89)

PageMaker retains its pasteproof approach to page layout. New features include automatic text flow, style sheets, and spot color control. The standard keeps getting better. Version 3.0. Requires 1 megabyte or more and a hard disk. $595. Aldus, 411 First Ave. S., Seattle, WA 98104. NCP (Aug '88) $95. 88 Eddy

Publishing Packs combines two Adobe typefaces that work well for a particular publishing project. The packages offer substantial savings over purchasing the typefaces individually, and the documentation has useful information on typeface characteristics. Newsletter, $355; Forms & Schedules, $475. Presentations, $475. Adobe Systems, Inc., 1583 Charleston Road, Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039. NCP (Feb '89)

QuarkXPress is a collection of 72 designer-created templates for "instant" desktop publishing. The templates, which cover the gamut from business cards to newsletters, let you concentrate on the page's contents rather than its appearance. Version 2.0. Requires more than 1 megabyte and a hard disk. $595. Quark, 300 S. Jackson, Suite 100, Denver, CO 80209. NCP (Feb '89)

QuarkPro is a powerful page-layout program, with 24-bit color, style sheets, and search and replace of text attributes. Also does four-color separations. Layout is done using text and picture boxes, which improves control but is difficult to master. Version 2.0. Requires more than 1 megabyte and a hard disk. $795. Quark, 300 S. Jackson, Suite 100, Denver, CO 80209. CP until registered. (Jan '89)

ReadyArt Gel combines an elegant interface with a powerful word processor, style sheets, time-lined typography, thumbnail views, gray-scale editing, and spot color. It is one of the first programs to store font information with documents, thus avoiding font ID conflicts. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte and hard disk. $995. Quark, 300 S. Jackson, Suite 100, Denver, CO 80209. CP until registered. (Jan '89)

RoyalPrinter combines page layout, word processing, and graphics capabilities in one easy-to-learn program. Too limited for serious desktop publishing but cost-effective for simple documents. Version 1.0. Reviewed. Requires 1 megabyte, $199.5. RoyalPrinter Software, 7880 Creekwood Circle, Minneapolis, MN 55455. NCP (May '89)

TeeXs is an implementation of TeX, the big daddy of typesetting programs. Good for people trained on mainframes in the early days. Otherwise very sticky with a high learning curve. Version 1.0. Requires 15K or more. $495. Blue Sky Research, P.O. Box 6473, Irvine, CA 92624. NCP (Apr '89)
Dr. Macintosh
Tips, Techniques and Advice For Mastering Your Macintosh
by Bob LeVitus

Bob LeVitus is Dr. Macintosh. As former Editor-In-Chief of MACazine, he knows Macintosh issues, techniques, and products inside and out.

In Dr. Macintosh, Bob LeVitus reveals the knowledge he has gained over years of exploring the computer. The book contains practical, hands-on techniques and advice for maximizing the capabilities of the Macintosh. It focuses on mouse and keyboard techniques, hard disks, productivity enhancing hardware, file and disk recovery, utility software, backup devices, and printer tips.

Dr. Macintosh answers such frequently asked questions as:
- What can I do to make my computer run faster?
- How do I retrieve data lost during a system error?
- What’s the best backup strategy?

This candid, down-to-earth guide will enable any user to master the Macintosh.

Available wherever computer books are sold.


Addison-Wesley Publishing Company
Word Processors

ArchilText is a test processor with many hyperlinked capabilities as well as the ability to include graphics. "Notes" of text are accessed by means of different "maps." Very powerful. Version 1.0 released. Requires 1 megabyte. $349.95. Brainpower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Suite 250, Calabasas, CA 91392. NCP (Feb '89)

Document Compare allows users to compare any two MacWrite 4.5, ASCII, or DOS documents. Differences in spelling, punctuation, formatting, and wording are displayed. Documents can be printed out with differences highlighted. $99. Legalware, 33 Young St., Toronto, Ontario M5E 1R9, Canada. NCP (May '86)

Document Master can automate much of the professional office's correspondence. Comes in two parts: Template Maker and Document Maker. Initial setup requires time and is complex. $299.95. Legalware, 33 Young St., Toronto, Ontario M5E 1R9, Canada. NCP (Mar '87)

Doug Clapp's Word Tools is a useful punctuation and style-editing program. It won't turn you into a Proust, but it will help you make your writing cleaner and clearer. Word order among different formats show discrepancies, but not to worry. Requires 512K or more. $79.95. Agens Development, 2125 Pico Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405. NCP (Sept '87)

Expressionist is a powerful DA that allows you to create complex mathematical equations from within an application. Equation manipulation has never been easier. $79.95. Allian Bosco Associates, 1979 Doffers St., San Francisco, CA 94110. NCP (July '87)

Feima allows users to create their own Chinese characters. This Chinese word processor follows the Mac interface more closely than Brushwriter. Let's you create your own characters for those that aren't included in the dictionary. Version Previewed. Requires 512K or higher. $385. Wu Corp., P.O. Box 699, Avon, CT 06001. CP (May '89)

FullWrite Professional combines outlining and word processing with page layout and drawing. Its many features translate into a phrasebook. $190, impressive. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $599.95. Brainpower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Suite 250, Calabasas, CA 91392. NCP (Sept '88)


Kadmes Greek Font is a full character set of ancient Greek that prints on any PostScript printer. Requires learning new typing skills, but excellent quality makes it worth the effort. $85. Alloyte Typographies, 1600 Pickard Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48104. NCP (Oct '87)

Kailh Brushwriter is a Chinese word processor that fails to support the Mac interface. It has 8,000 characters. You must speak Chinese to use this program. Won't work with System 6.0. Version 2.0 reviewed. Requires 1 megabyte SE or higher, adapter (included) to save and print files. $599 for professional package (reviewer), Pacific Rim Connections, 3030 Atwater Drive, Berlineville, CA 90401. NCP (May '89)

Liberty Spell Checker is a fast, effective, interactive checker. The dictionary is smaller than average but well chosen. Unfortunately, it has a few misspelled words. $59.95. DataPak, 10611 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Oct '87)

Lookup is an on-call, quick, single-word spelling checker. Designed for the way writers really use. Uses the 53,000-word Spellwell dictionary. $49.95. Working Software, P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-1844. NCP (Dec '87)

MacProof is a grammar, style, and spelling checker that's like having your own personal copy editor. Grammar rules are fixed, and you may not agree with the choices. The program only suggests corrections. It doesn't make them for you. And the checking process can be slow if your document is long. $195 for stand-alone version; $2,500 for networked version. Automated Language Processing Systems, 190 W. 800 North, Provo, UT 84604. NCP (Apr '87)

Macspell++ is a spelling checker that installs as a DA. Works easily with MacWrite 4.5 and 2.2 and Wordstar. But has some drawbacks. New version 1.1.0 just available. Requires 512K or more, two drives or hard disk. $99. Creighton Development, 16 Hughes St., Irvine, CA 92718. NCP

Macsell is starting to show its age. While still a good, basic program, it's outperformed by its competition. Probably enough for the occasional user. Version 5.0 includes Command-key equivalents and spelling checker. Requires 512K or more. $125. Oasis, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (June '88) * 85 Edby

MergeWrite is a small, merge program for MacWrite (also works with ASCII files). Produces a combined names and addresses from a data file into predefined fields in a form letter. Also allows simple conditional IF-THEN-ELSE sentences. $49.95. Software Discoveries, 137 Krawski Drive, South Windsor, CT 06074. NCP (Dec '86)

Mindent integrates outlining and word processing better than anyone. Version 1.1 fixes many problems of the earlier version. Sophisticated search and select options. Typographically perfect. $395. Decision, 333 Heritage Harbor, Monterey, CA 93940. NCP (Feb '88)

Mishu is a DA that turns MacWrite and Microsoft Word into a Chinese word processor. It will also work with Cricket Draw, HyperCard, or any program that reads PICT files. You must use MacWrite 3.5 or later and Word 3.0 or later. Version 2.1 reviewed. Requires 512K or higher. $69. Xanadu, 20 Fresh Paint Place, Cambridge, MA 02138. NCP (May '89)

Quest is an excellent text editor that saves documents in a format readable by most computers and printers. Does not support graphics or multilingual fonts. Programming language allows creation of database. Version 2.0. $129. Paragon Concepts, 4954 Sun Valley Road, Del Mar, CA 92014. NCP (Mar '88)

Quicklet is a well-designed and thoughtfully implemented DA for the creation of letters and envelopes. You can create stationery, complete with graphics, and maintain an address book including salutations. It's the best envelope creator/letter writer around. $512K or more. $124.95. Working Software, P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-1844. NCP (Apr '89)


Sensible Grammar corrects some of the more glaring errors that writers make. Also analyzes the word count and structure of sentences to come up with a readability rating. Slow. Version 1.1.d. Requires 512K. $99.95. Sensible Software, 333 E. Big Bear, Suite 207, Troy, MI 48083. NCP (Dec '88)

Spelling Champion is a fast and accurate batch-type spelling checker. Backup feature allows you to undo corrections in a paragraph. Works only with MacWrite 4.5. $39.95. Champion Software, 6617 Galveston Drive, Madison, WI 53705. NCP (Oct '86)


Spellswell is a stand-alone batch spelling checker. Also checks for punctuation and other errors. Good dictionary. thorough checking, simple interface. Weak guessing. Version 2.0. $74.95. Working Software, P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz. CA 95061-1844. NCP (Sept '89) * 86 Edby

Thesaurus is a DA spelling checker. Includes macro features. Fairly fast, good guessing of misspelled words. Small dictionary. MultiFinder helper. Version 1.1. $49.95. Ronald Tronic Arts, 1620 Gateway Drive,San Mateo, CA 94404. NCP (Sept '88)

Word Finder is an electronic thesaurus that won't replace your trusty Roget's but is still useful for checking synonyms on the fly. Large, respectively. Version 2.0. Requires 512K. Mac II and MultiFinder friendly. $29.95. Microlexics, 300 Main St., Rochester, NY 14445. NCP (Sept '88)

Word 3.02 is the most feature-laden word processor around. Also has Microsoft's somewhat unusual view of what the Mac interface is. Esoteric Command-key combinations. Requires 512K or more. $395. Microsoft, 16011 N.E. 38th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. JCP (Mar '89)

WordPerfect is a good choice for offices needing compatibility but not so hot otherwise. Good internal file-management system and macro-maker. Uses hidden for
THE ALL NEW MACUSER HYPERDISK
Create your own unique stacks with professional ease and flair with this exciting collection of “super-stacker” software available only from MacUser. Designed to work with any version of HyperCard, the HyperDisk features:
- **Hundreds of Exclusive Control Devices** including fabulous animated cursors and buttons...digitized, true-to-life sound effects, and more.
- **MultiFont** that lets you script in italics, superscript and more.
- **Powerful Utilities** that let you split and merge stacks—fast...find the exact x and y coordinates of your cursor...list out resources...paste on a new background.
And they're all yours FREE when you say "YES!” to MacUser!

NO KIDDING: WE GUARANTEE IT!

At MacUser, we are READER-DRIVEN. That means we are dedicated to helping you find the best products to do the jobs you need done, increase the performance of your Mac, acquire new computing skills and prepare for what's ahead for you and your Mac.

**We Guarantee It:**

1. **Savings Guarantee.** We guarantee you savings of up to 50% OFF MacUser's cover price.

2. **Free Gift Guarantee.** We guarantee you a FREE MacUser HyperDisk with your paid subscription!

3. **Money-Back Guarantee.** If MacUser fails to meet your information needs, you can cancel your subscription at any time and receive a full refund on all unmailed issues. No questions asked.

When it comes to your Mac—we don't kid around.
Subscribe to MacUser today.

You'll save up to 50% OFF the cover price—and get the MacUser HyperDisk—FREE with your paid subscription.

One year (12 issues) only $19.97—SAVE 44%!
Two years (24 issues) only $35.40—SAVE 50%!
Savings based on annual single-copy price of $35.40. Regular subscription price is $27.

FOR FAST SERVICE, CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-627-2247!
Matting codes, hierarchical menu system. Requires Mac 512K. System 4 or later. Two 800K disk drives or a hard disk recommended. Not fully compatible with System 3 or 5. WordPerfect, 1355 N. Technology Way, Draper, UT 84027. NCP (Feb ‘89)

**WorksPlus Spell**

is a speedy, spell-checking and hyphenation checker for Microsoft Works. It includes a parser for abbreviations and date/time stamping. The biggest drawback is its limitation to one program. $39.95. Linden & Associates, P.O. Box 50038, Oakland, CA 94604. NCP (Oct ‘87) • 87 Eddy

**Writehow for the Macintosh**

is a "beginner's" version of Word 3.0. More features than some word processors in its class, but not all of the features work well. Poor value and an excessive upgrade path to Word. $175. Requires 512K or more. Microsoft, 16011 N.E. 35th Way, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717. NCP (May ‘88)

**HyperCard**

**Business Class**

is a HyperCard stack that contains world travel information and its planning. Uses maps to locate countries of interest, but it lacks United States domestic travel information. Requires 1 megabyte or more and HyperCard. $49.95. Activation, 3885 Bohannon Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP (Mar ‘88)

**City to City**

imports travel information on 31 U.S. cities including details on hotels, restaurants, and nightlife. Helps plan an itinerary. Requires HyperCard, two disk drives, and a printer. $49.95. Activation, 3885 Bohannon Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP (Sept ‘88)

**Focal Point II**

is a major upgrade to Focal Point, an organizational HyperCard stack. Offers an electronic-mail system and a Task Manager module in addition to greater print options. Retains the 16 original modules, including calendar, phone log, and client directory. Requires 1 megabyte, hard disk, and HyperCard 1.2 or 1.0. $199.95. TenPoint, 3885 Bohannon Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP (Apr ‘89)

**Hyper Animator**

enables you to create talking heads for your HyperCard stacks, using MacTalk or digitized sound resources. Easy to implement, especially if you know HyperCard well. Version 1.5. Requires 1 megabyte. $149.95. Bright Star Technology, 14450 E. 29th St., Suite 200, Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP. (Feb ‘90)

**Hyper Atlas**

is a collection of U.S. and world maps that are networked to stacks containing economic, political, and population data. Version 1.0. Requires HyperCard, two disk drives, and a printer. $99. MicroMapi, 757, Lombarville, NJ 08530. NCP (Oct ‘88)

**HyperCard**

is a unique program for the Mac. It uses an index-card metaphor, and it contains a programming language, HyperTalk. Requires 1 megabyte or more. Free with new Macs and bundled with many HyperCard stacks, otherwise. $49.95. Apple Computer, 20535 Hansen Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Dec ‘87) • 87 Eddy

**HyperDA**

lets you browse through HyperCard stacks through a DA. A true equalizer for $125K Mac owners who cannot normally access stackware. Doesn't support global variables. Requires 312K or more. $69. Symmetry, 761 E. University Drive, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (May ‘88)

**HyperTutor**

is a stack that teaches HyperTalk, HyperCard's programming language. Uses an interactive Test Mac on each card to write sentences. A variety of windows makes it good for both beginners and advanced programmers. $49.95. University Computing, 2519 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94402. NCP (Apr ‘89)

**Macintosh Bible: STAX Edition**

is the HyperCard version of the first edition of The Macintosh Bible. Covers system software, applications, hardware, and consumer advice. Requires 1 megabyte, two 800K floppy disk drives (hard disk recommended), and HyperCard. $79.95. STAX. 8008 Shoul Creek Blvd., Austin, TX 78758. NCP (Mar ‘89)

**101 Scripts and Buttons for HyperCard**

is a collection of scripts, buttons, fields, graphics, utilities, XMODs, XSCRIPTS, icons, cursors, and more to be used in creating HyperCard stacks. Version 1.1. Requires 1 megabyte, hard disk, and HyperCard. $65.95. Individual Software, 125 Shropshire Road, Suite 3009, San Carlos, CA 94070-2974. NCP (June ‘88)

**Reports**

endows HyperCard stacks with the power to sort and impart information like a database. Customizing reports is difficult. Requires HyperCard. Symmetry, 761 E. University Drive, Suite 326, San Mateo, CA 94402. NCP (Mar ‘88)

**ScriptExpert**

helps you generate HyperTalk scripts by testing you through the correct use of the language. Select a common command, and dialog boxes prompt you for necessary components. Version 1.0. Requires HyperCard. $79.95. Hyperpress Publishing, P.O. Box 8243, Foster City, CA 94404. NCP (Oct ’88)

**VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver**

lets you play movies directly from a stack. One way to add color animation to HyperCard. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte, VideoWorks II, and HyperCard; hard disk drive recommended. $39.95. MacroMind, 1028 W. Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Dec ‘88)

**Xiphias Time Table of Science and Innovation**

presents events from the history of technology on a HyperCard-based CD-ROM. Text, graphics, and sound are nicely integrated, and related events are well linked. Includes HyperCard on CD-ROM. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $150. Xiphias, 13464 Washington Blvd., Marina Del Rey, CA 90292. NCP (May ‘89)

**Organizational Tools**

**Acta**

is an outline processor in DA format. It has practically all the power of a standalone mapping program, and then some. Enables you to create, modify, or text files. Version 2.0. $79. Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University Drive, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Oct ‘88)

**Command**

is an electronic version of Pest-It Notes. A mini word processor lets you attach notes to a spreadsheet cell, to words in a document, or to a window on the stacktop. Version 2.0. Requires 512K or more. $95. Beneke Software, 3335 W. 74th Ave., Miami, FL 33122. NCP (Dec ‘88)

**Design**

is a powerful organizational tool. It goes beyond mere flowcharting. Graphically depicts relationships between systems. Complex, detailed program aids system software pros. $250. Meta Software, 150 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (Apr ‘88)

**FamilyCare**

is a handbook to childhood diseases. The rule-based expert system gives advice based on symptoms. Allergies and diseases run the gamut from acne and appendicitis to wheezing and yeast infections. Lacks graphics. Version 1.0. Requires 512K, Mac II and MultiFinder, 29451 Greenfield Road, Southfield, MI 48076. NCP (Sept ‘88)

**FlowMaster**

charts you add dollars in print, TV, billboard, and other mediums. Analyses cost/benefit of a campaign in terms that even jaded Mad Aces will find innovative. Includes bar-chart and tabular output. Requires 512K or more. $495. Select MicroSystems, 40 Triangle Center, Youngtown Heights, NY 10565. NCP (Jan ‘88)

**For the Record**

is a database specifically designed for legal, financial, and personal records. Allows password locking of screens containing sensitive personal data. Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires 512K. $49. 95. Nolo Press, 950 Parker St., Berkeley, CA 94710. NCP (Feb ‘89)

**FormSet: Business Forms Edition**

brings a wealth of business forms, such as expense reports and profit/loss statements, into the electronic arena. Fields are automatically calculated. Can be customized beyond adding tage. Version 1.0. Requires 512K and two 800K floppy drives or hard disks. $95. SoftView, 4530 Adiron Drive, Suite 0, Canafllo, CA 93010. NCP (Jan ‘89)

**GeoQuery**

puts your database on the map by accessing zip code information. Comes with maps of the U.S. Other atlases available. Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires 1 megabyte or more and second disk drive. $349. Odetas, 4084 Commercial Ave., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (July ‘88)

**Guide**

allows you to cross-reference from within a document using hypertext. You can set up words or sections of the document so that double-clicking brings up explanatory material, graphics, and other useful items. The word processing and formatting functions, however, are limited. $135. OWL International, 14128 N.E. 21st St., Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP (Apr ‘87)

**Innovation**

is favorizing tools that let you free-associate ideas visually, then automatically dump the flowchart into a text outline. Version 1.0. Requires 512K drive. $250. Science Software, 94985 S.W. Barbur Blvd., Suite 103, Portland, OR 97219. NCP (Dec ‘88)

**Instant Expert**

is an excellent way to learn the mechanics of creating an expert system. The inference engine (that ultimately decides the answer) is visible. Lacks a true Vizual interface. Version 1.0. $49.95. Human Intelligent Systems, 1670 S. Amphlett Boulevard, Suite 326, San Mateo, CA 94402. NCP (Jan ‘88)

**Macciject**

allows you to plan and track a project from beginning to end. Uses CPM to produce schedules with start and finish dates for each task. Can report on resource interdependencies and generate all needed printed reports. $195. Cans. 440 Clydia Ave., Campbell, CA 95008. NCP (Mar ‘89)

**MacSchedule**

is a simple scheduling program with substantial intelligence built into it, making the creation and maintenance of schedules nearly painless. Produces Gantt
The fastest way to learn Macintosh software is to play it by ear.

The fastest way to learn software is to have an expert sit beside you and talk you through the program, step by step. With your hands on the keyboard, trying each new skill as it's explained, learning is a snap.

So Personal Training Systems gives you that expert—on an audio cassette. Each 90-minute tutorial contains the cassette, example files on a disk, and a quick reference card. It's like having your own private tutor...only this one works anytime, anywhere, and doesn't charge by the hour.

In addition to training on the Macintosh itself, tutorials are available for Microsoft Excel, Word and Works; Aldus PageMaker and Persuasion; Adobe Illustrator 88; and HyperCard. Since we offer beginning, intermediate and advanced levels for each software program, there's sure to be one that meets your needs.

All our tutorials are unconditionally guaranteed. You'll learn how to use your Mac or favorite software program—without opening a book or attending a class—or your money back.

So if you're looking for a fast, convenient, affordable way to learn, contact Personal Training Systems by calling 1-800-TEACH-99, or mail in the coupon below. Because we know you have better things to do with your time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES, please send me information on Personal Training for:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PageMaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrator 88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name ________________________________
Company _________________________________________
Street _____________________________________________
City __________________________ State ________
Zip ____________________________ Number of Macs __________

PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 54240 • San Jose, CA 95154 • 408-559-8635
800-TEACH-99

Please circle 60 on reader service card.
MINIFINDERS

charts only (no PERT or CPM). Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires $12k or higher. $195. Mainstay, 5311-B Dairy Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (May '89)

MacSMARTS
	can create small, stand-alone expert systems. Features hypertext connections to MacPaint, PICT, SYLK, and text files. Still a little buggy. Version 1.03. Requires $12k or more. $149.95. Cognition Technology, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. NCP (Jan '88)

MORE II
	is an organizing and organizational tool that is a big improvement over its predecessor. MORE and Think Tank. It has on-screen capabilities well beyond its competitors, especially in multi-monitor setup. $395. Requires Apple System 4.1 or higher, 1-megabyte Mac Plus or higher, and a hard disk. Version 1.0 reviewed. Synamis, 3610, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP (May '89)

DiskTop
	is aDA Finder replacement of extraordinary power and ease of use. Comes with the useful LightStatus DA and Widgets application. The extras alone are worth the price. Requires $12k or more. Upgrade from version 1.0, $7. $10 with new manual. $49.95. CE Software, 1854 Fuller Road, West Des Moines, IA 50265. NCP (Apr '87)

Eureka: The Solver
	is a free-form numerical equation solver. Standard trigonometric and logarithmic functions are available, as is treatment of imaginary and complex numbers. $135. Berland International, 4858 Scots Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Mar '88)

Fastback for the Macintosh
	has disk-backup capability that is very quick, if not very efficient. Does not automatically exclude applications. Creates a separate catalog disk. $99.95. Fifth Generation Systems, 1322 Bell Ave., Tucson, CA 92680. NCP (Apr '85)

Fedit Plus
	is a file and disk editor for everyone, from newest Mac owner to oldest. Do more for your disks and files than any other application. Can recover deleted MFS files. If you own a Mac, get it. HFS compatible. $49.95. MacMaster Systems, 108 E. Fremont Ave. #37, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP (Sept '86) $96 Edy

Findswell
	is an indispensable utility that installs a new button in the Open dialog box of virtually every Macintosh application. Press the button. Type a search string, click on Find, and Findswell searches for any files that match. Click Open or double-click to open the correct file. Requires $12k or more. $49.95. Working Software, P.O. Box 1844, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-1844. NCP (Nov '87) $96 Edy

Font/DA Juggler Plus

gives you unlimited access to almost any number of fonts, disk accessories, and sounds. Uses hierarchical menus. $99.95. ASL, P.O. Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (May '88)

Giee
	adds a print-to-disk capability to many programs. ImageStore allows copying and printing of glue files. Handy utility for desktop publishers. $59.95. Solutions International, P.O. Box 998, Montgomery, VT 05602. NCP (Dec '86)

Hard Disk Utility
	uses patch files to allow users to mount and run specified programs on their hard disks. The list of patches is constantly expanding. $99.95. PW Software, 2460 Polk St., San Francisco, CA 94109. NCP

HFS Backup
	ranks as one of the preferred hard-disk backup utilities. Back up by file/folder or last changes. Backup specifications can be saved as templates. Good graphic interface. Reliable. $49.95. Personal Computers Peripherals Corp. (PCPC), 4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Building A, Tampa, FL 33614. NCP (Dec '86)

HFS Localizer
	does the essential HFS DA. It can search for a file by name or date of creation, locate folders, move files from one folder to another, set a program to launch while in an application. $39.95. PBI Software, 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. NCP (Sept '86)

Icon-It!

lets you create icons to use as an alternative to menu commands. Comes with 47 icon templates or you can create your own. Version 1.0. $79.95. OldsoftWare, 7520 Red Road, South Miami, FL 33143. NCP (Feb '88)

LaGraph
	a graphical programming environment that creates "virtual instruments" to perform calculations, acquire laboratory data, and control instrumentation. Slow. Version 1.1 reviewed. $1,300. National Instruments, 1210 Technology Blvd., Austin, TX 78727-0224. NCP (July '86)

LaserServe
	is a printer spooler for AppleTalk networks. After installation all operations are done with DA. Works with both MacServe and TOPS. Requires $12k or more, and 800k drive or hard disk. $95 per node. InfoSphere, 4730 S.W. Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201. NCP (Oct '87)

MacFlow
	s is a design tool created for programmers. Traditional flowcharting symbols are linked together, and a symbol can be connected to a separate flowchart file. Now supports custom symbols. $125. Mainstay, 5211-B Davey Ave., Agoura, CA 91301. NCP (Apr '87)

MacPlace
	s are time spent in applications and saves info as text files. Installs on any disk, works in background. NFS, HFS compatible. Extremely valuable for tax purposes, client records, etc. $73. SoftView, 4850 Ambrose Lane, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Jan '87) $86 Edy

Mac вся
	s is a global disseminator. A very sophisticated user can use this program to break into the code of virtually any program. This advanced tool can take you places no other Mac program could dream of going if you have the skill to guide it. The documentation is sparse. For more only $71.95 and Plus: $895 Mac II, Jask Designs, 434 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP
MINIFINDERS

MacSafe is a data file security program that allows you to place multiple files into a "safe" and then you can further protect them through two types of encryption (including DES). Flexible and very easy to use. Allows for installation on hard disk. $135.95. Kent Murdoch Ltd., 1000 Post Oak Blvd., Houston, TX 77056. CP (Mar '87)

MacTree displays your files in the form of a hierarchical tree. Good idea, poor performance. Can't view tree easily. Good search function. Requires 512K or more. $69.95. Software Research Technology, 22901 Mill Creek Drive, Laguna Hills, CA 92653. NCP (Apr '88)

MasterJuggler is Font/DJuggler with so many features added that they can't be listed here. A world-class utility. Not as elegant as Suitcase II but has far more features. Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires 512K or more. $79.95. ALSoft, P.O. Box 927, Spring, TX 77383-0927. NCP (Mar '89)

MockPackage is an extremely powerful DAS. Includes a text editor, text printer (supports LaserWriter) character, terminal, and Font & Sound Manager. $35. CE Software, 1854 Fuller Road, West Des Moines, IA 50265. NCP (Mar '87)

MultiDisk is an excellent software disk partitioner that allows partitions to be dynamic, resizable, password-protected, and even encrypted. Version 1.0 reviewed. Requires 512K or more. $99.95. ALSoft, Inc., P.O. Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (May '89)

myDiskLabeler is an excellent label maker. It can read directories and use large or small icons or anything desired. Comes with 54 special labels. $44.95. with color printing ability (or use MacWriter II). $54.95. with P.PrintFont font capability (or MacWriter). $64.95. Williams and Macias, P.O. Box 19206, Spokane, WA 99219. NCP (Aug '87)

Ncylor is a simple, safe program that lets users password-protect their files. The same program is used for encoding and decoding. This is one of the best products in its category. $35.95. Mainstay, 5311 B Derby Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Aug '87)

NightWatch locks up your hard disk by using a floppy startup disk that acts as a key. Type in the correct password, and access to the hard disk is allowed. Version 1.02. Requires 512K or more. $39.95. Virginia Corporation, 7520 ed Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33149. NCP (June '88)

On Cue lets you switch applications without returning to the Finder. Under MultiFinder, active applications are listed on a pop-up menu. Can also launch directly to a specific application. Version 1.0. Requires Mac II and MultiFinder. $149.50. Kent Murdoch Ltd., P.O. Box 402829, 1200 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 210, UAP, July '87. NCP (Jul '87)

OMEGA is a very good OCR program that can create editable text files out of scanned images. It works only with certain scanners and requires a lot of memory, so be sure you can meet its requirements before you buy. Version 1.0 reviewed. 68020 and 240 monochrome required. $595. Caire Corporation, 100 Cooper Court, Los Gatos, CA 95030. NCP (Mar '89)

PowerStation is an extremely easy-to-use, versatile and powerful Finder substitute. It comes with powerful features. Comes with ProSystem 95. $139.50. Fifth Generation, 1322 Bell Ave., Turlock, CA 95380. NCP (Dec '87)

Printworks for the Mac is a comprehensive software-based dot-matrix printer control system. Optimizes printing from different applications and is easy to use. Requires S12K or more. $75. SoftStyle, 7912 Kaimanahala Highway, Honolulu, HI 96825. NCP (Aug '87)

Programmer's Online Companion puts an abridged version of Inside Macintosh in your system for reference. Simply read the doc or transfer scene or all of it directly into your normal editing window. Non-Macintosh interface makes the program confusing, somewhat difficult to use. $34.95. Addison-Wesley, Route 128, Reading, MA 01867. NCP (July '87)

QuickKeys lets you make full use of your keyboard. Assign any command (menu choices, DAS, etc.) or series of text blocks and/or command to any key or key combination. Version 1.0. Requires S12K or more. $79.95. CE Software, 1854 Fuller Road, West Des Moines, IA 50265. NCP (Jan '88) © 87 Edy

Ravensnap is a RAM disk and disk cache in one easy-to-use package. Can store multiple configurations as files. Good product but a little pricey. $30. Dave Computer Corp., 1200 N. 23rd St., Wilmington, N.C. 28405. NCP (June '87)

Read-It-2.0 is an upgrade of Olduvai's OCR package. Still a good value and performer. Now includes printer drivers for most scanners, batch processing, background operation under MultiFinder, and 22 font tables. Recognizes multiple columns, italics, some foreign characters, but not underlined text. Version 2.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $495. Olduvai Corporation, 7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33149. NCP (June '88)

RoundUp searches your disk for a specified text string. Slow, awkward, poor performer. Does not work with Mac II or 68000 accelerators. Version 2.0 reviewed. Requires 512K, $49.95. Virginia Software System Services, 5009 W. Bay Court, Midlothian, VA 23112. NCP (Apr '89)

ScreenRecorders is a utility for recording your on-screen Mac activities. Ideal for presentations and training. Uses a tape-recorder model. "Tapes" can include sounds recorded with applications such as MacRecorder and can be a fixed length or loop. Recordings can also be installed into HyperCard stacks for easier distribution. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $195. Farallon Computing, 2201 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (June '89)

Sentinel encrypts data files (or sets of files) using a super-secure DES or a super-fast SuperCrypt algorithm. Provides high-level security so you can keep your passwords secret. Requires S12K, $295. SuperMac Technology, 485 Potroo Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (Apr '89)

SmartAlarms is the best reminder system for the Mac. Easy to use, versatile, and, well, smart. The self-running DA automatically reminds you of anything you have set to remind you by using a Fernander file, giving you a wide range of useful advance warning options. $49.95. Imagine Software, 19 Bolinas Road, Fairfax, CA 94930. NCP (Oct '86)

SmartScript and The Clipper are two useful DA utilities for graphics work. SmartScript is a major enhancement to the standard Scrapbook DA. The Clipper provides you with a transparent Clipboard window, allowing you to resize or crop a graphic to the area that you select to copy. $295. SuperMac Technology, 485 Potroo Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (Oct '89)

SoundWave is a useful sound recording and editing utility. Works with waveforms, able to change sampling rates. Previously known as SoundCap. $199.95. Impulse, 6870 Shingle Creek Parkway, Minneapolis, MN 55430. NCP (Apr '89)

Stepping Out II is a software alternative to a large-screen monitor. Lets you create a virtual screen (as large as memory allows) inside the Mac's 9-inch screen. Automatically scrolls to new document position as you type or draw. Version 2.0. Requires 1 megabyte. $39.95. Berkeley System Design, 1700 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (Oct '89)

Stuffit compresses files to reduce the amount of space they take up on disk. Great for transferring documents via modem. Also joins and encrypts files, Version 1.5. Requires S12K. Shareware fee. $18. Raymond Lau, 100-047 0 Ave., Forest Hills, NY 11375-5133. also available on most electronic services. NCP (Dec '88)

Suite II is even better than its predecessor. Increased file-management capabilities enable you to open 99 font, DA, sound, or Keynote file at a time. Can display any installed font in any style. FontList also appears in the application window. Version 2.0 reviewed. 68020 and 240 monochrome required. $595. Caire Corporation, 100 Cooper Court, Los Gatos, CA 95030. NCP (Mar '89)

SuperMac Technology. 485 Potroo Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (June '87)

Symantec Utilities for Macintosh (or SUM) reduces worries about losing data. It prevents, diagnoses, and, if required, fixes many serious disk and file problems. Recovers lost files on crashed hard disks. Version 1.9. Requires S12K, $99. Symantec, 10301 Torre Av., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Sept '88) © 87 Edy

SuperLaserSPOOL is a LaserWriter spooler. Very fast because it does conversion to PostScript in the background, but doesn't print a faithful rendition of PostScript to laser output. As a result, $149.95 single user, $355.95 for up to five users on one network. SuperMac Technology, 485 Potroo Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (June '87)

Tempo II is a powerful keyboard macro program that gives owners of extended keyboards boards their money's worth. Especially good for building sequential macros. Features include conditional branching and the ability to remember menu selections by name. Version 1.0, $149.95. Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., 1050 Walnut St., Suite 425, Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Dec '88)

Top Desk is a set of seven self-installing (and self-removing) DAs. Menu Key adds Command-key sequences to programs. New looks allowing st and moving data among up to eight MacWrite documents. Also included are BackPrint, Touch 'n' Go, Blinds, Encrypt, and Launch. $39.95. CentComputer, P.O. Box 9915, Berkeley, CA 94709. (May '88) © 88 Edy

TMON is the debugger for the Mac. This opens up a new window. TMON is simply the best. Comes with the latest version of Darin Adlar's Extended User Area. $149. ICOM Simulations, 626 Whelond Road, Wheeling, IL 60090. NCP

Turbo Download is a DA designed specifically to increase the speed of Xmodem data transfers from national databases to your Mac. Speed increases range upward from 50
MINIFINDERS

percent to over 300 percent at 2,400 baud. $39.95. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

TypeNow is a DA that allows the Mac and ImageWriter to function as an electronic typewriter. Type can be placed into blanks in complex forms easily. Typing can be recorded and played back. $29.95. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jan '86)

Vienna is the first commercial antivirus program for the Mac. Seeks out and removes damage done by the three best-known Morristown viruses and points out anything suspicious that might be a new form of virus. Updates will be released if new viruses appear. Version 1.1. Requires 1 megabyte, $9.95. updates: $15. Site licenses (100-CPU minimum): $20-$30/computer, updates: $5-8. HJC Software, P.O. Box 51816, Durham, NC 27717. NCP (June '89)

WorksPlus Command lets you define and macros for all Macs modules. Predefined macros provide for an easier-than-integration of the program's word-processing, spreadsheet, and database modules. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $99.55. Lendean & Associates, P.O. Box 20088, Dallas, CA 90043. NCP (May '88)

Languages

AIAS Prolol is a fast standard Prolol with excellent debugging and error handling. Good for serious program development. Documentation is not as good as the program. $150. Advanced AI Systems, P.O. Box 39-0360, Mountain View, CA 94039-0360. NCP (Mar '87)

Acknowledgements lets advanced programmers create customized applications that will accomplish many telecommunication tasks — automatically picking up E-mail with VAX. Version 1.0. Requires 512K, $450. SuperMac Technology, 485 Peterson Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (Jan '89) » 88 Eddy

Allegra Common Lisp is a development environment with an EMACS-style editor that implements most Common LISP editing and debugging features. Version 1.2. Requires 1 megabyte and an hard drive, $500. Coral Software, P.O. Box 307, Cambridge, MA 02142. NCP (Nov '88) » 88 Eddy

Explorelisp is a LISP development system. Not fully Common LISP compatible, but creates good compiled code and stand-alone applications. Requires 1 megabyte or more, $99.55. Exploitelligence, 59 San Ysidro, Santa Barbara, CA 93108. NCP (Aug '87)

Expertlpro is a Prolol based on the new Prolol II standard. Has the ability to handle infinite tries and allows user-defined functions that operate conditionally. Documentation is not the best and Mac interface is nonstandard, $495. Expert Intelligence, 59 San Ysidro Rd, Santa Barbara, CA 93106. NCP (Mar '87)

MacExpress is a development environment or shell. Programmers use it to save time and effort when developing stand-alone applications for the Mac. $195. AlSoft, P.O. Box 977, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb '88)

MacForth Plus is an excellent implementation of the popular Forth programming language. New, reduced price: $199. Creative Solutions, 4701 Randolph Road, Rockville, MD 20852. NCP (Dec '87)

Macintosh 68000 Development System is a fairly traditional assembly-language package. The two disk-set provides an editor (Edit), an assembler, a linker, an executor, and a resource compiler. Requires Macintosh 128, 192 or 512K. comes with 3 floppy disks, $595.55. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Jan '89)

MacScheme is a LISP dialect with "artificial intelligence" capabilities. Has a large alphabet for RAM. Interpreted language with Toolbox access limited to a small part of QuickDraw, $125. Semantic Microsystems, 4700 S.W. Hall St., Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP (June '86)

MacScheme + Toolsmith is a Mac version of Scheme, a LISP dialect. Beautiful implementation, marred only by relative slowness compared to similar products. Get Toolsmith. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $395. Semantic Microsystems, 4740 S.W. Hall St., Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP (Aug '87)

Object Logo is an object-oriented programming language with access to the Toolbox. Good product that doesn't produce stand-alone applications. Requires 512K or more, $79.95. Coral Software, P.O. Box 307, Cambridge, MA 02142. NCP (Aug '87)

QUED (Quality Editor for Developers) is the ultimate source-code editor. Loaded with useful and well-thought-out features. It will make any programmer's life much easier. It is not a word processor, however, $65. Paradigm Concepts, 4564 Sun Valley Road, Del Mar, CA 92014, NCP (Mar '86)

Thinking Lightening features rapid turn-around time for development and testing of programs by the use of an integrated compiler, linker, and editor. Source-level debugger steps through your code line by line to examine the values of variables. Version 3.0.

4-WORD (WorksPlus Command) is a fast, powerful development system for Pascal programming. Fully integrated Mac-like environment. Requires 512K or more, $125. Symantec, 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Feb '87)

TML Data Base Toolkit is an ISAM-type database that provides fast and efficient administration of large data files in applications developed with TML compiler. Supports multiple open index files. $89.95. TML Systems, 4241 Bay Meadows Road, Jacksonville, FL 32217. NCP (Dec '86)

TML (MacLanguage Series) Pascal is a good Pascal compiler, capable of producing stand-alone programs. Can use most existing Lisa Pascal programs with only slight modification. Requires 512K or more, $99.95, TML Systems, 4241 Bay Meadows Road, Jacksonville, FL 32217, NCP (Dec '86) » 98 Eddy

TML Source Code Library shows how to write programs that use custom definition routines, speech, serial drivers, split bars, and other topics. Provided on three 400K disks, Requires TML Pascal, $79.95. TML Systems, 4241 Bay Meadows Road, Jacksonville, FL 32217. NCP (Dec '86)

Visual Interactive Programming is a unique visual programming system for creating simple Macintosh applications. Programs are constructed in a flow-chart-type manner. Easy access to most Toolbox routines. $149.95. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (June '87)

ZBasic is a fast, interactive compiler capable of creating stand-alone applications that take advantage of Mac's unique features and abilities. Includes Edit, AMaker, and a MacTalk. Requires 512K or more, $99.95. Zebco, 4500 E. Speedway Blvd., Tucson, AZ 85712. NCP (Dec '86)

Education

Alphabet Blocks teaches preletters and the sounds of the alphabet. The digitized voice of an on-screen elf is clear and pleasant. Very intuitive. Requires 1 megabyte or more, $59.95. Bright Star Technology, 14450 N.E. 29th Place, Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP (May '88)

American Discovery is an interactive United States geography game that teaches states, capitals, and cities. Version 2.0. $195. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Jan '89)

Business Sim is a training tool in a simulation game. Make decisions that manage the company through several stages over 25 years. Decisions become more difficult over time. Requires 1 megabyte or more, two disk drives (one must be 512K). $495. SuperMac, 10201 Torrey Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Dec '86)

Course Builder is a system that provides stand-alone educational applications. An easy-to-learn dedicated conversation program language uses blocks and arrows. Graphics, animation and sound can be integrated. Version 2.0 allows mathematical calculations. Poor documentation. $395. plus $10 shipping. Tele-Robotics International, 8410 Oak Ridge Highway, Knoxville, TN 37933. NCP (Oct '87)

KidsTime is a package of five educational programs for children between the ages of 3 and 12. The programs all have adjustable difficulty levels. Some use speech, one is a nice introduction to musical notes, $49.95. Great Wave Software, 5353 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (May '88)

LearnWord 3.0 is a three-part series of cassette tape disk modules that explain the intricacies of Word 3.0. They do the job but remind you why cutting classes was more fun, $49.95 per module. Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54200, San Jose, CA 95154. (Apr '88)

LXRTest generates tests from a database of questions, Makes it easy to modify and scramble test questions. Flexible output. Requires Mac 512K or higher, two 800K drives, or a hard disk drive, $199 or $399, depending on features. Logic Design Associates, 9651 Business Center Drive, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730. NCP (May '88)

Mavis Beacon Teaches Typing is not more features than a Selectric. Lots of diagnostics concerning typing. Incomplete documentation, Version 1.1. Requires 1 megabyte, $49.95, The Software Toolworks, 19808 Northopol Place, Chatsworth, CA 91311. CP (Nov '87)

On Becoming a Desktop Publisher is a video training tape based largely on the syndicated television program, "The Computer Show." Good primer on the fundamentals of DTP products. Will eventually become dated, Requires Beta or VHS VCR, $49.95, Ocean Communications, 1641 N. First St., Suite 160, San Jose, CA 95112. (Sept '88)
MINIFINDERS

Reader Rabbit
- teaches 4-to-6-year-olds how to read in four elegant games that play and sound off each step. Requires 512K or higher and an 8088 drive. Mac II and MultiFinder hostile. Version 2.0 reviewed. $59.95. The Learning Company. 6493 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555. CP (June '88)

Sensel Physics
- is a capable, intelligent, well-designed study aid. Covers Vectors to Thermodynamics to The Nature of Light. Animated experiments let you try out concepts. Requires 512K or more. $99.95. Broderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2101. CP (Jan '89)

Typing Instructor Encore
- is a typing tutorial that is both practical and flashy. It allows users to interrupt and easily between functions; however, use of the Return key or bar are assumed but never explained. Version 1.0. Requires 512K. $23.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2101. NCP (Nov '88)

Typing Tutor IV
- consistently tests your use of all keys, including seldom-used ones. It's hard to maintain your attention span in the testing material is unimaginative. Requires 512K. $49.95. Simon & Schuster, One Gulf and Western Plaza, New York, NY 10023. NCP (Nov '88)

Arkanoid
- is a fast-moving, arcade-style game — a souped-up Breakout. It also includes a special "boss mode," which brings up a perfectly functional word processor to make your boss think you're actually working. Version 1.0. Requires 512K. $49.95. Discovery Software, 183 Concord St, Ampidious, MA 02140. CP (May '89)

Beyond Dark Castle
- brings back Prince Druncan in an encore performance to run, jump, and beat the day to victory. But really, just more of the same. Requires 512K. $49.95. Silicon Beach Software. P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Aug '88)

Birds and Zark
- is yet another installment in the famous Zork series of text adventures. Find the fabled Coconut of Ouendor to restore failing magic in this expert-level game. Keep your eyes peeled for items, puzzles, and alternative routes. Requires 512K or more. $59.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Apr '88)

The Chessmaster 2000
- is a masterful chess program that will appeal to both novice and master. You can view the board from a 2-D or 3-D perspective and turn the board for a better look. Play is smooth and easy, and the program responds by voice. You may get tired of hearing "Gotcha!" though. $39.95. The Software Toolworks, 13557 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (July '87)

Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer
- doesn't quite have the right stuff to hold interest for long. Simplistic controls. Lacks features found in versions of other computer games. Version 1.0. Requires 512K and 800 disk drives. $49.95. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, Redwood City, CA 94065. NCP (Mar '88)

Crystal Quest
- combines all the good elements of nearly every video game ever made. Move a piece around to gobble up points and crystals. Shoot the nasties and get through the goal before they get you. Excellent sound effects. In color on the Mac II. Requires 512K. $49.95. Casady and Greene, P.O. Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP (Apr '88) ** $6 Edy

Dark Castle
- is an outstanding achievement in game action, integrating RealSound with superb animation and graphics. You'll need better-than-average hands/eye coordination, but it's well worth the effort. Requires 512K or more. $39.95. Silicon Beach Software. P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. CP (July '87)

Djá Vu: A Nightmare Comes True
- is a graphic adventure that breaks new ground. An innovative use of the Mac interface in a truly plausible and exciting game. A great introduction to graphic adventure games. $49.95. Mindscape. P.O. Box 1167, Northbrook, IL 60065. CP (Jan '86) ** $6 Edy

Dew Hill Racer
- is an action game with three skier personalities, four courses, and four skill levels. There's something here for everyone, no matter how good or bad. Full digitized sound (very nice!). $49.95. Miles Computing, 7741 Alabama Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91304. CP (May '88)

Falcom
- simulates an F-16 fighter jet with gut-lightening, sweat-making realism. Go against MIIs and dodge SAMs scenarios. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $39.95. Spectrum Holobyte, 2061 Challenger Drive, Alameda, CA 94501. CP (May '88)

Fool's Errand
- is an outstanding collection of 80 puzzles woven around a mythical theme of an evil priestess and the search for wisdom. Requires 512K or more. $49.95. Miles Computing, 7741 Alabama Ave.. Canoga Park, CA 91304. NCP (July '88)

GO
- is the Chinese equivalent of chess. Players pick markers on a grid to gain territory and outwit an opponent or the computer. Requires 512K or more. Mac II hostile. MultiFinder friendly. Version 1.0 reviewed. $49.95. Infinity Software, 1144 65th St., Studio C, Emeryville, CA 94608. NCP (June '88)

Handwriting Analyst
- produces a personality profile based on answers to questions about one's handwriting. It's simple and the results will amaze and astound. $49.95. Casa, 2017 Cedar St., Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (April '88)

Klondike
- is a version of solitaire that uses video-game-like scoring to create a superb, totally addictive game. Similar to playing in a slot machine. Requires 512K or more. Version 3.3. Shareware. $10. Unison Software, 415 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Dec '87)

Leadwerks Excesses of Photos
- is another in the long line of witty and entertaining Infocom text adventures. This one lets you choose your sex and comes with a 3-D comic and a scratch 'n sniff card. It has three levels of play: tame, suggestive, and lewd. $19.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Feb '87)

Lunar Rescue
- puts you in the role of a benevolent trader ready to save a moon colony from invasion. Blast the enemy while you travel from town to town trading goods for the supplies you need for your mission. Version 1.0. Requires 512KE. $59.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Highway, Champlain, MN 55316. CP (Jan '89)

MSFL: Pro League Football
- is a professional football league simulation that encourages people to play people, not the machine. Fast with lots of stats. Curly MS-BASIC behavior. Spotty manual. No LaserWriter support. Requires 512K or more. $49.95. MicroSports, P.O. Box 15799, Chattanooga, TN 37415. NCP (Apr '88)

Ogre
- is a strategy tank game played on a hexagon grid. The ogre is an intelligent cybertank out to smash your command post. Customise your defense. Exceptionally good Mac interface. Has two-player option. $30. Origin Systems, 340 Harvey Road, Manchester, NH 03103. CP (Nov '87)

Quartermaster
- is a fantasy adventure game of the typical "good versus evil" variety. Ability to use characters in other adventures gives this game a lot of potential for development. Version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $49.95. Simulated Environment Systems, 809 S. Pacific Coast Highway, Redonda Beach, CA 92277. NCP (Mar '88)

Shadowgate
- is an icon-based graphic adventure. You, as the seed of prophecy, must save the world from the evil warlock. Far surpasses all others with great animated graphics, sound, and adventure. $49.95. Mindscape. P.O. Box 1167, Northbrook, IL 60065. CP (Dec '87)

Shanghai
- challenges players to clear a board of all 144 tiles by matching pairs of mahjong tiles and removing them. Take strategic options plus the ability to randomly generate new board games keep this one fresh. $44.95. Activision, 3886 Bohannon Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025. CP (Nov '88) ** $6 Edy

Simple
- is an animated game that's also a city planning simulator. You can work on any one of eight scenarios included in the package or build your own city from the ground up. Evaluation window gives you instant feedback on your efforts. Version 1.0. Requires 512K. $49.95. Maxx Software, 553 Mountain View Drive, Suite 113, Lafayette, CA 94549. CP (June '88)

Solitaire Royale
- is a collection of eight solitaire card games. The Tour mode cycles through each game. Tournament deals the same hand for several players. $34.95. Spectrum Holobyte, 2061 Challenger Drive, Alameda CA 94501. CP (May '88)

Space Quest
- is a 3-D animated adventure in which you play a pirate in a dicey situation. All you have to do is get off your ship before it explodes and save the Earth. Runs on any Mac. $49.95. Sierra On-Line, P.O. Box 485, Conserviag, CA 93014. CP (Sept '87)

Star Fleet I: The War Begins
- is a space opera of the Star Trek variety. Rise through the ranks from ensign to admiral in this serialised adventure. Requires 512K or more. $55. Interstellar, P.O. Box 57825, Webster, TX 77598. NCP (May '88)

Strategic Conquest Plus
- challenges you to discover an unexplored world and conquer it by manufacturing and deploying armies, ships, and planes. A two-disc game that doesn't support an external drive. Requires 512K or more. $59.95. FBI Software, 1111 Triton Drive. Faster City. CA 94404. CP (Feb '88)

Trust & Betrayal: The Legacy of Sibert
- requires negotiating with six artificial personalities in a struggle for power — not surprisingly considering that it comes from the maker of Balance of Power. Uses hierachy polygons to communicate in a fantasy world. Requires 512K or more. MicroPro, P.O. Box 1167, Northbrook, IL 60065. CP (Mar '89)

JUNE 1989 MACUSER 271
MINIFINDERS

Music

Alchemy

Loacks and edits digitally sampled sounds from most commercial samplers. Works with 512K, but it eats up memory quickly. Requires MIDI or RS-422 interface and sampler. $495. Blank Software, 1477 Polson St., San Francisco, CA 94103. CP (Oct '88) • $85 Eddy

ConcertWare

Is a Macintosh version of ConcertWare. Has different instruments and can recall any four of a set at any point in a piece. Supports Adobe Sonata music font. $69.95. Great Wave Software, 3353 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Dec '87) • $85 Eddy

ConcertWare-MIDI

Is a composition and transcription program that can record notes from a MIDI keyboard. Easy to use if you read music. Handles eight tracks of eight voices each. $99.95. Great Wave Software, 3353 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Dec '87) • $85 Eddy

Cue: The Film Music System

Is a powerful and versatile assistant for scoring films. Automates spotting cue points and searching for matching temps. Also performs many minor jobs, such as generating a performing rights cue sheet. Version 2.0 reviewed. $99.95. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404. CP (June '88)

Graphic Notes

Is a very page-layout program for music notation, with MIDI support. Comes with special musical notation keypad. Version 2.0 reviewed. Requires 1 megabyte and second disk drive. $395 (including Presto keypad). Music Software Plus, 1700 Sequoia Drive, Suite 444, Aptos, CA 95003. NCP (Apr '88)

Jam Factory

Is a program for performing complex manipulations on MIDI data in real time. Unique, entertaining, and very powerful, but requires lots of patience and practice. Requires 5:2K or more, MIDI interface, and MIDI synthesizer. $189. Intelligent Computer Music Systems, P.O. Box 8748, Albany, NY 12209. CP (Oct '88)

Jam Session

Is a music program for those who think MIDI refers to the length of skirts. Without any skill, you can "jam" with rock, jazz, rap, or country tunes. A soft good bargain along with "MIDI" for the computer. Requires 1:2K or more. $19.95. Broderbund 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903-2101. CP (July '88)

M

Is a music composition and creation program that works with MIDI data in real time. Unique, entertaining, and powerful, but requires lots of patience and practice. Requires 1:2K or more, MIDI interface, and MIDI synthesizer. $219. Intelligent Computer Music Systems, P.O. Box 8748, Albany, NY 12209. CP (Oct '87)

Master Tracks Pro

Is a full-featured second-generation MIDI sequencer that adheres to the Mac interface standard. It's the first program to have graphic controller editing. No longer needs patch chasing for professional use. Version 3.3 reviewed. Requires 512K or higher. $395. Passport Designs, 625 Miramonte St. #103, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019. CP (Dec '87)

Performer

Is the definitive MIDI sequencer and is priced accordingly. Includes looping, SMPTE synchronizing, 32 simultaneous lines and Oats, unlimited overdubbing, and programmable patterns. English, French, GERMAN, PORTUGUESE, CONSIDERABLE COMPATIBILITY. $395. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404. CP (Jan '88)

Practica Musica

Uses an interactive game and practice approach to teach music theory and ear training. Excellent training tool for the serious music student, it is also fun for anyone wanting to develop a trained ear for intervals, chords, and melodies. Requires 512K or more, $125. ARS Nova Software, P.O. Box 40629, Santa Barbara, CA 93140. NCP (Nov '87) • $85 Eddy

Professional Composer

Produced performance-quality sheet music using Adobe's Sonata font. Scores can be created from scratch or imported from Performer (and can be exported to Performer for MIDI playback). Requires 512K or more. $495. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Jan '88)

Softsynth

Creates sounds for additive synthesis samplers. Downloading from Mac to sampler is time consuming. Requires 512K, sampler, MIDI interface. $295. Digidesign, 1360 Willow Road, Suite 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025. CP (Oct '88)

Sound Designer


Study Session

Consists of two programs, an Editor and a Player, that produce music with six voices of digitized sound. Excellent program and manual make this a good buy. $39.95. Bobas Productions, P.O. Box 6669, Terra Linda, CA 94903-0699. NCP (Aug '87) • $50 Eddy

Turbosynth


UpBeat

Turns the Macintosh into a front panel for a highly complex and versatile drum machine. Input patterns with mouse. MIDI keyboard, or drum machine. Requires 512K. $150. Intelligent Music, P.O. Box 8748, Albany, NY 12209. CP (May '89)

Hardware & Accessories

Apple LCD

Reads CD-ROM optical discs that contain up to 655 megabytes of data. Also has audio capability. $1,649. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP (Dec '86)

Apple Scanner

Is not the state of the art, but is adequate for scanner neophytes. The 4-bit (16 gray levels) scanner comes with AppleScan software and HyperScan, written by Bill Atkinson. Requires System 6.0, hard disk for full-page work, SCSI connection cables. $1.799. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Feb '89)

Classic Professional Graphics Display

Is a low-cost color monitor for the Mac II. Good value, but has an IBM color monitor look about it. Green tint is annoying. Requires Apple video card. $549. Classic Components, 1490 Artesa Blvd., Gardena, CA 90247 (June '89)

DATAPAK

Is a 95-megabyte removable Winchester hard disk. Great for backing up main hard disk or transporting large amounts of data between office and home. Requires 603 connector and System 4 1.5.5 or later. Drive, $1.795. MULTICOMPATIBLE. $350. ERIK 995i, 1305 N. Main St., Salt Lake City, UT 84105. CP (Dec '88)

DaynaFile

Hooks up to a SCSI drive to read MS-DOS disks in the Mac environment. Uses Mac applications to manipulate data created with an IBM PC. Comes in both 5.25-inch and 3.5-inch formats. $595 for single floppy. Dayna Communications, 913 Main St., Fifth Floor, Salt Lake City, UT 84141. CP (Aug '88) • $85 Eddy

DEST PC Scan 2000

Is a 8-bit scanner that saves images in up to 256 levels of gray. Can be configured for IBM PCs. Requires 1 megabyte, Scanner, $1.459. Publish Pac Software. $355. DOT-matrix printer card, $995. DES'155, 121 Cadillac Court, Milpitas, CA 95035. NCP (Dec '88)

FAXit

Is an early entrant in the fax modem race. Adequate, but slower than most fax machines, and using it as a normal modem requires changing plugs. Requires 1 megabyte of memory, and a hard disk is strongly recommended. $695. STF TECHNOLOGIES, P.O. Box 247, Higginsville, MO 64037. CP (Feb '89)

Felix

Is an optical-tracking graphics tablet that replaces a mouse. Precision mode gives pixel-by-pixel control. Doesn't collect dirt like a mouse does. The 6-inch-square device is designed primarily for right-handed people. Works with Mac Plus. $149. Alta, 1200 Skyline Drive, Laramie, WY 82070. (Sept '88)

Grappler LQ

Hooks Macs up to parallel laser and 24-pin letter-quality printers. A cable, driver software, and special fonts combine to make dozens of once-inexpensive printers now compatible with the Mac. Requires 1 megabyte and a parallel printer. $149. Orange Micro, 1400 N. Lakeview Ave, Anaheim, CA 92807. (Nov '87)

Hewlett-Packard ColorPro Graphics Plotter

Is an eight-page desktop plotter that requires third-party software to drive it. Fonts are limited to an optional Graphics Enhancement Card that requires some BASIC programming. $1.259. Hewlett-Packard, 16399 W. Bernardo Drive, San Diego, CA 92127. (Feb '88)

ImageMaker

Shoots $35mm color slides directly from the Mac. Supports most presentation software. Uses patterns to represent colors. Not fully compatible with the Mac II. Requires 128K or more. $495. MacDriver software: $149. Presentation Technologies, 743 N. Pianeta Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (Feb '88)

ImageWriter LQ

Outputs letter-quality text and graphics at 216 dpi. To do so, it reduces 72-dpi screen fonts to a third of their actual size. Takes a lot of memory. Printer Driver version 2.0. Requires 1 megabyte and large font sizes, $1,400. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (Jan '89)
MINIFINDERS

IS/ONE tablet
with Penworks software lets you use a corded or cordless pen or mouse and a high-res tablet or precise graphics input. Minor bugs with some applications and DAE. Keyboard macros can be launched from the tablet. Minimal documentation. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $695 to $1,145. Kurta, 4610 S. 35th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040. (Jan '88)

LaserWriter IINT
is Apple's mid-priced PostScript laser printer. It's faster than the LaserWriter Plus, with blacker blacks. Gray scale is less even than that of Plus. Requires 512K or more. $54.599. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (May '88)

LaserWriter IINTX
is Apple's top-of-the-line PostScript laser printer. 68020 chip makes it very speedy: expandable to 12 megabytes; SCSI hard disk can be attached for fonts. Requires 512K or more. $6,599. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (May '88)

LaserWriter IISC
is Apple's QuickDraw laser printer. Can be upgraded to IINT or IINTX; reasonably fast. Requires 1 megabyte or more, $2,799. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (May '88)

Mac Woodcrate
is the best, most versatile computer workstation around. This freestanding or wall-mountable heavy steel unit includes a high shelf for your Mac II and a movable, draped arm for your monitor. The unit comes in a variety of configurations. $540. Ergotron, 4500 Yankee Suite, Eugene, MN 55121. (Mar '89)

Mac-101
is a keyboard alternative that has a good feel to it. Has a keypad, 15 function keys, and more. The 101-keys DA lets you define macros. Also comes in an ADB version for the SE and II. Requires 512K or more. $169.55. DataDisk International, 7500 Hidalgo Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. Software NFC. (Apr '89)

Mac-105 Keyboard
is a good alternative to Apple's Extended Keyboard, with a larger Return key, higher and more sculpted key tops, and a lower overall weight. Requires Mac SE or II. $179; with Quickkeys, $199. Cutting Edge, P.O. Box 1259, Evanston, WY 82930. (Feb '89)

MacADIOS II
is a hardware and software interface for laboratory instruments. Simultaneous configuration samples up to 124 kibibytes. Documentation is $2,195 for Macintosh II-ready data-acquisition card; $560 for MacADIOS II software interface card. GW Instruments, 26 Mgr. O'Brien Highway, Cambridge, MA 02141. (July '88)

MacBottom HD-70 Hard Disk
is an excellent drive that comes with some very good software, including NFS Backup. Requires SCSI port. $1,895. 1,200-Ibays-Hayes-compatible model, $200 extra. Personal Computer Peripherals Corp. (PCPC), 4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Building A, Tampa, Fl. 33634. NFC (Apr '89)

Mac Crate 60-Mh Hard Drive
puts a Seagate drive in a platinum casing. At $14 per megabyte, it's a good consumer value. Also comes in 20-, 40-, and 50-megabyte models. Requires Mac SE or II. Requires 512K or more. $179, with Quickkeys, $199. Cutting Edge, P.O. Box 1259, Evanston, WY 82930. (Feb '89)

MacPac
transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, waveform generator, and chart recorder. PacqManager is software expandable by means of external routines in Turbo Pascal and other languages. Version 1.03 reviewed. $995. Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino, Goleta, CA 93117. NCP (July '88)

MacRecorder
is an easy-to-use sound digitizer. Includes software to turn sounds into HyperCard buttons, mix sounds, add special effects, and convert sound formats. Stereo recording possible on the Mac II. Lefties will find the button positions uncomfortable. Requires SE or Mac II. $179. Farallon Computer, 2153 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. NFC. (June '88)

MacSnap Plus 2
is a 2-megabyte memory upgrade for the Mac Plus. The board has 256 kibibits chip. User installable. Not compatible with existing big screens or internal hard disks and can't be expanded further. $723. Dovce Computer, 1200 N. 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 27605. (June '87)

MacTable
is an elegant Danish worktable that holds a Mac and printer with room to spare. The 30-inch deep by 60-inch wide table is made of particleboard and must be assembled. Cabinet is optional. Table, $289; cabinet, $139. ScanCo-Form, P.O. Box 3217, Redmond, WA 98073-3217. (Mar '88)

Mighty Pocket modem
is a 300/1,200-baud portable modem about the size of a 3 x 5-inch index card. Comes bundled with MacTerminal 2.0, Bellcore's telecommunications DA. Manual is confusing, and technical support is minimal. $329. Mighty, 856 Tahoe Blvd., Incline Village, NV 89450-6082. (Nov '87)

NetModem
is a 1,200-baud modem that can be accessed by all users on an AppleTalk network. The modem's display lights and the dial tone are simulated on-screen. Requires 512K or more. $999. Shinse, Suite 1200, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142-5919. (Feb '88)

Personal LaserPrinter
is a non-PostScript laser printer at a great price. Clumsy workarounds required in some applications. Printing can be slow. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $1,869. Fonts Plus, $299. General Computer. 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154. (Apr '88)

Personal Writer PW15 S
is a tablet-based handwriting-recognition system that also allows graphics and macros. Number of misread characters is too high for general word processing. Requires 1 megabyte or more. $595. Personal Writer, 1801 Avenue of the Stars, Los Angeles, CA 90067. Software NFC. (Mar '88)

Phenonet
is an AppleTalk-compatible network. Network can be up to 3,000 feet in length. In-place, unused phone cabling can be used for network and can be combined with AppleTalk on the same network. $59.95 per node. Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. (Dec '86) * $7' Eddy

ProPoint
replaces the mouse with an ADB trackball. Works better on the SE than it does on the Mac II. Lefties will find the button positions uncomfortable. Requires Mac or Mac II. $139.5. Abaton, 48431 Milmount Drive, Fremont, CA 94538. (Oct '88)

QMS Colorscript 100
is the first color PostScript printer that uses a four-color thermal wax transfer technology. Works on AppleTalk. Excellent typographic capability. Currently supports only a handful of applications. Requires 1 megabyte. $21,395. Quantum Illustration, Inc., 1 Magnam Pass, Mobile, AL 36618. (Oct '88)

Quidware

Radius Accelerator 25
is an accelerator board for the Macintosh SE that makes more than double the speed of most applications. The board uses the 68000 chip found in the SE and an optional floating-point 68881 chip for number crunching. Requires Macintosh SE; $399; with coprocessor. SuperMac Technology, 485 Potrero Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (Nov '86)

Tektext 480X Color Printer
is a 300-dpi bit-mapped color printer. Colors look smooth and rich. Uses bitmap screen fonts; most type has noticeable jaggies. Requires Mac II with color monitor. Recommended 1-megabyte configuration, $1,499. Tektronix, P.O. Box 500, Beaverton, OR 97077. (Oct '88)

TimeWand
is a bar-code reader with a built-in time/date stamping clock. Can be used with TimeWandManager software, a database that's extensive though difficult to use. Poor documentation but good support. Requires 1 megabyte or more. TimeWand 2K version, $198; TimeWand Manager, $499. Videx, 1105 N.E. Circle Blvd., Coralville, IA 5224-4285. (Dec '87)

Turbo Mouse ADB
makes an excellent mouse replacement, even if you're not a trackball fan. If you're seeking absolute control, you can buy the optional idea that enables you to specify custom tracking and double-click speeds. $169.55; $231.50 direct order only. Kensington Microware Ltd., 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010. NFC. (Feb '89)

TV Producer
is an add-in card that overlays Mac graphics and text onto a video signal. Software is clumsy to use. Requires Mac II, Apple video card, and video source. $599. Computer Friends, 1425 W. N. Science Park Drive, Portland, OR 97229. Software NFC. (May '88)

V-series Smartmodem 9600
is the fastest modem you can get for the Mac. To achieve high speeds, you'll need a special cable and software that supports the format. Requires 512K or more. PacqManager is software expandable by means of external routines in Turbo Pascal and other languages. Version 1.03 reviewed. $995. Hayes Microcomputer Products, 706 Westech Drive, Norcross, GA 30092. (Jan '89)

WineMouse
is the smallest, lightest Mac printer around. It's an ink-jet unit that can produce resolutions up to 192 dpi. It can run off rechargeable batteries or AC and weights just 3 pounds. It comes with a good selection of Bistream fonts. Printing quality varies widely depending on the paper and ink used. Printer Driver version 1.0. Requires 1 megabyte and hard disk. $969. GCC Technologies, 580 Winter St., Cambridge, MA 02154. (Apr '89)
### HARDWARE
- Bar Code: 275
- Cables: 275
- Computer Systems: 275
- Data Acquisition: 276
- Disk Drives: 276
- Diskettes: 276
- Engineering: 276
- General: 276
- Insurance: 276
- Memory Upgrades: 276-278
- Networking: 278
- Peripherals: 278
- Printers: 278
- Security: 279

### SOFTWARE
- Accounting: 279
- Bar Code: 279
- Business: 279-280
- Desktop Publishing: 280
- Educational: 280
- Emulation: 280
- Engineering: 280
- Entertainment/Games: 280
- Financial: 280
- Fonts: 280-281
- Graphics: 281
- Health: 282
- Language Tools: 282
- Mail Order: 282
- Music/MIDI: 282
- Networking: 282
- One-Of-A-Kind: 282
- Public Domain: 282
- Religion: 282-283
- Scientific: 283
- Shareware: 283
- Stackware: 283-284
- Statistics: 284
- Utilities: 284
- Word Processing: 285

### MISCELLANEOUS
- Accessories: 285
- Business Opportunities: 285
- Data Conversion Services: 285
- Dealer Opportunities: 285
- Desktop Publishing Services: 286
- Insurance: 286
- Mailing Lists: 286
- Supplies: 286

### ADVERTISING RATES AND INFORMATION

MacUser Marketplace is a special economical section for product and service listings. Advertisements are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available. Standard Directory Listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at $345.00 per issue ($1,035.00 total).

For additional information call 212-503-5115.

### CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING STAFF

One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5115 or (800) 825-4ADS

Group Advertising Director: Sales Manager
Kathryn J. Cumberlander: Ron Kost

Group Sales Manager: Advertising Coordinator
Daniel L. Rosensweig: Wanda D. Brown

Production Director: Advertising Support Manager
Anne R. Brockington: Monica Dixon

Sr. Production Coordinator: Bessi Dion

### ACCOUNT MANAGERS

DENNIS M. LEAVEY (212) 503-5111
CA (ZIPS 93000 & UP), LA, MN, IL, CANADA, OH, KS, IA, KY, TN, CO, AK, AL, AR, MS, NB, ND, IN, GA, OK, SD

MARY JO NASH (212) 503-5140
CT, MA, ME, NH, NY, RI, ID, MD, DC, DE, HI, OR, SC, VA, WV, PA, WV, CA (ZIPS 92999 & DOWN)

WES WALTON (212) 503-5136
MI, VT, WA, NC, BC, NJ, FL, AZ, UT, TX, MO, NV, WI
HARDWARE
BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II
Connects on keyboard or ADB
Requires no additional program or port
Does not affect keyboard or mouse
Industrial quality, heavy-duty units
Also available
Magnetic encoder
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program
Portable Bar Code Reader
TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833
Telex: (Graphnel) 371 9097
FAX: 415-856-3842

CABLES
AppleTalk™ & PhoneNet™
Compatible Kits
Cables for most Apple and Compatible Products
Cables are Molded Tested and 100% Guaranteed
Dealer Inquiries Welcome
COMPUTEL INC.
26 North 26th St
Kenilworth NJ 07033
Tel (201) 241-5400
Fax (201) 241-5999

COMPUTER SYSTEMS
DISCOUNT MACINTOSH
Macintosh Plus.......................... $1295
Macintosh SE 2drive.................... $2250
Macintosh SE 30mb internal........... $2575
Macintosh SE 40mb internal........... $2745
Macintosh SE/30......................... $Call
Macintosh II............................. $Call
Macintosh IICx.......................... $Call
Macintosh IIx 80mb internal.......... $5695
Apple keyboard for SE or Ii......... $100
Apple extended keyboard............. $175
Apple 13” color monitor.............. $750
Mac II 8 bit video card.............. $495
Imagewriter II w/cable.............. $450
Imagewriter LQ w/cable.............. $995
Apple Laserwriter II NT.............. $3595
General Computer P.L.P. Plus........ $1645

MacUser Marketplace
Standard directory listings available for a minimum of
3 issues at $345.00 per issue ($1,035.00 total).
Call (212) 503-5115
or (800) 825-4ADS

Lisa/Mac XL Users
NEW!! LisaDAC Sound Card - In Stock
Larger & Faster Hard Drives/800k DS Drive
Lisa /Mac XL Systems With MacWorks™ Plus
Call our Toll Free Hotline for Latest
Product Info. at
800-782-7823
Fax Orders:
718-746-1071

MacUser Marketplace
Listings are grouped by category
and sold by column inches.
DATA ACQUISITION

MACPACO
Use your Mac as a digital oscilloscope & chart recorder. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicard powered. Runs remote or connected to Mac. Great software interface provides for powerful and flexible system. $1195 complete.
Biopac Systems
5960 Mandarian Dr. - Suite 05
Goleta, CA 93117
(805) 967-6615

DISKETTES

Reclaims Desk from Disks
The VDS 240
Universal Desk Storage
Mobile and portable!
Mounts on Wall
P Kant Desk Space
“IT’s the only way to store disks”
-Jeff Walden, MacDroid
To Order: 1-800-942-4008

Diskettes

ENGINEERING

IEEE 488 Interfaces
Mac488 • NuBus IEEE board for Mac
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488 • Serial IEEE controller
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver
Call or send for your FREE Technical Guide
(216) 439-4911

Mac Service Part Exchanges
Power supplies • 800K drives • Logic boards
Genuine Apple parts • 90 day warranty
Special program for dealers & service companies
Call toll-free: 800-274-5343
Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.
Voice: (617) 891-6851/Fax: (617) 891-3556

INSURANCE

INSURE YOUR COMPUTER
Saleware provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call Barn to 10pm ET (Sat 9 to 9).
SAFWARE, THE INSURANCE AGENCY INC
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 0211
Columbus, OH 43202
(800)848-3469 (NAT) or
(614)262-0559 (OH)

INSURANCE

GENERAL

We BUY Mac’s & Mac Stuff!!
We Buy, Sell, & Horse trade Popular Computers!!

Mac Parts
Everex 20 meg. $495.
Call
Used Mac’s———CALL

Insured Systems
2421 Malcolm Street Shreveport La. 71108
Fax 318-856-2006 visa/m.c.O.K.
318-635-1121

MEMORY UPGRADES

SIMM MEMORY MODULES:
FOR MACINTOSH™ PLUS, SE & IIE
UPGRADE KITS FOR: 1, 2, 4, 8, MEG
MEMORY CHIPS-ALL SPEEDS
1 MEG & 256K MODULES
IN STOCK FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY
1/313)229-9303
FAX 1/313)229-5893

INSURANCE

GENERAL

MacService
Call toll-free: 800-274-5343
Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.
Voice: (617) 891-6851/Fax: (617) 891-3556

RAM

Haven't you waited long enough?
Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE or II with 1 megabyte SIMM modules. Inexpensive and DIP mounted SIMMs available in 32ms and faster. Call for current prices. We are the best.

ONE MEG SIMMS

DIRECT from manufacturer. Available immediately in both surface mount and DIP SIMM format. Call for current pricing information.

TABLES

Hard Drives:
External for Mac, SE & II:
AppleCrate/Seagate 20 Meg $449
AppleCrate/Seagate 62 Meg $749
Internal for Mac SE & II:
62 Meg with Universal Kit $599
31 Meg with Universal Kit $499
100 Meg with Universal Kit $999

Other Products:
System Saver for: Mac+$79, SE+$39
Anchor 1200 modem with cable $99

COMPUTERS PLUS COMPANY
2333 N. 44th Street, #2 Phoenix 85033
Phone: 602-955-1404
FAX: 602-840-3767

MEMORY UPGRADES

Mac488 • NuBus IEEE board for Mac
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488 • Serial IEEE controller
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Circle Reader Service Card

RAM

Haven't you waited long enough?
Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE or II with 1 megabyte SIMM modules. Inexpensive and DIP mounted SIMMs available in 32ms and faster. Call for current prices. We are the best.

ONE MEG SIMMS

DIRECT from manufacturer. Available immediately in both surface mount and DIP SIMM format. Call for current pricing information.

TABLES

Hard Drives:
External for Mac, SE & II:
AppleCrate/Seagate 20 Meg $449
AppleCrate/Seagate 62 Meg $749
Internal for Mac SE & II:
62 Meg with Universal Kit $599
31 Meg with Universal Kit $499
100 Meg with Universal Kit $999

Other Products:
System Saver for: Mac+$79, SE+$39
Anchor 1200 modem with cable $99

COMPUTERS PLUS COMPANY
2333 N. 44th Street, #2 Phoenix 85033
Phone: 602-955-1404
FAX: 602-840-3767

MEMORY UPGRADES

Mac488 • NuBus IEEE board for Mac
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488 • Serial IEEE controller
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Circle Reader Service Card

RAM

Haven't you waited long enough?
Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE or II with 1 megabyte SIMM modules. Inexpensive and DIP mounted SIMMs available in 32ms and faster. Call for current prices. We are the best.

ONE MEG SIMMS

DIRECT from manufacturer. Available immediately in both surface mount and DIP SIMM format. Call for current pricing information.

TABLES

Hard Drives:
External for Mac, SE & II:
AppleCrate/Seagate 20 Meg $449
AppleCrate/Seagate 62 Meg $749
Internal for Mac SE & II:
62 Meg with Universal Kit $599
31 Meg with Universal Kit $499
100 Meg with Universal Kit $999

Other Products:
System Saver for: Mac+$79, SE+$39
Anchor 1200 modem with cable $99

COMPUTERS PLUS COMPANY
2333 N. 44th Street, #2 Phoenix 85033
Phone: 602-955-1404
FAX: 602-840-3767

MEMORY UPGRADES

Mac488 • NuBus IEEE board for Mac
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488 • Serial IEEE controller
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Circle Reader Service Card
MEMORY UPGRADES

How big do you want your Apple?
Memory Expansion SIMMs From Newer™ Technology

4MB High Profile
16 - 32MB For Mac IIX
Perfect For A/UX

1MB High Profile
Low Profile
2 - 8MB For Mac Plus,
SE, II and IIX

256K Low Profile
1 - 2MB
Ideal for MAC PLUS

We Stock:
120ns SIMMs
100ns SIMMs
80ns SIMMs

Guaranteed Same Day Shipment
University and Corporate Purchase Orders Accepted
Ask about our Exclusive Extended Warranty

Call Our Memory Hotline
For Prices and Discounts
1-800-678-DRAM
(678-3726)

LOW COST SIMMS !! For Mac II, SE & Plus

1 MEG
256k
$90

LOW PROFILE
(Not a Dip Simm 1)

Volume discounts are available.
VISA & Master Cards are welcome. BARGAINS N' DEALS
(*Prices are subject to change without prior notice*)

ORDER: 1-800-446-2433 (Outside California)

CIRCLE 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A SIMM IS A TERRIBLE THING TO WASTE!

Computer Care Inc. has introduced a new line of cost effective memory upgrades for Macintosh computers. SOFTSTEP allows you to upgrade by using standard 256K SIMMs.

SOFTSTEP I & II are socketed SIMMs with onboard memory that accept the factory installed 256K SIMMs to increase the machine's memory.

SOFTSTEP III, IV & V are SIMM modules that allow you to build 512K & 1 Meg SIMMs for the Macintosh using 256K SIMMs.

No machine modifications are required when using any of our products. 1 year warranty on all parts. Made in USA.

Call for free information. VISA / MC accepted.

ORDERS & INFO
1-800-950-CARE

MacUser Marketplace
To place your ad
Call (212) 503-5115 or (800) 825-4ADS
One Plus One™ = 4

4 Megabytes of memory for your Mac® Plus

No leftover memory modules to deal with.

Levcos One Plus One™ and two 1 megabyte SIMMs gives your Mac® Plus 4 megabytes of memory for just $600.00

Levcos One Plus One™ and two 1 megabyte SIMMs gives your Mac® Plus 4 megabytes of memory for just $600.00

Levco Sales
6181 Cornerstone Court East
Phone (619) 457-2011
San Diego, Ca. 92121

Mac is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
SECURITY

Mac Lock/Mac Cables
Mac lock, finest security kit for Mac +. Secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, monitor, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3/16" cables. Lock included. No tools req. 30-day guarantee. Also, all IBM. Apple II, $49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for any computer need. Mac PRODUCTS 702/31 San Gabriell Valley Dr. Walnut, CA 91789 (714) 595-4836

SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTING

P.O.S.

MINDING YOUR OWN BUSINESS

• Comprehensive sales, inventory, price quotation, accounts receivable, accounts payable...
• Extensive reporting functions
• Point of Sale System

POINT OF SALE SYSTEM

(800) 381-1085
CIRCLE 206 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TIME SAVER PAYROLL 5.0

Updated for 1989 • Full featured system • Salaried, hourly, comm. & lips • 11 deductions incl. Fed/SI/Lo. taxes • 401k ded. • Tax tables edited by user.

WESTERN SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES

110 El Dorado Rd.

MAC PRODUCTS

(916) 622-4640

MAC PRO-ENVELOPE™

Express yourself! Bar code your mail and speed delivery with

MacEnvelopes

Version 4.1

MacEnvelope™ 4.1 prints addresses, graphics, messages, fonts, styles, sizes, imports lists, saves addresses and speeds your mail through the postal system with automatic bar coding. It's like having express mail for 25c. Now prints labels!

(800) 447-9639
CIRCLE 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

512K or larger SYXEN 692 10th St., Brooklyn NY 11215

Strategic Business & Marketing Plans

BizPlanBuilder™ Quickly and easily complete an effective business/marketing plan for presentation to senior management, investors or clients. A comprehensive and proven framework — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, structured sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions...already typed & formatted in 29 MacWrite™ & MS WORD™ files. Includes spreadsheet financials in Excel™, the tutorials & edit into a finished plan. Includes manual. Preferred by investment capital experts, corporate managers & experienced consultants.

Also available:
• Investment Capital Sources
• Domestic & International Marketing
• Employee Handbook Template

(800) 447-9639
CIRCLE 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mail Order Manager

SuperMOM is a turnkey database solution for catalog, direct marketing businesses. Order entry, accounts receivable, inventory, report generator, list management, UPS, multiple ship-to, group pricing, multi-user. Thorough tracking of mailings, inquiries, promotional response and sales. Demo avail.

National Tele-Press

P.O. Box 79

Mendocino, CA 95460

(707) 937-2984

EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

Software system works for any vehicle or equipment. Supplies instant up-to-date info on full status of your vehicles. System provides the following reports: limit expense, vehicle tracking & inventory, complete fuel consumption & mileage, maintenance service, generates cost/mile. Visa/MC Only $995

Tri-State Medic Accounting

Old Suncook Road

Concord, NH 03301

(603) 224-7363

BUSINESS

ORGANIZER+

RMS Plus™ Restaurant Management System

MacResume™ Professional Resume Templates

50 professionally designed, formatted resume templates for perfect resume production every time! In Microsoft WORD or Works please specify Version

$99.50 + s/h

VISA & MasterCard accepted
day 3 of order

314-874-8657
CIRCLE 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacResume™

PO Box 713

Cambridge, MA 02140

MA residents add 5% Outside US add 5%

1-800-422-9010 ext. 4091
CIRCLE 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mailing Order Manager

SuperMOM is a turnkey database solution for catalog, direct marketing businesses. Order entry, accounts receivable, inventory, report generator, list management, UPS, multiple ship-to, group pricing, multi-user. Thorough tracking of mailings, inquiries, promotional response and sales. Demo avail.

National Tele-Pass

P.O. Box 79

Mendocino, CA 95460

(707) 937-2984

EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

Software system works for any vehicle or equipment. Supplies instant up-to-date info on full status of your vehicles. System provides the following reports: limit expense, vehicle tracking & inventory, complete fuel consumption & mileage, maintenance service, generates cost/mile. Visa/MC Only $995

Tri-State Medic Accounting

Old Suncook Road

Concord, NH 03301

(603) 224-7363

BUSINESS

category continued on next page . . .
MacUser MARKETPLACE

BUSINESS

Business Plan Toolkit™ Build a complete professional business plan. Includes sample outline; texts; spreadsheet models and charts for financial analyses, budgets, forecasts; and practical, easy-to-follow manual. $99.95

Optional HyperCard business plan text guide, $19.95.

Financial Forecasting Toolkit™ Simplify cash flow and financial planning with models, charts, macros, and practical manual. $99.95

Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™ Improve your forecast with proven methodologies using models, charts, macros, and manual. $99.95

All toolkits require Excel, Works, or MultiPlan. Charts and macros with Excel only. Add $5 shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7.5% tax.

Palo Alto Software
260 Sheridan Ave, Suite 219
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(800) 336-5544

EDUCATIONAL

Tide Guide™ $19.95 (CA $22.99)

Teaching aids for surveying & land & road layout.

- Predicts tides for 300+ locations
- East, West & Gulf Coasts
- Mac 512, Plus, SE, or II
- Sunrise & Sunset times
- Moon phase

Zihua software, Dept. C
5650 Box 5101
Pacific Grove, CA 93950

EMULATION

In a Mac
An Apple /e computer ...all in software!

Run Apple II software on your Macintosh.
Convert Apple II files to Macintosh files.

$149.95

COMPUTER Applications, Inc.
12813 Lindley Drive Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 846-1411

FINANCIAL

18 POSTSCRIPT FONTS FOR $63

ArchText™ Briar™ UpStart™ Caspian™
Also ArrowDynamic™ BulletNotch™ and MORE!

Orders or samples call (321) 441-6699
or write EmDash, P.O.Box 8528, Northfield, IL 60093

ENTERTAINMENT/GAMES

SPORTS HANDICAPPING SW
$59.95 with horse racing & greyhound handicapping software. $32.95, $32.95, $57.95 each. Up to 17 entries analyzed: class, speed, times, odds, track, post, stretch, & finish. Pro Football, Basketball, Baseball Software $92.95. Handicaps races & games in minutes. MC/VISA accepted. Free info.

SOFTWARE EXCHANGE
P.O. Box 3962-MU
W Bloomington, MN 55433
(612) 725-7088

TECHNICAL ANALYSIS!

Chart Stocks, Commodities, Mutual Funds and the Market on your Macintosh. Find out why serious investors choose Stock Watcher and Wall Street Watcher. Our programs offer many technical indications and charting options. Priced from $195 to $485. Call or write for information today. Demo disk available.

Micro Trading Software, Ltd
202 Hills Road
Wilton, CT 06897
(203) 762-7820
Btsr

Two compatible versions available:
• Fine $1.80
• Typcial
Includes disc, 70-p. printed manual

Site

Multi-digit fractions; horizontal lines

POSTSCRIPT® COMPATIBLE

Orange Micro Grappler® LS or LQ or LaserWriter IIISC, as well as any printer connected with an
Blippo Cloister Cooper
Garamond Dutch Italic
Broadway Zapf Chancery

Call: (800) 223-8029

In CA: (714) 779-2772 Orange Micro, Inc., Anaheim CA

CIRCLE 241 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CompuCRAFT has type faces.

CADMOVER creates multiple bridges between
many I/O and I/O CAD systems in today's market.
Graphic file formats in which it can handle include:
DXF, IGES, PICT, MiniCAD, MacDraw, MacDraft, and MSC/pal formats. The data
transfer may be done by modem or by disk.

GIMPA TEXTWARE CORP

GIMPA TEXTWARE CORP has now made available an up-to-date
font from hot metal type faces.

In CA: (714) 779-2772 Orange Micro, Inc., Anaheim CA

CIRCLE 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For the Mac

MacPLOT MacCAD

MacPLOT by Microspot is the "choose" level
plotter driver of choice. It will plot any object
oriented graphics produced on the Mac using
"print" command. It supports over 50 plotters.
MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural
& engineering template symbol libraries for use
with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc.

COMPERSYCO

800 Freedom Lane
Sidell, LA 70458
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

ArmyArt • NavyArt • AirArt

Each package contains ClipArt on that particular
military branch: people, vehicles, equipment, aircraft and spacecraft, ships, insignia, emblems, badges, and more. NavyArt includes
Marine Corps. MacPaint format, hundreds of images.
Each package $69.95 plus $3 s/h.

STORM KING TECHNOLOGY

37 Dragoon Drive
Leavenworth, KS 66027
(800) 441-1228

CADMOVER

CADMOVER creates multiple bridges between
many I/O and I/O CAD systems in today's market.
Graphic file formats in which it can handle include:
DXF, IGES, PICT, MiniCAD, MacDraw, MacDraft, and MSC/pal formats. The data
transfer may be done by modem or by disk.

GIMPA TEXTWARE CORP

800 Freedom Lane
Sidell, LA 70458
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

CIRCLE 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Beverly Hills

"Best ImageWriter™ font available!"

• Typecast look, 11 sizes, 6-36 pt.
• Multi-digit fractions; bold, lines
• Fine spacing, math/musical symbols
• Includes disc, 70-p. printed manual
• Two compatible versions available:
  • v 2.0 (ImageWriter I or II): $29.95
  • v 1.0 (I.W. I.Q.): $39.95
• Direct orders, add $3.00 s/h (plus $1.80 or $2.40 sales tax in Calif.)
• Site licensees; dealer inquiries invited

ADH Software
P.O. Box 67129
Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

CIRCLE 244 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Add That Dazzling Touch... PostScript MASTERWORKSTM

New! Art Nouveau Images
Volume 1 • EPS Format
$79.95 • $3 S&H (U.S.)
Check/Visa/MC • Contact: SILICON DESIGNS
P.O.Box 2234, Orinda, CA
94563 (415) 254-1460

CIRCLE 245 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FORTRAN Power on Your Desktop

No need to wait for time on the "big" computer any longer! Language Systems FORTRAN lets you develop and run
the same high performance FORTRAN programs at your desk.

VAX-compatible extensions, high precision IEEE floating point data types, complete access to the Toolbox, direct
code generation for the Macintosh II, and the MPW programming environment make this compiler the most
powerful FORTRAN for the Macintosh.

Language Systems FORTRAN —
the power to do it at your desk.

MacUser Marketplace

To place your ad call (212) 503-5115
MacUser
Marketplace

To place your ad
Call (212) 503-5115 or (800) 825-4ADS

MAIL ORDER

Compact Disk Products, Inc.
THE CD ROM/WORM SPECIALISTS

NEC CD-ROM Drive for the Mac (can also be used with IBM+ Comstock CD of Digitized Photographs + Kwiksee Inhouse Graphics Educorp PO/Shareware CD + Time Table of Science & Innovation Club Mac CD + WORM Drives for the Mac + NEC 3D Dial Art Grolier's Encyclopedia (soon) + As new products become available, we will put them on our shelves.

You can count on us for tech support for everything we sell.

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
800-MEGABYTE (633-4299)

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS A SPECIALTY

CALL FOR A FREE CATALOG

MacShammes Plus can be used by any congregation, big or small. Full membership, Yahrtzett, Accs., Receivable, Heb/Eng. Word processing, much more! Only $1095. Demo Disk $10.

Call toll free 1-800-621-8227
Visa, M/C, Amex accepted. Add $3 for shipping & handling

Circle 255 on Reader Service Card

MUSIC/MIDI

PRACTICA

Ear Training & Music Theory for Everyone

"Best New Education Program, 1982"
MacUser Magazine

• Teaches intervals, chords, melody, rhythm
• Interactive self-instruction • Saves scores
• High quality sound • MIDI compatible
• Historical & computer-generated melodies
• Custom ear training methods
$125 • Call Toll Free 800-445-4866, In CA 800-445-6749

ARSS NOVA
BOX 4096, SANTA BARBARA, CA 93104
CIRCLE 226 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NETWORKING

ALTECH SYSTEMS

MIDI Interface for macintosh

1 port MIDI Interface • 299 fps Clock Speed • Synchronization • MIDI Out/In

Circle 251 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PUBLIC DOMAIN

FREE PUBLIC DOMAIN & SHAREWARE CATALOG

Lowest Price
Best Quality
Fast Service

Over 1000 Macintosh Software

Write to:
SOFTHOPPE
POB 779, Ann Arbor, Ml 48105
(313) 763-8721
CIRCLE 234 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RELIGION

SYNAGOGUE MGMT.

MacShammes Plus can be used by any congregation, big or small. Full membership, Yahrtzett, Accs., Receivable, Heb/Eng. Word processing, much more! Only $1095. Demo Disk $10.

Call toll free 1-800-621-8227
Visa, M/C, Amex accepted. Add $3 for shipping & handling

Call or write for FREE catalog of Judaeic Mac software.

Davka Corporation Dept. U
845 N. Michigan Ave
Chicago, IL 60611
(312) 944-4070
CIRCLE 253 ON READER SERVICE CARD
ThePerfectWORD™
Bible Study Software
for the Apple® Macintosh®

Super Concordance Capability
Search for words and phrases.

- Outstanding speed
- AND, OR, NOT logic
- Word count statistics
- Simultaneous viewing of different versions

New dimensions in Bible study

In the beginning

Send for our fully featured demo (Genesis-KJV) $5

Star Software, Inc. (407) 831-8050
229 Live Oaks Blvd. # UA • Casselberry, FL 32707 • USA

New Bible Research Systems
(512) 251-7541
203 Wells Branch Parkway #304
Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra. For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh. Some products for Apple II.

FREE MAC SHAREWARE

Monthly, get 3 disks with 10+ latest programs plus catalog - FREE! Pay only $7.75 shipping/handling.
Join today for only $9.95 annual membership fee and get 3 bonus disks full of software.
VISA/MC/AMEX ONLY

Free sample on request.

CIRCLE 260 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCULARITY

Word processors for thesaurus

Superior speed

AND, OR, NOT logic

Word count statistics

Simultaneous viewing of different versions

30 day money back guarantee
Send for our fully featured demo (Genesis-KJV) $5

Star Software, Inc. (407) 831-8050
229 Live Oaks Blvd. # UA • Casselberry, FL 32707 • USA

New Bible Research Systems
(512) 251-7541
203 Wells Branch Parkway #304
Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra. For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh. Some products for Apple II.

FREE MAC SHAREWARE

Monthly, get 3 disks with 10+ latest programs plus catalog - FREE! Pay only $7.75 shipping/handling.
Join today for only $9.95 annual membership fee and get 3 bonus disks full of software.
VISA/MC/AMEX ONLY

Free sample on request.

CIRCLE 260 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCULARITY

Word processors for thesaurus

Superior speed

AND, OR, NOT logic

Word count statistics

Simultaneous viewing of different versions

30 day money back guarantee
Send for our fully featured demo (Genesis-KJV) $5

Star Software, Inc. (407) 831-8050
229 Live Oaks Blvd. # UA • Casselberry, FL 32707 • USA

New Bible Research Systems
(512) 251-7541
203 Wells Branch Parkway #304
Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra. For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh. Some products for Apple II.
STACKWARE

2 Great Business Stacks...

"88 SuperStacks Award Winner!"

Copyrights, Trademarks & Pat.

Business Letters HyperFast!

Business LetterBASE

- Includes 200 Pre-written letters!
- Add Letters, Automatic Indexing,
- Import/Export Letters/Documents,
- Font Margins from HyperCard,
- State Abbrevs., Forms of Address,
- Punchation Tips, 3 $ 00k disks!

Only $49.95

713-872-8085

Aurbank Development Labs, 14400 Elks Blvd, Suite 150, Houston, TX 77014 

Hypertools™ #1 includes: Icon, Editor, Scan Cards, Alignment &

Array Creation Tools, Script Cross Reference & Font Tools, XCMD

tools, Button Tools and more. 16 Tools in all for stack design! $99.95

Hypertools™ #2 includes: Multiple Choice Lists for Fields, Field

Sorting, Formatting & Data Validation, Sound Tools, Group Tools,

Font Tools and more. 16 tools for visual presentation of data! $99.95

Stack Cleaner™, a utility set. Complete menu creation & editing
capacity for stacks including standard menu resources & hierarchical
menus. A script cleaner to reduce the size of scripts by using standard
abbreviations. Plus utilities to merge, split, and clone stacks. $49.95

Softworks Inc.

Japanese Language Instruction

Learn the Hiragana and Katakana character sets
using these HyperCard stacks. Exercises are
given that benefit all students of Japanese
Character generation, Phonetic Pronunciation,
Reading and Writing exercises. Word list size is
1600 for the two program set. Cost is $45.

Send check or M.O. to

ANDONAE SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 7629

Berkeley, CA 94707

(415) 527-8006

CLIENT MEANS BUSINESS!

CLIENT™ user customizable client & sales
management system, maintains customers,
business & financial information, contact histo-
ry & more. Spec features: pop-up choice lists
for fields, redline field names & formats, search
by any combination of fields, mail labels, &dquo;Ideal Hypercard&dquo; $155

Softworks Inc.

Box 2265

Huntington, CA 96484

(203/675-1116

MacRecorder® Sound System

When graphics and text are not enough, give
your presentations a more dramatic
- dimension—narration and sound. The MacRe-
corder sound digitizer, SoundEdit™ and Hyper-
Sound™ software that let you record and play
back live or pre-recorded sound on your Mac-
intosh. Combine with Apple&rsquo;s HyperCard™ and
Farallon&rsquo;s ScreenRecorder™ (available sepa-
- rately) to create new multimedia platforms to
- learn, educate, and communicate in business.

Farallon Computing

2201 Dwight Way

Berkeley, CA 94704

(415/841-2331

TOO MANY DISKS? READ THIS

Phoebie Systems can solve your stackware
distribution problems. Inexpensive $20MB re-
movable read-only disks provide ideal distribu-
tion medium for stacks, data or software. We are
looking for developers to jointly market their
software with our device. Write for more info.

PHOEBIE SYSTEMS

1380 E. Hyde Park Blvd

Suite 308

Chicago, IL 60615

MacUser Marketplaces

Standard directory listings available for a minimum
of 3 issues at $345.00 per issue ($1,035.00 total).

Call (212) 503-5115

or (800) 825-4ADS
WORD PROCESSING

**BUILDBLOCK**

A TOOL THAT HELPS YOU WRITE
Business, Gov't & Personal Documents

Much more than a Thesaurus.
Instant access to over a thousand
phrases written by professionals.

**Write More Effectively**

Choose a phrase without leaving your
document using any Mac word
processor - Copy & Paste.
Add your own phrases to our library.

$59.95 + S/H - MC/Visa

(301) 766-0510
SKYLAN TECHNOLOGY, INC.
17654 Allister Way
Suite D
Chatsworth, CA 91301

CIRCLE 270 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**ACCESSORIES**

The Best Case Scenario

Airline Check-In Or Local Use
Zero Halliburton Aluminum Mac Cases:
Plus/SE Mac I/IX Mac ICX
Strength, Durability, Lightweight
Distinctive Styling, Carries Computer/Monitor
From 299.95 - height
Call: 1-800-327-1829
TLC 745 Radford St., N. Hollywood, CA 91605

CIRCLE 273 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES**

Mac Underground

The MAC UNDERGROUND WANTS YOU!!!
The demand for our on line electronic magazine
to the Mac is more than we can handle! Distribute
our magazine, software, & hardware products in the
U.S. Can, U.K., Australia, Far East or Europe.
We offer:
- EXCLUSIVE TERRITORIES
- PROVEN MARKET
- SMALL INVESTMENT - BIG RETURNS
- TECHNICAL and SALES SUPPORT
Have fun and make $5 with your Mac! You can
launch this business from your home or existing
business, and expand from there. For further
information call:
MAC UNDERGROUND, 1180 South 1300 East,
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105 USA
(300) 582-1676

CIRCLE 275 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**DATA CONVERSION SERVICES**

DATA CONVERSION

Over 2500 Formats
Quick turnaround
all word processors, mini, micro, mainframe, databases/spreadsheets
Disk to disk, OCR Scanning
tape to disk
Xerox, IBM, DEC

National Data Conversion Inst.
5 east 16th street, new york, n.y. 10003
(212) 463-7511

CIRCLE 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**DEALER OPPORTUNITIES**

Wanted

$20,000 Mac's

[Details provided in the image]
MacUser MARKETPLACE

DESKTOP PUBLISHING SERVICES

- **MACINTOSH** SLIDE IMAGING
  PROFESSIONAL 35mm SLIDES DIRECT FROM YOUR DISK OR VIA MODERN
  FROM $795/year
  **NO ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE TO BUY!**
  - **Critical Slide Sets**
  - **PowerPoint**
  - **Presentations**
  - **Photo Work**
  - **24 Hour Service.**
  Also available - **Color Prints**

**CALL FOR DETAILS:**
- Slide masters:
  - 401 Business Parkway
  - Richardson, Texas 75081
  - (214) 437-0542

**SLIDES!**
ATTENTION USERS OF:
- **POWERPOINT 2.0**
- **PERSEUS**
- **STAND OUT**
- **MORE**

**DIGITAL PHOTO**
WILL IMAGE ANY
PCT or 24 BIT TIFF FILES. 24 HOUR MODERN
1 FREE SLIDES WITH FIRST ORDER

**CALL FOR INFORMATION:**
402-393-1744 $7

**LASER SET**
THE LOWEST PRICES and high quality personalized service. L100 & VI4300P PostScript typesets from disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Super volume discounts. (150 pages—$3.50/page paper, $5.25/page film) Professional type, design and consulting services.

**CALL FOR INFORMATION:**
217 Dover Parkway
Stewart Manor, NY 11550
(800) 333-2591, (516) 354-2581

INSURANCE

- **SAFESWARE INSURES**
  - **Business Computers**
  - **Home Computers**
  - **Oversea Computers**
  - **Leased Computers**
  - **Computers Leased to Others**
  - **Computers taken to Shows**
  - **Computers Held for Sale**
  - **Others**
  Computers in Your Care. Call for complete information!
  SAFESWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
  2929 N. High St.
  P.O. Box 0221
  Columbus, OH 43202
  (800) 848-3680 (NAT) or (614) 262-0559 (OH)

**MAILING LISTS**
MAILING LIST of Mac Users

- On labels, tapes, Mac dishes...
- or by modem.
- Choose from hundreds of thousands of users!

Only $0.50 per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.

Semapho1e Corporation, 207 Garden St., Apt. C, CA 95230
(408) 688-9200 (voice)
(408) 662-2717 (modem)

**SUPPLIES**

- **Toner Cartridges**
- **Cartridge Reconditioning**
- **Printers:** Apple LaserWriter, HP Series I & II, Canon, QMS, Copiers
- **Cables:** Canon, PC All Models

**24 Hour Turnaround**
Send empty cartridges & fuser cleaner in original cartons to:
Maxi-Tone Cartridge Recorders
2381 South Apopka Avenue
Inverness, Florida 32653

(813) 534-1360

**INTRODUCTORY OFFER**
$37.50
Cartridge Reconditioning
Printers: Apple LaserWriter, HP Series I & II, Canon, QMS
Copiers: Canon, PC All Models

**DISCOVER HOW TO**
**SAVE 50%-60% ON TONER CARTRIDGES.**

- **$35** cartridge! (one time)
- **$25** cartridge! (three times)
- **$20** cartridge! (six times)
- **$15** cartridge! (nine times)

**SPECIALS**
- **แนว** 8500U *50% discount**
- **$20** cartridge! (three times)
- **$20** cartridge! (six times)
- **$15** cartridge! (nine times)

**LASEREDGE**
**PAPER/FILM**
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers, and color plotters. LASEREDGE high resolution paper- film compatible for paste-up. The bright white background, dense image, and fine edges of lines will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi reproduction on camera. Call or write for samples today.

**DISCOVER YOUR POTENTIAL!**
402-393-1744

**RIBBONS**

- **1-800-331-6841**
- **1-513-252-1247**
- **Over 350 types**

Volume Discounts Available
**Satisfaction Guaranteed**

- **APPLE IMAGewriter**
- **APPLE 4-COLOR**
- **DIABLO II M/S**
- **EPSON LX-80/90**
- **EPSON MX-FX 80**
- **EPSON MX-FX 100**
- **IBM PRO PRINTER**
- **NEC P1, 2, 6**
- **NEC P7, 7**
- **OKIDATA 82-92**
- **OKIDATA 182-192**
- **PANASONIC KXP**

**DAYTON COMPUTER SUPPLY**
1-800-777-8444

**LASEREDGE**
**PAPER/FILM**
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers, and color plotters. LASEREDGE high resolution paper-film compatible for paste-up. The bright white background, dense image, and fine edges of lines will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi reproduction on camera. Call or write for samples today.

**DISCOVER YOUR POTENTIAL!**
402-393-1744

**LASEREDGE**
**PAPER/FILM**
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers, and color plotters. LASEREDGE high resolution paper- film compatible for paste-up. The bright white background, dense image, and fine edges of lines will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi reproduction on camera. Call or write for samples today.

**DISCOVER YOUR POTENTIAL!**
402-393-1744

**RIBBONS**

- **1-800-331-6841**
- **1-513-252-1247**
- **Over 350 types**

Volume Discounts Available
**Satisfaction Guaranteed**

- **APPLE IMAGewriter**
- **APPLE 4-COLOR**
- **DIABLO II M/S**
- **EPSON LX-80/90**
- **EPSON MX-FX 80**
- **EPSON MX-FX 100**
- **IBM PRO PRINTER**
- **NEC P1, 2, 6**
- **NEC P7, 7**
- **OKIDATA 82-92**
- **OKIDATA 182-192**
- **PANASONIC KXP**

**DAYTON COMPUTER SUPPLY**
1-800-777-8444

**LASEREDGE**
**PAPER/FILM**
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers, and color plotters. LASEREDGE high resolution paper- film compatible for paste-up. The bright white background, dense image, and fine edges of lines will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi reproduction on camera. Call or write for samples today.

**DISCOVER YOUR POTENTIAL!**
402-393-1744

**RIBBONS**

- **1-800-331-6841**
- **1-513-252-1247**
- **Over 350 types**

Volume Discounts Available
**Satisfaction Guaranteed**

- **APPLE IMAGewriter**
- **APPLE 4-COLOR**
- **DIABLO II M/S**
- **EPSON LX-80/90**
- **EPSON MX-FX 80**
- **EPSON MX-FX 100**
- **IBM PRO PRINTER**
- **NEC P1, 2, 6**
- **NEC P7, 7**
- **OKIDATA 82-92**
- **OKIDATA 182-192**
- **PANASONIC KXP**

**DAYTON COMPUTER SUPPLY**
1-800-777-8444
Getting It
A look at products for data acquisition and analysis.

And Keeping It
Software for backing up your hard disk.

CAD at Economy Prices
MacUser Labs covers Generic CADD, Dreams, and Claris CAD.

In-Depth Finder
Plumb the depths of your hard disk with Sonar and GOfer.

Nicely Worded
Reviews of the newly released Nisus and the updated Word 4.0

Until now. But now there's a way to take full advantage of the Macintosh operating system's 8 megabyte capacity—without shelling out megabucks for expensive memory chips.

Introducing VIRTUAL—the virtual memory software for the Macintosh II, IIx, IIcx and SE/30. By putting information normally stored in RAM on your hard disk—and retrieving it transparently as required—VIRTUAL allows you to run multiple "memory hogs" concurrently under Multifinder. And at just $295 (or $695 for the Macintosh II), VIRTUAL not only helps with memory that's too full...it also helps keep your checkbook from getting too empty.

To order, call 415/324-0727.

MacUser

Editors absolutely reserve the right to publish none, some, all, or just the parts we managed to complete of the above, owing to the inherent problems that occur when reviewing software, hardware, and the ever-elusive vaporware.

Please circle 87 on reader service card.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RS#</th>
<th>ADVERTISER</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Addison-Wesley</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Adobe</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Advanced Gravis</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Advanced Matrix</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Aldus Corporation</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Allan Bonadio Associates</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Alpha Systems</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Alsoft</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Altsys</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>110-111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>112-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Autodesk</td>
<td>144-145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Avatar</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>BDT Products</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Bedford Software</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Braemar</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Caere</td>
<td>118-119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Casady-Greene, Inc.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Casady-Greene, Inc.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Casady-Greene, Inc.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>CDA Computer Sales</td>
<td>182-183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Claris</td>
<td>100-101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Claris</td>
<td>294-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Compugraphics</td>
<td>202-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>CompuServe</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Computer Friends</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Connectix</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Crate Technology</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>CTA, Inc.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Data Desk</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>Data Viz</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dayna Communications</td>
<td>66-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Deneba Software</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Diskette Connection</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>DPI</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Dr. Mac</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Dubl-Click</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>E-Machines</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>E-Machines</td>
<td>130-131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Ehnman Engineering</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>GCC Technologies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Parametrics</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Generic Software</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Hard Drives Int'l</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Hewlett Packard</td>
<td>114-115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>Informix Software</td>
<td>196-197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Insight Development</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Insignia</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Intuit</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Irwin Magnetics</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>James River Corp.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Jasmine</td>
<td>94-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Jasmine</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Kennect, Inc.</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Kent Marsh</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Kinetics</td>
<td>226-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Layered</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Logitech</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>MacEmperor</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>MacFriends (Compumart)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>MacProducts U.S.A.</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>MacConnection</td>
<td>19-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>MacLand</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>MacStore</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>MacWarehouse</td>
<td>52-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>MacZone</td>
<td>148-151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mainsay</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Mathsoft</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Maxcess</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Merritt Computer Products</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Metro Image Base</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Micro Plannint Int'l</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Micron Technology</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Micro Net</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>C2-C4,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>190-191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>MicroSpot</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Microtech Int'l</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Microtech Int'l</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Microtek Labs</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Miro Data Systems</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>28-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>28-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>28-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>National Computer Concepts</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>212-213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Niles &amp; Associates</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>NoRad</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Novell</td>
<td>104-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Nuvotech</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Odesta</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Oldwai</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Open Mac Enterprises</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Optimal Technology</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Orange Micro</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Orchid Technology</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PCPC</td>
<td>162-163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Peachtree Software</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Peripheral Land</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Peripheral Land</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Personal Training</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Programs Plus</td>
<td>70-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>OMS</td>
<td>136-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Round Lake Publishing</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Safeware</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Seagate</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Seybold</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Shamrock</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Siclone Sales &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Software Excitement</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Software That Fits</td>
<td>252-253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Solutions Int'l</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Solutions Int'l</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>SuperMac</td>
<td>60-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>SuperMac</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Survivor Software</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Symantec</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Symmetry</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>T/Maker</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Telemart</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Thunderware</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Tops</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Vertical Solutions</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Visual Business Systems</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Western Digital</td>
<td>220-221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Your primary job function is:

- [ ] Administrative/General Management
- [ ] MIS/DP, Communications Systems, Programming
- [ ] Engineering/R&D
- [ ] Finance/Accounting
- [ ] Marketing/Sales
- [ ] Computer Dealer/NAR
- [ ] MIS/DP, Communications Systems, Programming
- [ ] CAD/CAM
- [ ] Graphics
- [ ] Add-in Boards
- [ ] Communications
- [ ] Others

2. For how many micro computers do you buy products?

- [ ] 1-4
- [ ] 5-9
- [ ] 10 or more

3. Your primary job function is:

- [ ] Administrative/General Management
- [ ] MIS/DP, Communications Systems, Programming
- [ ] Engineering/R&D
- [ ] Finance/Accounting
- [ ] Marketing/Sales
- [ ] Computer Dealer/NAR
- [ ] MIS/DP, Communications Systems, Programming
- [ ] CAD/CAM
- [ ] Graphics
- [ ] Add-in Boards
- [ ] Communications
- [ ] Others

4. For which of the following products are you involved in selecting brands/models to be bought by your company or organization?

- [ ] SOFTWARE
  - [ ] Accounting
  - [ ] Spreadsheet
  - [ ] Financial Planners
  - [ ] Project Managers
  - [ ] Word Processors
  - [ ] Database Managers
  - [ ] Graphics
  - [ ] CAD/CAM
  - [ ] Communications

- [ ] HARDWARE
  - [ ] Mainframe
  - [ ] Mini
  - [ ] PC
  - [ ] Printers/Plotters
  - [ ] Monitors
  - [ ] Disk/Tape Back-up
  - [ ] Add-in Boards
  - [ ] Communications

5. Are you involved in the purchasing of microcomputer equipment at your company?

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

6. If so, what function do you serve in the buying process?

- [ ] Evaluation/Specification
- [ ] Recommendation
- [ ] Buyer/Purchaser

Please send me a one-year subscription to MacUser for $19.97. I’ll save 44% off the newsstand price of $35.40. Annual basic subscription price is $27.00.

Please send me a one-year subscription to MacUser for $19.97. I’ll save 44% off the newsstand price of $35.40. Annual basic subscription price is $27.00.

Please send me a one-year subscription to MacUser for $19.97. I’ll save 44% off the newsstand price of $35.40. Annual basic subscription price is $27.00.
USE THIS CARD TO OBTAIN **FREE**
INFORMATION ABOUT MACINTOSH PRODUCTS
AND SERVICES IN THIS ISSUE

(SEE OTHER SIDE)
THE COMPLETE MAC OFFICE DISK HOLDERS AS MASS STORAGE

Here's the latest in mass-storage solutions for your Mac — disk holders. Forget that shoe box, desk drawer, or old disk box. Disk holders are an easy way to clean up your act, not to mention your desk.

On the aesthetic front, there's Elba's Disk Organizer, billed as the latest in European disk fashions. For $9.95, you get a black plastic rack that holds 25 3.5-inch disks. A slot on top holds 10 additional blank disks. It also comes with special labels.

For those who appreciate the finer things in life, there's nothing like vinyl with a pseudo-leather finish. Diskeeper Systems offers a professional-looking alternative with its Diskeeper, a $19.95 binder that comes with five plastic holders, each having the capacity to carry four disks securely. You can also buy individual sheets so you can keep your disks and documentation notebooks together. The two-slot model sells for $1.95, and a four-slotter goes for $2.35.

Fans of removable media might be interested in an 800-megabyte solution. The Disk-O-Tech is a plastic briefcase for your floppy disks. Foam blocks are included to take up excess space inside and keep your disks from sliding around. This can be yours for $69.99.

If file drawers are your favorite form of organization, consider Weber's Disk File System's ArchiveDiskFile. These small cardboard file drawers can be stacked to save space, and cost $9.95 each.

To order or to obtain more information, contact the following vendors:

**The Diskeeper**
Diskeeper Systems
301 Highland Road
Cheltenham, PA 19012
(215) 379-2440

**Disk-O-Tech**
Disk-O-Tech
P.O. Box 583
Arlington, TX 76010
(817) 277-1986
(800) 288-4447

**ArchiveDiskFile**
Weber's Disk File System
P.O. Box 104
Adelphia, NJ 07710
(201) 431-1128
(800) 225-0044

Laura Johnson

---

WE'RE ON A ROLL

Name something on a roll: paper towels, ham and swiss, Bobby McFerrin — and now Computer Sensations' whimsical banner paper. We're talking about 36 feet of continuous-feed computer paper that's ideal for banners and signs. Because there are no cross-perforations, your banner isn't likely to rip apart at strategic points (like the middle of the birthday boy's name).

Rolling right along, Computer Sensation's banner paper comes in four colorful designs. You can choose hearts or bears for that special someone, balloons for party gals, or confetti to celebrate your latest market killing. To get your rolls, at $14.95 each, contact Computer Sensations at P.O. Box 3744, Long Beach, CA 90803; (213) 434-2655. And while you're at it, you might want to order some of the company's computer stationery, which costs $12.95 per 100-sheet package. It comes in more than a dozen designs, including several bear borders, boats, flowers, dinosaurs, and holiday motifs.

---

Kristi Coale
Ed Taylor just found the world's greatest laser printer for $8.50.

They said it couldn't be done. But here is the true story of how it actually happened.

Ed Taylor was in the market for a good laser printer. Of course he could always trek from store to store comparing printer capabilities and costs, or rummage under his bed for last summer’s buyer’s guide.

But he did it the easy way. He got on his modem and dialed up Computer Database Plus.

No matter what information you need from the back issue of a computer magazine, Computer Database Plus works. It lets you access every issue of 125 major computer publications going back to early 1987. With as little to go on as a key word, you can zero in on any one of thousands of reviews, articles, case histories or abstracts.

Almost as fast as Ed could type in “laser printer” he had tracked down eight product reviews—including the buyer’s guide he remembered from last summer (which actually ran in January).

Even if the article you want has just hit the stands, you’re in luck. Computer Database Plus is updated with almost 5,000 abstracts and articles every month from current publications.

You can get by for just a few dollars by jotting down the article title, issue and date. But Ed decided to print out the entire article. Total cost: $8.50.

So when you want the best deal, get on the line to Computer Database Plus. From Information Access Company, the leading supplier of information databases.

How to find what you need for practically nothing.
Start using Computer Database Plus right away on CompuServe or PC MagNet. Just type GO COMPDB.
Or call 1-800-444-1165 for more information.

COMPUTER DATABASE PLUS
The on-line library of computer publications. Computer Database Plus is a trademark of Information Access Company.

Please circle 158 on reader service card.
Who'd have thought that playing a computer game could also earn you some college credit? Maxis' SimCity is an animated game that's also a simulator for city planning. It's such a realistic educational tool that already a few universities across the country are considering it for classroom use.

Imagine embezzling government funds without getting caught and raising or lowering taxes as you wish. Ferdinand Marcos might have managed some of these feats without the help of a computer game, but not everyone can get away with these stunts in real life.

In SimCity, you're the mayor and planner of one of eight prepackaged cities, each of which provides real and hypothetical problems. You must decide how to develop the city, while paying close attention to such items as zoning for residential, commercial, and industrial properties; tax rates; budgeting; and power management. For instance, as mayor of San Francisco in 1906, your chief concern is to control the fires resulting from the earthquake. Later, you must clean up and rebuild the city — all within ten years. In Hamburg, Germany, in 1944, you must cope with the fire storms resulting from bombing, and rebuild a completely devastated city. There's even a scenario for Tokyo where you must control a cinematic monster that's attacking the city. You can also combat boredom in Dullsville (set in 1900), traffic in Bern (1965), crime in Detroit (1972), a nuclear meltdown in Boston (2010), and a flood in Rio de Janeiro (2047). (Too bad they didn't include political unrest in Chicago in 1968.)

Whether you choose one of the scenarios included with the package or build a new city, you can set the user level at the start to Easy, Medium, or Hard (but you can't change the level once you begin work on any city). As you progress to the harder levels, activities and occurrences within your cities move faster. A harder setting increases the chances that a disaster will happen and decreases the tolerance of your residents, known as Sims, to factors such as — read my lips — raising taxes.

To really succeed at this game, especially at more difficult playing levels, you have to be good at multitasking — SimCity already is. You may think your active window is all that's happening at one time, but other activity is occurring simultaneously in the background. For example, you may be working in the Edit window when the budget window appears (selecting Auto-Budget from the Options menu turns off this function). When this happens, you can raise or lower the tax rate and decide how the budget will be divided among fire departments, police departments, and transportation.

How you spend your budget will determine whether parts of your city deteriorate or grow to attract more residents and development. If you cut your law-enforcement budget, you'll see the crime rate rise. Consequently, the land values in the area will go down, and development in the run-down areas will slow or cease. You must also manage various disasters that could destroy parts of your city — floods, fires, air crashes, tornados, earthquakes, monster attacks, nuclear meltdowns, and shipwrecks.

Any of these can occur in the normal course of events in the life of a city. For those with masochistic minds, a Disaster menu lets you wreak havoc on your city (except for shipwrecks and meltdowns).

Upon mastering multitasking (it's not that difficult), you can use some of SimCity's indicators to your advantage. A Message bar in the Edit window keeps you abreast of the latest treasury information, the date, and any problem or disaster happening at a particular moment. A nice touch is that when a disaster or problem like a traffic tie-up happens, a small GoTo icon appears. Clicking on this focuses the screen on the problem area. A sky-watch helicopter periodically flies over the city, alerting you to snarls on the highways.

Clicking on the editing icons (such as bulldozer and power line) brings up a message in the lower-left part of the screen indicating the item selected and the cost of implementing it. Also in the lower-left corner is a Demand Indicator. This reports on demand in your city for residential,
The essential Macintosh word processor.

Like its phenomenally successful predecessor, MacWrite® II is uncomplicated, graphic and easy to understand.
Now has all the essentials.

MacWrite II turns your writing into publishing. With up to ten columns, adjustable line spacing and the ability to crop and scale graphics.

MacWrite II gives you font control you must see to believe (2 to 500 points). Plus footnotes that number themselves.

Mail merge makes it simple to send one personal letter to a million close friends. And create custom stationery templates to use over and over.

The only thing more impressive than our new HyperCard-style Claris Help feature is how seldom you'll need to use it.

Keep more than one document open. Edit and preview your pages before you print them. And import color graphics.

Add frequently used styles to your menus and turn them on and off with keyboard commands.

An amazingly fast 100,000-word dictionary checks and corrects your spelling in a flash. MacWrite II includes a desk-accessory thesaurus, too.

A good leader must be a good communicator. So MacWrite II reads and writes directly to all these word processing formats.

Introducing MacWrite II.
Seybold

Computer Publishing

Conference + Exposition

September 20 - 23, 1989
Moscone Center San Francisco

The worldwide
"Event of the Year"
for publishers.

Seybold is the largest and most important
cconference and trade show for desktop
publishing, professional publishing and
electronic prepress publishing technologies.

The Conference — September 20, 21 & 22.
The premier forum for discussing the future
course of the publishing application.

The Exposition — September 21, 22, & 23.
The largest exhibition of electronic publishing
systems ever held in the U.S. The show will
feature 250 exhibitors, 200,000 square feet of
floor space and dozens of new product
introductions.

Whether you attend the Conference or just the
Exposition, the 1989 Seybold event is a must
for anyone with a serious interest in the use of
computer technologies for publishing.

Call or write for your copy
of the event brochure.

Seybold Seminars

6922 Wildlife Road
P. O. Box 578
Malibu, CA 90265 USA
(213) 457-5850  FAX: 457-4704

SimCity is a powerful
learning tool for students of
city planning. Brown Uni-
versity, Arizona State Uni-
versity, the University of
California at Berkeley, and
Stanford University are all
either considering using or
currently are using Sim-
City in the classroom as
part of Apple's program to
bring Macs onto the cam-
pus. The documentation
that comes with SimCity
reinforces the educational
aspect of the program.

With the help of city plan-
ing consultants (in acade-
mia and city-planning de-
partments), Maxis put
together a manual that not
only outlines the features
of the software but also
track of the various sum-
maries and statistics.

The only sore spot I
found in SimCity is that
it's copy-protected. You
can copy the program to a
hard disk, but you must
insert the master disk
whenever you run it. Maxis
promises that future ver-
sions of the game won't
have this feature.

As mentioned earlier,
SimCity is a powerful
learning tool for students of
city planning. Brown Uni-
versity, Arizona State Uni-
versity, the University of
California at Berkeley, and
Stanford University are all
either considering using or
currently are using Sim-
City in the classroom as
part of Apple's program to
bring Macs onto the cam-
pus. The documentation
that comes with SimCity
reinforces the educational
aspect of the program.

With the help of city plan-
ing consultants (in acade-
mia and city-planning de-
partments), Maxis put
together a manual that not
only outlines the features
of the software but also

SimCity is not a discount RAM store. It's a simulation game that's also a
useful learning tool for city planning.
Could not start the application because your computer doesn't have Color QuickDraw. Maybe you should ask Santa Claus for a Mac II.

Need help justifying a more powerful Mac? The fortunate person who encountered this dialog box later found a Mac II on his desk.

discusses the principles of city planning and puts them in the context of the simulation. It also includes a bibliography of sources used in writing the documentation.

Maxis also plans to offer a high-end version of SimCity geared specifically for city-planning students. But the real intent of SimCity, version 1.0, is to spark the interest of people not ordinarily interested in games on the Mac. For $49.95, I could get hooked. Besides, where else can you confuse a classroom with a playroom?

— Kristi Coale

**SimCity**

List price: $49.95; color upgrade for Mac II, $24.95.

**Published by:** Maxis Software, 953 Mountain View Drive, Suite 113, Lafayette, CA 94549; (415) 376-6434.

**Version:** 1.0

**Requires:** 512K

**Compatibility:** Mac II (with color upgrade) and MultiFinder friendly.

**Copy Protection:** Requires insertion of original disk each time application is selected.

---

**DIALOG BOX OF THE MONTH**

Your boss may not cave in to terrorist demands, but this month's dialog box illustrates one way to have your requests met. Tony Hatch of San Diego says that one of his employees tried to run the program Colorizer (by Palomar Software) on his Mac SE. Upon clicking on the icon, he got the warning shown above. Tony indicates that Santa did indeed visit, as the employee is now happily computing on a new Macintosh II.

**Getting into the Act**

Perhaps you've found a way to get concessions from your boss. But even if you haven't, you might still stumble across an unusual dialog box. If you do, let us in on it. It can be a profitable venture for you. All it takes is a disk with your dialog box along with a printed copy of it and a letter explaining how you got the box.

Address your submission to Dialog Box of the Month, c/o MacUser, 950 Tower Lane, 18th floor, Foster City, CA 94404. If we choose yours, we'll send you $25.

— Kristi Coale

---

**Take this simple test to qualify for a great deal on MacWrite II.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do you own Microsoft Word?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own Microsoft Works?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own Microsoft Write?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own FullWrite Professional?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own WriteNow?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own Word Perfect?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own MindWrite?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you own any version of MacWrite?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you answered yes to any of the above questions, you qualify (not exactly rocket science, was it?). And you can get MacWrite II (a $249 value) for only $75, or $65 for registered MacWrite 5.0 owners. To find out more, follow these simple steps: look at the number below, pick up your phone and dial.

**CLARIS**

Trade-in hotline

800-544-8554.
Maybe I'm getting soft. I'm not moaning about how John Sculley zigged when he should have zagged during the memory chip shortage. How was he to know that this was a cyclical industry? Beverage sales never fluctuated like this. Besides that, what if this price rise were permanent and you needed some memory? He'd then be a savior to both users and shareholders, wouldn't he?

Sculley has a bigger problem than that, anyway: the loss of key employees. Hardly a week goes by without an announcement by Sun Microsystems that one Apple employee or another has decided to take a job with Sun. Maybe Apple should reinstitute its free-juice policy of years back.

Our concerns, though, should not be with chips, Sculley, the price of stock on Tuesday, or Sun Microsystems. We need to look at the Mac and the creativity crisis within the company. This is where we find the real problems. Here's my list:

**Systemic anemia.** Foremost are strange system crashes on the Mac. The Mac still crashes at the drop of a hat. I was scanning some documents into Caere's OmniPage OCR program. Using the multiple-document technique, I had pumped 16 documents into the system when — boom — "Sorry, a system error occurred. Restart." Thank you, ma'am. Then I had the same thing occur when trying to recover a file, using the Symantec Utilities for Macintosh disk. If you use more than one form of font loader to load various fonts into a laser printer, the system crashes left and right. If you do anything a little different from day to day, you can expect the Mac to crash on you at least once during a session. Isn't this becoming a little annoying?

**Upgrade follies.** Related to the crashing phenomenon is the System software itself. One must wonder if it is turning into spaghetti code with newcomers grinding away on it. Since the disappearance of Andy Hertzfield and Bud Tribble — notwithstanding the not-gone-but-distracted and HyperCard-ized Bill Atkinson — who is there to do a new System for the Mac? In the same period of time Apple took to release a few bug fixes and show a ho-hum A/UX, Steve Jobs put together a NeXT-generation interface.

**Little things mean a lot.** Apple also needs better programmers for the simple stuff. It could start with a better cache. The hard drive takes an eternity to do anything. You can install the Apple cache, and it still takes an eternity. Does this cache really work? My favorite example of mediocre Apple software (besides the backup program, to which I've already dedicated a column) is the fax and scanner software. If you buy an Apple scanner, you get a copy of AppleScan and a copy of HyperScan, written by Bill Atkinson. The two programs are similar, except that HyperScan works great and AppleScan barely works at all. Now I know why Sculley said HyperCard was the most significant thing ever announced by the company: to brownnose Bill Atkinson, who appears to be the only guy at Apple who can write code. With all the money Apple has in the bank, maybe it should consider spending some for a few good programmers.

**There's something alive in there!** As you can tell, my Mac has a scanner and a laser printer attached. This is along with a mouse, monitor, and keyboard. There's also an Apple fax and personal modem. What does this all mean? It means the system looks like a rat's nest of wires! This problem isn't endemic to the Mac, but can't someone at Apple see the virtue of infrared technology? The old, faded Apricot computer had an infrared mouse and keyboard; why can't Apple at least experiment with these technologies?

**Watching grass grow.** Apple has put some pressure on Adobe to optimize the PostScript compiler. Using Altsys' nifty Keymaster software, I digitized some photographs and made them into a font. I wanted, of course, to look at this creation, so I typed out the font on a file and sent it to the laser printer. Fifty minutes later, the sheet of paper emerged from the LaserWriter. Fifty minutes! To print 38 characters! The delay in printing some of these files was a source of bellyaching when these printers first arrived on the scene. For some reason the complaints stopped. I think it's about time they started up again.

**A dearth of creativity.** Since Apple has been compared to Sony, citing the fact that Apple is a one-product company and Sony is a company that, although unsuccessful in the computer field, has an incredible range of products. The underlying question was: What does Apple do with all the personnel it employs? Where are the nifty ideas? Where is the crashproof system? Then last month I picked up a new Sony Video Walkman. This is a full-color LCD TV and 8mm VCR that fits in the palm of your hand and is battery-powered. It's technology that Americans can't manufacture or design. Looking at it makes you realize that we are doomed unless we find some way of getting our work force to do some work — to think creatively, to pull out an effort.

People sense an air of stagnation at Apple, so the little irritations with the Mac become big irritations. Is the company becoming a creativity-stifling bureaucracy unable to move out of its own way? Maybe it's about time that Apple had one of its famous housecleanings, in which whole layers of nonproductive paper pushers and deadwood are "reassigned." Let's start with the software department.

---

**By John C. Dvorak**

---

**The Sardonic Verses**

has decided to take a job with Sun. Maybe Apple should reinstitute its free-juice policy of years back.

Our concerns, though, should not be with chips, Sculley, the price of stock on Tuesday, or Sun Microsystems. We need to look at the Mac and the creativity crisis within the company. This is where we find the real problems. Here's my list:

**Systemic anemia.** Foremost are strange system crashes on the Mac. The Mac still crashes at the drop of a hat. I was scanning some documents into Caere's OmniPage OCR program. Using the multiple-document technique, I had pumped 16 documents into the system when — boom — "Sorry, a system error occurred. Restart." Thank you, ma'am. Then I had the same thing occur when trying to recover a file, using the Symantec Utilities for Macintosh disk. If you use more than one form of font loader to load various fonts into a laser printer, the system crashes left and right. If you do anything a little different from day to day, you can expect the Mac to crash on you at least once during a session. Isn't this becoming a little annoying?

**Upgrade follies.** Related to the crashing phenomenon is the System software itself. One must wonder if it is turning into spaghetti code with newcomers grinding away on it. Since the disappearance of Andy Hertzfield and Bud Tribble — notwithstanding the not-gone-but-distracted and HyperCard-ized Bill Atkinson — who is there to do a new System for the Mac? In the same period of time Apple took to release a few bug fixes and show a ho-hum A/UX, Steve Jobs put together a NeXT-generation interface.

**Little things mean a lot.** Apple also needs better programmers for the simple stuff. It could start with a better cache. The hard drive takes an eternity to do anything. You can install the Apple cache, and it still takes an eternity. Does this cache really work? My favorite example of mediocre Apple software (besides the backup program, to which I've already dedicated a column) is the fax and scanner software. If you buy an Apple scanner, you get a copy of AppleScan and a copy of HyperScan, written by Bill Atkinson. The two programs are similar, except that HyperScan works great and AppleScan barely works at all. Now I know why Sculley said HyperCard was the most significant thing ever announced by the company: to brownnose Bill Atkinson, who appears to be the only guy at Apple who can write code. With all the money Apple has in the bank, maybe it should consider spending some for a few good programmers.

**There's something alive in there!** As you can tell, my Mac has a scanner and a laser printer attached. This is along with a mouse, monitor, and keyboard. There's also an Apple fax and personal modem. What does this all mean? It means the system looks like a rat's nest of wires! This problem isn't endemic to the Mac, but can't someone at Apple see the virtue of infrared technology? The old, faded Apricot computer had an infrared mouse and keyboard; why can't Apple at least experiment with these technologies?

**Watching grass grow.** Apple has put some pressure on Adobe to optimize the PostScript compiler. Using Altsys' nifty Keymaster software, I digitized some photographs and made them into a font. I wanted, of course, to look at this creation, so I typed out the font on a file and sent it to the laser printer. Fifty minutes later, the sheet of paper emerged from the LaserWriter. Fifty minutes! To print 38 characters! The delay in printing some of these files was a source of bellyaching when these printers first arrived on the scene. For some reason the complaints stopped. I think it's about time they started up again.

**A dearth of creativity.** Since Apple has been compared to Sony, citing the fact that Apple is a one-product company and Sony is a company that, although unsuccessful in the computer field, has an incredible range of products. The underlying question was: What does Apple do with all the personnel it employs? Where are the nifty ideas? Where is the crashproof system? Then last month I picked up a new Sony Video Walkman. This is a full-color LCD TV and 8mm VCR that fits in the palm of your hand and is battery-powered. It's technology that Americans can't manufacture or design. Looking at it makes you realize that we are doomed unless we find some way of getting our work force to do some work — to think creatively, to pull out an effort.

People sense an air of stagnation at Apple, so the little irritations with the Mac become big irritations. Is the company becoming a creativity-stifling bureaucracy unable to move out of its own way? Maybe it's about time that Apple had one of its famous housecleanings, in which whole layers of nonproductive paper pushers and deadwood are "reassigned." Let's start with the software department.

---

**By John C. Dvorak**

---
Smart investors always buy utilities.

You've invested in a Macintosh* to bring out the best in what you do. Now enhance that investment with SuperMac's family of easy-to-use utilities. Programs that protect your work. And help you do more in less time.

Don't let your printer regulate your business.

Why stop working just because you're printing? Let SuperLaserSpool and SuperSpool take control. So you can use your computer again seconds after you select "Print." Even if your documents are long and complex.

See if documents have printed, preview them, or zoom in to see part of a page up close. Or send several documents to the spooler and change the printing order later. Both products work faster under MultiFinder* than any other spoolers.

SuperSpool works with any ImageWriter.* And SuperLaserSpool is the only spooler that works with all Apple* printers. Plus, it's the only one compatible with PageMaker* 3.0.

*MacWeek* said, "The speed at which SuperLaserSpool returns control of the Mac to the user is impressive, in some cases even astonishing."

Keep insider information where it belongs.

Lock up your confidential information with Sentinel, a program that lets you convert any document on your disk into a secure code. No one can open it without the password you define. Or a Cray® and about 50 years. Documents and folders can be grouped together in convenient sets. Then choose one of three advanced encoding techniques, including DES, the U.S. government's official data encryption standard. Sentinel encrypts, locks and unlocks faster than any other program.

The critics at MacWorld® said, "... Sentinel provides a simple, effective security tool that does exactly what it claims to do and does it well."

How to recover from a crash.

DiskFit copies files on your hard disk for safekeeping. If your disk crashes, DiskFit can completely restore them. Back up just once, and DiskFit makes a complete record of files called a SmartSet®. Then, DiskFit copies only new or modified files to the SmartSet, and deletes old files. You won't waste time copying files that haven't changed, or disk space storing old versions.

Create backups on floppies, tape, Bernoulli® cartridges or even other hard disks. Of whole volumes, documents, system or application files. And Network DiskFit™ backs up AppleShare* or TOPS* networks. As MacUser® said, "DiskFit is so easy to use and so well designed that it may be the program that gets you to do regular backups on your hard disk—making it more than worth the price."

Add SuperMac's utilities to your Macintosh portfolio.

Put SuperMac's utilities on your buy list. To protect the investment you've made in your Macintosh system, and to do more work in less time.

You'll find our family of utility programs at authorized SuperMac dealers and leading software specialty stores.

New for the Mac II – Protection and Convenience, On or Off Your Desk!

Kensington introduces a half dozen ways to make any Mac II safer and easier to use.

Our sturdy Mac II Monitor Stand lets you put a heavy monitor on top of your Mac II.

Our Large Screen Anti-Glare Filters relieve eye strain, cutting reflected glare by 96%!

Our Power Backers protect your file server against every power problem from surges to black-outs. The complete line of Power Backers are small, light-weight and can be placed conveniently on a shelf or a desktop.

Our Mac II Stand and Cables even let you get your Mac II system unit off your desk and out of your way.

Call for a free brochure! 800-535-4242 or 212-475-5200

Or write to Kensington Microware Ltd., 251 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10010.